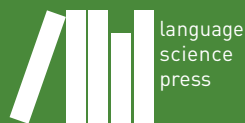


# Adjective attribution

Michael Rießler

DRAFT  
of Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> March, 2016, 16:00

Studies in Diversity Linguistics 4



## Studies in Diversity Linguistics

Chief Editor: Martin Haspelmath

Consulting Editors: Fernando Zúñiga, Peter Arkadiev, Ruth Singer, Pilar Valenzuela

In this series:

1. Handschuh, Corinna. A typology of marked-S languages.
2. Rießler, Michael. Adjective attribution.
3. Klammer, Marian (ed.). The Alor-Pantar languages: History and typology.
4. Berghäll, Liisa. A grammar of Mauwake (Papua New Guinea).
5. Wilbur, Joshua. A grammar of Pite Saami.
6. Dahl, Östen. Grammaticalization in the North: Noun phrase morphosyntax in Scandinavian vernaculars.
7. Schackow, Diana. A grammar of Yakkha.
8. Liljegren, Henrik. A grammar of Palula.
9. Shimelman, Aviva. A grammar of Yauyos Quechua.

ISSN: 2363-5568

# Adjective attribution

Michael Rießler

DRAFT  
of Sunday 20th March, 2016, 16:00

Michael Rießler. 2016. *Adjective attribution* (Studies in Diversity Linguistics 4).  
Berlin: Language Science Press.

This title can be downloaded at:

<http://langsci-press.org/catalog>

© 2016, Michael Rießler

Published under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Licence (CC BY 4.0):

<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

ISBN: 000-0-000000-00-0 (Digital)

000-0-000000-00-0 (Hardcover)

000-0-000000-00-0 (Softcover)

000-0-000000-00-0 (Softcover US)

ISSN: 2363-5568

Cover and concept of design: Ulrike Harbort

Typesetting: Sebastian Nordhoff, Michael Rießler

Proofreading: Martin Haspelmath, Alexandra Kellner, Joshua Wilbur

Fonts: Linux Libertine, Arimo, DejaVu Sans Mono

Typesetting software: Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX

Language Science Press

Habelschwerdter Allee 45

14195 Berlin, Germany

[langsci-press.org](http://langsci-press.org)

Storage and cataloguing done by FU Berlin



Language Science Press has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of URLs for external or third-party Internet websites referred to in this publication, and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.

за най-любимите ми Алма, Ива и Кристина



# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>Abbreviations and notational conventions</b>	<b>xiii</b>
1 Morphological glosses . . . . .	xiii
2 Syntactic classes and phrase constituents . . . . .	xiv
3 Abbreviations for cardinal directions . . . . .	xiv
4 Other symbols . . . . .	xiv
<b>I Preliminaries</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Noun phrases and adjectival modifiers</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Noun phrases . . . . .	5
2.2 Adjectival modifiers . . . . .	5
2.3 Syntax of adjectival modification . . . . .	7
2.3.1 Noun phrase internal syntax . . . . .	8
2.3.2 Headless noun phrases . . . . .	10
2.3.3 Appositional modification . . . . .	13
<b>3 The syntax-morphology interface</b>	<b>15</b>
3.1 Morphosyntax . . . . .	15
3.2 Morphosyntactic features . . . . .	17
3.3 An ontology of morphosyntactic features . . . . .	21
<b>II Typology</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>4 Typology of attribution marking</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1 Typologizing noun phrase structure . . . . .	25
4.2 Juxtaposition . . . . .	29
4.3 Incorporation . . . . .	31

## Contents

4.4	Agreement marking . . . . .	33
4.4.1	Head-driven agreement . . . . .	33
4.4.2	Dependent-driven agreement . . . . .	37
4.5	Attributive state marking . . . . .	39
4.5.1	Head-marking attributive state . . . . .	40
4.5.2	Dependent marking attributive state . . . . .	41
4.5.3	Head+dependent marking attributive state . . . . .	57
4.5.4	Neutral attributive state . . . . .	58
4.6	Ontology of attribution marking . . . . .	60
<b>5</b>	<b>Polyfunctionality</b>	<b>67</b>
5.1	Polyfunctionality of modification markers . . . . .	67
5.2	Polyfunctionality and additional content . . . . .	72
5.3	Conclusion . . . . .	74
<b>III</b>	<b>Synchrony</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>77</b>
6.1	The languages of northern Eurasia . . . . .	77
6.2	The language sample . . . . .	78
6.3	The language maps . . . . .	78
6.3.1	Geographic coding . . . . .	78
6.3.2	Type coding . . . . .	79
6.3.3	The maps . . . . .	79
<b>7</b>	<b>The languages of northern Eurasia</b>	<b>81</b>
7.1	Eskimo-Aleut (Central Siberian Yupik) . . . . .	81
7.2	Chukotkan . . . . .	82
7.2.1	Chukchi . . . . .	82
7.2.2	Koryak . . . . .	83
7.3	Kamchatkan . . . . .	85
7.4	Nivkh . . . . .	86
7.5	Ainu . . . . .	87
7.6	Japanese . . . . .	88
7.7	Korean . . . . .	90
7.8	Sino-Tibetan (Dungan) . . . . .	90
7.9	Mongolic . . . . .	92
7.9.1	Mongolian . . . . .	93



7.9.2	Monguor, Moghol, Dagur . . . . .	93
7.10	Tungusic . . . . .	94
7.10.1	North Tungusic . . . . .	94
7.10.2	Amur Tungusic . . . . .	97
7.10.3	Manchu . . . . .	99
7.11	Yukaghir . . . . .	99
7.12	Yeniseian . . . . .	101
7.13	Turkic . . . . .	104
7.13.1	Bulgar Turkic . . . . .	104
7.13.2	Common Turkic . . . . .	106
7.14	Nakh-Daghestanian . . . . .	107
7.14.1	Daghestanian . . . . .	108
7.14.2	Nakh . . . . .	115
7.14.3	Chechen-Ingush . . . . .	115
7.14.4	Bats . . . . .	116
7.15	Abkhaz-Adyghe . . . . .	116
7.15.1	Abkhaz . . . . .	117
7.15.2	Circassian . . . . .	117
7.16	Kartvelian . . . . .	118
7.16.1	Georgian . . . . .	119
7.16.2	Svan . . . . .	120
7.16.3	Zan . . . . .	120
7.17	Semitic . . . . .	121
7.17.1	Northwest Semitic . . . . .	121
7.17.2	Central Semitic . . . . .	122
7.18	Uralic . . . . .	123
7.18.1	Samoyedic . . . . .	124
7.18.2	Hungarian . . . . .	124
7.18.3	Khanty, Mansi, Mari, Mordvin . . . . .	125
7.18.4	Permian . . . . .	125
7.18.5	Finnic . . . . .	129
7.18.6	Saamic . . . . .	130
7.19	Indo-European . . . . .	133
7.19.1	Albanian . . . . .	134
7.19.2	Armenian . . . . .	137
7.19.3	Indo-Iranian . . . . .	138
7.19.4	Baltic . . . . .	141
7.19.5	Celtic . . . . .	142

## *Contents*

7.19.6	Germanic . . . . .	143
7.19.7	Hellenic . . . . .	151
7.19.8	Romance . . . . .	152
7.19.9	Slavic . . . . .	155
7.20	Basque . . . . .	162
<b>8</b>	<b>Areal uniformity and diversity</b>	<b>163</b>
8.1	Attested attribution marking devices . . . . .	163
8.2	Prototypes of attribution marking devices . . . . .	164
8.3	Diachronic implications . . . . .	165
<b>IV</b>	<b>Diachrony</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>The evolution of attribution marking</b>	<b>173</b>
9.1	Attributive nominalizers . . . . .	173
9.1.1	Attributive nominalizers in Uralic and Turkic . . . . .	174
9.1.2	Attributive nominalizers in Indo-European . . . . .	181
9.1.3	Definite noun phrases in Germanic . . . . .	191
9.1.4	Attributive nominalization and anti-construct state . . . . .	197
9.2	Anti-construct state in Saamic . . . . .	199
9.2.1	State of research . . . . .	200
9.2.2	The origin of anti-construct state in Saamic . . . . .	209
9.3	Agreement in Finnic . . . . .	213
9.4	Other attested scenarios of grammaticalization . . . . .	216
9.4.1	Articles, definiteness and adjective attribution . . . . .	217
9.4.2	Head-marking attributive construct state . . . . .	220
9.4.3	Innovation of juxtaposition . . . . .	221
9.5	Diachronic polyfunctionality . . . . .	222
<b>10</b>	<b>Areal typology in the Circum-Baltic area</b>	<b>225</b>
<b>V</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Results and conclusions</b>	<b>229</b>
11.1	Aims and content . . . . .	229
11.2	Innovative findings . . . . .	231
11.2.1	The morpho-syntactic feature STATE . . . . .	232

11.2.2	Embedded adjectival modifiers: synchrony . . . . .	233
11.2.3	Embedded adjectival modifiers: diachrony . . . . .	234
11.3	Other findings . . . . .	236
11.4	Prospects for future research . . . . .	238
<b>Language sample and maps</b>		<b>241</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>		<b>241</b>
<b>List of references</b>		<b>259</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>		<b>259</b>
<b>Index</b>		<b>285</b>
	Name index . . . . .	285
	Language index . . . . .	285
	Subject index . . . . .	285



# Preface

This is a revised version of my PhD dissertation *Typology and evolution of adjective attribution marking in the languages of northern Eurasia*, which I defended at the University of Leipzig in January 2011.

Freiburg, Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> March, 2016

Michael Rießler



# Abbreviations and notational conventions

## 1 Morphological glosses

The following list includes only abbreviations for glossing of linguistic examples not defined by the Leipzig Glossing Rules.<sup>1</sup>

ABESS	abessive
ADJZ	adjectivizer, adjectivization
AGR	(any kind of) agreement
ATTR	or (attr.); attribution, attributive
ANR	action nominal(izer)
COMPAR	comparative (adjective derivation)
CONTR	contrastive focus
CRS	currently relevant state
DERIV	derivative, derivation (unspecified)
DIM	diminutive
ESS	essive
HUM	human (gender)
ILL	illative
INFL	(any) inflection
MOD	modification
NAR	narrative (case)
NONFUT	non-future
NONHUM	non-human (gender)
PFCT	perfective (verb derivation)
PRED	or (pred.); predication, predicative
PREPOS	prepositional
REAL	realis
STAT	stative (verb derivation)
SUPER	superlative

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/resources/glossing-rules/> 16.02.2014

## *Abbreviations and notational conventions*

UTR          utrum, common (gender)

## **2 Syntactic classes and phrase constituents**

A	adjective
AdP	adposition phrase
AP	adjective phrase
ART	(attributive) article
CASE	case (clitic)
DEF	definite article
Deg	degree word
HEAD	phrase head
INDEF	indefinite article
N	noun
NP	noun phrase
PSD	possessed (head in possessive noun phrase)
PSR	possessor (dependent in possessive noun phrase)
Rel	relative clause
V	verb

## **3 Abbreviations for cardinal directions**

C	Central	S	South(ern)
E	East(ern)	SE	South-East(ern)
N	North(ern)	SW	South-West(ern)
NE	North-East(ern)	W	West(ern)
NW	North-West(ern)		

## **4 Other symbols**

The following symbols are used for the illustration of linguistic changes.

~	variant
<	borrowing
←	derivation or other synchronic process
⇐	grammaticalization or other diachronic process <sup>2</sup>



---

<sup>2</sup> Note that the term *grammaticalization* is used for different types of linguistic changes leading to re-analysis of a given construction's grammatical meaning. A prototypical instance in this rather broad sense of grammaticalization is the morphologization of a formerly lexical morpheme to a grammatical morpheme, as the development of definite markers from anaphoric pronouns in Germanic languages, e.g. English *the* (*house*) (*the*  $\Leftarrow$  Old English *þæt*) and Swedish (*hus*)-*et* (*-et*  $\Leftarrow$  Old Norse *hið*).



## **Part I**

# **Preliminaries**



# 1 Introduction

## Aim

The aim of this investigation is to typologize adjective attribution marking devices in the languages of northern Eurasia. Agreement and construct state marking are commonly known morphological devices for the licensing of adjectival modifiers; an example of a purely syntactic device is juxtaposition.

The main parts of this thesis include an ontological classification of all attested devices in the geographic area of investigation and a survey of adjective attribution marking devices occurring across the northern Eurasian language families. Finally, several attested scenarios for the evolution of adjective attribution marking devices in languages of northern Eurasia are discussed.

## Question

The most central questions dealt with in this investigation regard the formal licensing of the syntactic relation between a head noun and its adjectival dependent inside a noun phrase:

- What syntactic, morphological or other adjective attribution marking devices are available in languages?
- How can these devices be systematically described and typologized?
- How is the occurrence of the different types distributed geographically?
- How does attribution marking arise and diffuse across languages?

## Method

The present study is the result of empirical research based on data from grammatical descriptions on the investigated languages. It follows a data-driven, bottom-up and framework-neutral approach (cf. Haspelmath 2010 and also the method of “Autotypology” following Bickel & Nichols 2002 and Bickel 2007).

Haspelmath,  
Martin  
Framework-  
free  
grammati-  
cal  
the-  
ory@Frame  
free  
grammati-  
cal  
theory  
Autotypology  
Bickel,  
Balthasar  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Autotypologizin  
databases  
and their  
use in  
field-  
work@Auto  
databases  
and their  
use in  
fieldwork  
Bickel,  
Balthasar  
Typology in  
the 21st  
cen-  
tury@Typol  
in the 21st  
century

The method of sampling and mapping of data is inspired by the *AUTOTYP*<sup>1</sup> and *Eurotyp*<sup>2</sup> research programs and the *WALS* project (Dryer & Haspelmath 2013). The approach presented here is closer to *Eurotyp* than to *WALS* or *AUTOTYP* in coding as many different genera from the geographic area of investigation as possible.

## Content

The book is divided into four main parts. In Part I “Theoretical preliminaries”, a few basic comparative concepts relevant to a framework-neutral description of a noun phrase and its constituents are introduced. This part also discusses the syntax-morphology interface in noun-phrase structure which is of central importance for the present study.

Part II “Typology” presents a general ontology of adjective attribution marking devices based on data from northern Eurasian and other languages.

In Part III “Synchrony”, a synchronic-typological survey of noun phrase structure with attributive adjectives in northern Eurasia is presented and exemplified with data from all genera of the area.

The book’s last Part IV “Diachrony” is devoted to the evolution of adjective attribution marking devices. It describes several different paths of evolving and abolishing adjective attribution marking devices in northern Eurasian languages.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. <http://www.spw.uzh.ch/autotyp/> 16.02.2014

<sup>2</sup> Cf. <http://www.degruyter.com/view/serial/16329> 16.02.2014

## 2 Noun phrases and adjectival modifiers

### 2.1 Noun phrases

A noun phrase is a referential syntactic unit which can serve as subject, object or oblique argument of a verb or as predicative complement of a nominal sentence. Furthermore, a noun phrase can be used in adverbial and adnominal functions. According to common syntactic models, the head determines the category of the phrase and governs the dependent constituent(s) in the phrase (cf. Nichols 1986: 57). Consequently, the head of a noun phrase is a noun (or a pronoun). Dependent constituents in noun phrases, also called “attributes”, narrow the denotation, i.e. modify the head noun descriptively. Typical modifiers in noun phrases are “nominal attributes” (or noun phrases), “adjectival attributes” (or adjective phrases), “adpositional attributes” (or adposition phrases) and “clausal attributes” (or relative clauses), as in the following example.<sup>1</sup>

- (1) [NP<sub>[PSR]</sub> *her*][AP *brand new*] *house* [AdP *over there*][Rel *which is big*]

Noun phrases can thus contain simple modifiers, like nouns or adjectives, or more complex types of modifiers which are complex phrases themselves: for instance (possessor) noun phrases (*my*), adjective phrases (*brand new*), adposition phrases (*in the village*) or relative clauses (*which was expensive*).

### 2.2 Adjectival modifiers

This book presents a cross-linguistic comparison of “adjectival attributes”, or *attributive adjectives*. It investigates the syntactic and morphosyntactic behavior of adjectives inside noun phrases, in particular how they are formally licensed as dependent constituents in noun phrases.

The notion “adjective” needs some clarification because adjectives do not constitute a universal syntactic category. Whereas in some languages adjectives

<sup>1</sup> Possible syntactic dependencies between modifying constituents inside this noun phrase are ignored in this illustrating example.

form a distinct word class, in other languages adjectives may not be clearly distinguishable from other parts of speech and constitute a flexible category together with nouns or with verbs. In a third group of languages, adjectives do not exist as a distinct word class et all.

For the survey of languages considered in this investigation, the term *adjective* had thus to be defined in a purely semantic sense, as words with a lexical meaning referring to properties or qualities such as ‘high’, ‘beautiful’, ‘red’, etc. “Qualifying modifiers” (Rijkhoff 2002: 100, elsewhere) in this broad sense are all lexical elements specifying properties of their referents. This definition excludes possessive pronouns, demonstratives, numerals, and words meaning ‘other’, all of which may behave syntactically like adjectival modifiers in several languages. On the other hand, the semantic definition of adjectives includes adjectival nouns and adjectival verbs (cf. “nouny” and “verby” adjectives in Wetzer (1996: 25–34, elsewhere)) and even qualifying modifiers which are true verbs or true nouns in some languages.

Even though adjectives do not constitute a universal syntactic category, almost all languages seem to exhibit some type of modifier construction in the noun phrase to specify qualitative properties. Hixkaryana, a Carib language spoken in Brazil, however, has been mentioned as a counterexample because qualitative properties are only expressed in predicative constructions (Derbyshire 1979: 37, 131; Rijkhoff 2002: 138). If a language does not exhibit a distinct class of adjectives,

Type 1 languages	(Flexible)	V / N / A		
Type 2 languages	(Flexible)	V	N / A	
Type 3 languages	(Differentiated)	V	N	A
Type 4 languages	(Rigid)	V	N	
Type 5 languages	(Rigid)	V		

Figure 2.1: Parts-of-speech systems (based on Hengeveld, Rijkhoff & Siewierska 2004)

tives, inherent properties of the referent are most often expressed by other lexical means, for example by a relative clause (headed by a finite stative or descriptive verb) used as an adnominal modifier or by a qualifying noun phrase (headed by an abstract, property marking noun) as adnominal modifiers (cf. Rijkhoff 2002: 100).

Similar to Hengeveld, Rijkhoff & Siewierska (2004), the present study is based on the characterization of adjectives as semantic predicates which can be used



as modifiers of nouns without further (derivational) operations. A typology of parts-of-speech systems is illustrated in Table 2.1.

In the “flexible” language types 1–2 in Figure 2.1, certain classes of lexemes can occur in more than one function (as verbs/nouns/adjectives in Type 1 or as nouns/adjectives in Type 2). In the “differentiated” type of languages, on the other hand, the various classes of lexemes are strictly divided according to their function and constitute a tripartite system of lexeme classes with verbs/nouns/-adjectives (Type 3). The “rigid” types of languages exhibit either a bipartite system with verbs/nouns (Type 4) or a system exhibiting only one class of lexemes: verbs (Type 5).<sup>2</sup>

Most northern Eurasian languages belong to a type of language which exhibits a distinct class of adjectives, whether flexible or rigid (and whether this class is open or closed and counts only very few lexemes). Languages spoken on the European subcontinent predominantly belong to Type 3 and exhibit adjectives as a distinct major class. Most Indo-European languages of northern Eurasia belong to this type, but also Basque, the Uralic languages of Europe and most languages belonging to one of the three Caucasian language families.

Type 2 languages with a flexible class of “noun-adjectives” are also well represented in northern Eurasia. In practically all Mongolic, Tungusic and Turkic languages, for example, there is usually no sharp distinction between adjectives and nouns (Rijkhoff 2002: 122–123; Poppe 1964: 9).

Type 4 languages lacking a flexible or distinct class of adjectives are represented, for example, by Ainu, Korean and Nivkh. In these languages, verbs are normally employed as qualifying adnominal modifiers.

Languages of Type 1 (with a flexible class of “verb-adjectives”) or 5 (exhibiting exclusively verbs) are not represented in the northern Eurasian area.

## 2.3 Syntax of adjectival modification

The present book deals with noun phrases in which adjectives occur as attributes. Predicative adjectives are not dealt with systematically,<sup>3</sup> although in some cases attributive and predicative adjectives will be contrasted to each other, especially if the languages in question code them differently. The main question to answer

Indo-European languages  
Basque  
Uralic languages  
Caucasian languages  
Mongolic languages  
Tungusic languages  
Turkic languages  
Rijkhoff, Jan  
The noun phrase@The noun phrase  
Poppe, Nicholas  
Bashkir manual@Bashkir manual  
Ainu  
Korean  
Nivkh

<sup>2</sup> The classification of Hengeveld, Rijkhoff & Siewierska (2004) has seven types because the authors also include manner adverbs as a distinct class. According to the original classification, Type 3 in Table 2.1 should thus be divided further yielding the three subtypes V–N–A/Adv (flexible), V–N–A–Adv (rigid) and V–N–A (rigid).

<sup>3</sup> A typology of adjective predication is Wetzer (1996).

English|(  
English  
English  
English

with my investigation is how different languages license the syntactic position of adjectival modifiers inside noun phrases, i.e. what grammatical devices are used for the encoding of the syntactic relationship between an adjectival dependent and its head noun.

### 2.3.1 Noun phrase internal syntax

The syntactic relationship between noun phrase constituents can be encoded by means of purely syntactic structures, i.e. simply stringing together constituents, or by adding syntactic or morphological devices.

The adjective can take up the modifier slot in the noun phrase without further syntactic or morphological marking taking place inside the noun phrase. Such syntactic licensing means that the relationship between dependent and head is encoded purely structurally in terms of designated positions. An instance of purely syntactic licensing are noun phrases with adjectival modifiers in English. The adjective obligatorily precedes the noun but is not marked otherwise.

- (2) English (Indo-European; own knowledge)  
*large houses*

An example of a syntactic device is the dummy head *one* in English which occurs obligatorily in noun phrases without lexical heads.

- (3) English (Indo-European; own knowledge)
- a. *a large one*  
INDEF large HEAD:SG  
'a large one'
  - b. *large ones*  
large HEAD:PL  
'large ones'

The dummy head *one* is a noun phrase constituent itself, hence a true syntactic attribution marking device, even though morphology is also involved in this syntactic structure because *one* is inflected for number. The difference between covert and overt syntactic attribution marking devices can also be illustrated with different relative clauses in English.

- (4) English (Indo-European; own knowledge)
- a. [<sub>NP</sub> *the house* [<sub>REL</sub> *I built*]]
  - b. [<sub>NP</sub> *the house* [<sub>REL</sub> *that I built*]]

- i. [<sub>NP</sub> *the man* [<sub>REL</sub> *who<sub>nom</sub> built a house*]]
- ii. [<sub>NP</sub> *the man* [<sub>REL</sub> *whose<sub>gen</sub> house was built*]]

German[(  
English)]  
German  
German

Whereas (4a) exemplifies a covert syntactic device because the relative clause is simply juxtaposed, (4b) is an overt syntactic device because the relative clause is marked by an invariable formative. In (4b-i+4b-ii), the relativizer *who* is also an overt syntactic device. But in the marking of this relative clause construction, morphology is involved too because the relativizer inflects for case according to the semantic role of the relativized noun.

Morphological attribution marking devices are either overt (linear or else) morphemes bound to constituents or covert morphological processes, like incorporation.<sup>4</sup> A prototypical instance of a morphological adjective attribution marking device is agreement inflection, as in German.

- (5) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)  
*groß-e Häus-er*  
big-PL house-PL  
'large houses'

Agreement inflection of attributive adjectives in German is a morphological device, it exists only because syntax requires it, hence a morphosyntactic device. Other morphological marking in German occurs on syntactic units or on constituents of syntactic units without belonging to morphosyntax. For instance, the plural inflection on the head noun (*Häus-er*) or the inflectional circumfix yielding a participle (*ge-bau-t*) in (6) belongs exclusively to the level of (inflectional and derivational) morphology but not to syntax.

- (6) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)  
*ge-bau-t-e*                      *Häus-er*  
PTCP-build-PTCP-PL house-PL  
'built houses'

Note that adjectives have been characterized as predicates which can be used as modifiers of nouns without further (derivational) operations. Consequently, the German participle stem *gebaut* (← *bauen* + *ge- ... -t*) is an adjective in this broad sense. Syntactically, the participle behaves like a true adjective and takes similar

<sup>4</sup> Morphological attribution marking devices can also attach to complex constituents, as the possessor marking clitics in English or Swedish which attach to noun phrases: Swedish [<sub>NP</sub>[<sub>NP</sub> *kungen*]=s *rike*] the\_king=POSS empire 'the empire of the king', [<sub>NP</sub>[<sub>NP</sub> *kungen av Sverige*]=s *rike*] the\_king of Sweden=POSS empire 'the empire of the King of Sweden'.

German

attribution marking. The attribution marking device (i.e. the agreement inflection) attaches to the participle stem as such (marked with parentheses in 6). The participle inflection of the verb root *bau-* yielding this new stem does not belong to the sphere of syntax. Similarly, category-changing derivational morphology in other languages yielding, for example, a stative verb or a participle function, is not considered to be morphological licensing of adjectival modification.

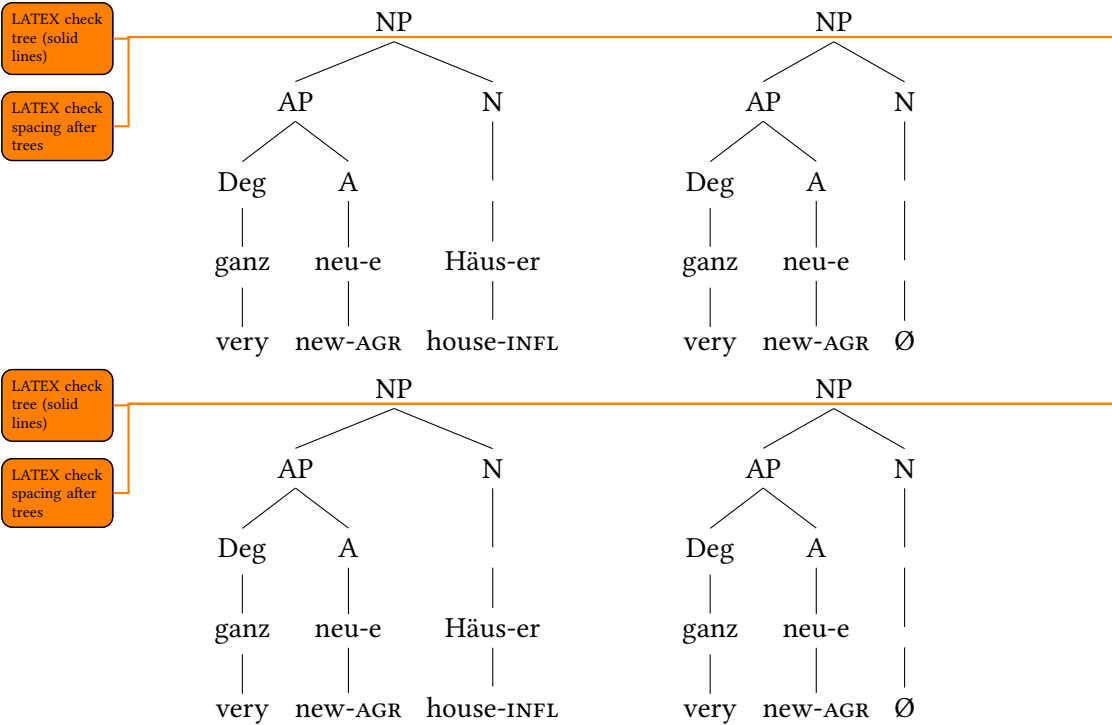
2.3.2 Headless noun phrases

Adjectives as well as various other modifiers can also occur in noun phrases without a noun. Normally, this is the case with adjectives in elliptical constructions or adjectives which are otherwise substantivized. In many languages, noun phrases with and without an overtly expressed head noun exhibit a similar phrase structure, as in the following examples from German.

(7) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)

a. *ganz neue Häuser*

b. *ganz neue* (viz. *Häuser*)



The syntactic structure of the two examples in (7) is principally identical except for the missing head noun ‘house’ with its morphological plural marking in the second structure. The attributive adjective ‘new’ is marked for the same morphosyntactic agreement features in both examples. Even though the adjective in the headless phrase is semantically substantivized and used referentially, it is still syntactically the modifier of the (ellipted) noun ‘house’. The syntactic status of the modifier as head of an adjective phrase is indicated by its ability to take dependents, such as the degree word ‘very’. German thus allows the syntactic head position to remain empty in elliptical constructions.

In other languages, accepting an empty head position in the (elliptical) noun phrase seems less straightforward. In Kildin Saami, for example, nouns and adjectives share identical inflection paradigms. As modifiers of nouns, however, adjectives are not inflected but are simply juxtaposed,<sup>5</sup> as in (8a) and (8b). Only when attributive adjectives occur in elliptical noun phrases are they inflected identically to nouns, as in (8c) and (8d).<sup>6</sup>

(8) Kildin Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)

- a. *čofta odt pērrht*  
very new house(NOM:SG)  
‘a very new house’
- b. *čofta odt pērht-es’t*  
very new house-LOC:SG  
‘in a very new house’
- c. *čofta odt* (viz. *pērrht*)  
very new(NOM:SG)  
‘a very new one’
- d. *čofta od-es’t* (viz. *pērht-es’t*)  
very new-LOC:SG  
‘in a very new one’

If the elliptical construction in Kildin Saami is analyzed as having an empty syntactic head position, as in German, an explanation for the different behavior of the (nominal) case inflection is needed. Unlike in German, where (nominal) inflection is always bound to the noun, inflection in Kildin Saami can occur bound to nouns or adjectives. Case marking in Kildin Saami could thus be analyzed as

German)  
Kildin  
Saami(  
Kildin Saami  
German  
German

viz.

<sup>5</sup> This is true only for one class of adjectives. Other adjective classes show different morphosyntactic behavior, see § 7.18.6 below.

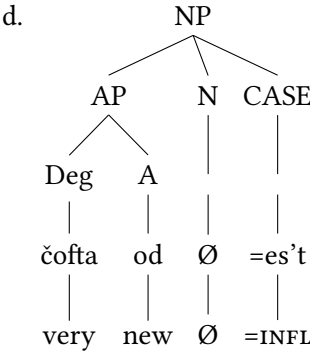
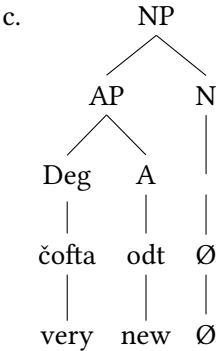
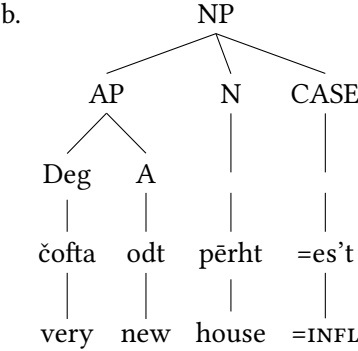
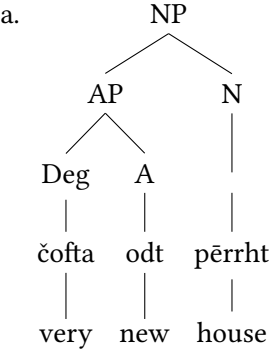
<sup>6</sup> The stem alternation in the adjective *odt* : *od-* is due to a regular morpho-phonological process.

## 2 Noun phrases and adjectival modifiers

Kildin Saami  
Kildin  
Saami)  
English|(  
English

clitic and bound to the whole noun phrase and hence showing up on the right-most phrase constituent.

(9) Kildin Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)

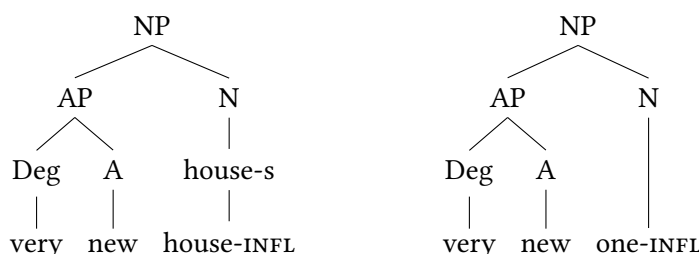


Another type of language in which elliptical noun phrases behave differently is exemplified by English. In elliptic constructions, attributive adjectives are obligatorily marked with the marker *one*. This marker is exclusively used in headless noun phrases with adjectival (and some other) modifiers. It never occurs if the head noun is overtly expressed.

(10) English (Indo-European; own knowledge)

a. very new houses

b. very new ones (viz. houses)



Being a grammatical word, hence a constituent in the phrase structure, the marker *one* in English is sometimes described as “dummy head” (cf., e.g. Rijkhoff 2002: 23) replacing the noun at the syntactic head position. Consequently, it could be argued that the syntactic head position is never empty in English.

### 2.3.3 Appositional modification

Apposition<sup>7</sup> is commonly described as a sequence of two (or more) co-referential constituents on the same syntactic level and hence with the same syntactic function, as in the following expression.

- (11) (*np*[*NP Alma and Iva*][*NP my daughters*]) *are in this picture*.

Syntactically, the two independent noun phrases *Alma and Iva*, *my daughters* together serve as one argument phrase in (11).<sup>8</sup> In other words, apposition can be defined as a single semantic phrase which consists of several independent syntactic phrases which together serve one syntactic function.

*Appositional modification* differs from true apposition in that the apposed constituent phrase is semantically and syntactically dependent on the other constituent phrase. Similar to the definition presented in Rijkhoff (2002: 22), appositional (noun) modification is here understood as a construction in which the dependent constituent is not part of the (integral) phrase headed by the modified noun. Semantically, the appositional modifier is headed by the modified noun. Syntactically, however, the appositional modifier has an empty head which is co-referential with the head noun of the apposed noun phrase.

Appositional modification seems to occur as a secondary marked type of adjective attribution marking in several languages, for instance in Georgian. Attributive adjectives are normally preposed and show only limited agreement (see 12a). In postposition (marking emphasis), however, the adjective inflects for the full

<sup>7</sup> Note the different meaning of “juxtaposition”, which is defined as a distinct functional type in § 4.2.

<sup>8</sup> The notation of the appositional unit in round brackets is borrowed from Rijkhoff (2002: 21).

## 2 Noun phrases and adjectival modifiers

Testeleets,  
Yakov G.  
Word order  
variation  
in some  
SOV  
languages  
of Eu-  
rope@Word  
order  
variation  
in some  
SOV  
languages  
of Europe

set of cases and numbers (12b). This construction thus resembles an independent (headless) noun phrase in apposition to the semantic head (Y. G. Testeleets 1998: 652, 677); cf. also § 7.16.1 below.

(12) Georgian (Kartvelian; Y. G. Testeleets 1998: 652)

- a. *am*        *or*    *lamaz kal-s*  
that:OBL two nice:OBL woman-DAT  
'to those two nice women'
- b. *kal-eb-s*        *lamaz-eb-s*  
woman-PL-DAT nice-PL-DAT  
'to the NICE women'

Georgian  
Testeleets,  
Yakov G.  
Word order  
variation  
in some  
SOV  
languages  
of Eu-  
rope@Word  
order  
variation  
in some  
SOV  
languages  
of Europe

Even without differentiated attribution marking, constituent order change between attribute and head can indicate apposition, as in Bulgarian. Note that the constituent order in noun phrases of Bulgarian is strictly head-final. In poetic language, however, it is possible to move the adjective after the noun.

(13) Bulgarian (Indo-European; own knowledge)

- a. *tezi golem-i gradove*  
these big-PL towns  
'these big towns'
- b. *tezi gradove golem-i*  
these towns big-PL  
'these big towns'

Bulgarian[(  
Bulgarian  
Bulgarian)]  
Georgian)]  
German  
modification  
marking!appositional]

It seems impossible to prove that Bulgarian presents an example of appositional modification. The emphasized noun phrase in (13b) could simply be analyzed as integral noun phrase differentiated from other non-emphasized noun phrases by constituent order. Georgian, however, is different from Bulgarian. The emphasized noun phrase in (12b) exhibits different morphosyntactic marking due to the additional agreement features (Georgian) and is very likely to be analyzed as an attributive appositional construction.

Evidence for appositional modification as a syntactically distinguished noun phrase type is also found in constructions where the apposed headless noun phrase is overtly marked by means of attributive nominalization (see §4.5.2.3). Attributive nominalization can be illustrated with the epithet construction in German.

(14) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)

[<sub>NP</sub> *Friedrich* [<sub>NP</sub> *der Große*]] 'Frederick the Great'



# 3 The syntax-morphology interface

## 3.1 Morphosyntax

An inventory of grammatical features relevant to morphology and its interfaces with semantics and syntax has recently been systematized and presented in a volume edited by Kibort & Corbett (2010), specifically in the chapter by Kibort (2010). Kibort and Corbett's typology of morphosyntactic features, which is grounded in other work, for instance by Aronoff (1994); Corbett (1987); Carstairs-McCarthy (1999); Corbett (2006); Corbett & Baerman (2006); Bickel & Nichols (2007); Kibort (2008+), will be evaluated in the following sections. It will be shown that true morphosyntactic features (i.e. features not interfacing with semantics) relevant to noun phrase structure are missing but have to be added to such an inventory.

Note that the term "morphosyntax" is sometimes inaccurately used for any type of syntactic construction in which morphological processes take place. It is also commonly used as a homonym for "grammar" or "morphology and/or syntax" thus subsuming all kinds of morphological and syntactic structure of a language. For the present study, however the scopes of syntactic and morphological processes are differentiated from each other. Consequently morphosyntax is here understood as the interface between syntax and morphology, i.e. syntactic structure assigning morphology on one or more of its constituents.

**3.1.0.0.1 Morphological features** Strictly morphological features have only inherent values, i.e. the assignment of these values is not sensitive to syntax. Morphological features include values which are either fixed, i.e. supplied on the lexical level, or selected from a range of values. The selection of these values is based only on formal criteria. A prototypical example of a purely morphological feature is inflection class.

**3.1.0.0.2 Morphosemantic features** Morphosemantic features also only have inherent values whose assignment is not sensitive to syntax. The values of morphosemantic features are selected from a range of values. However, unlike purely morphological features, the selection is based on semantic criteria. A prototypi-

Kibort, Anna  
Corbett,  
Greville  
G.

Features@Featu

Kibort, Anna

Towards a

typology

of gram-

matical

fea-

tures@Towa

a typology

of gram-

matical

features

Aronoff,

Mark

Morphology

by it-

self@Morph

by itself

Corbett,

Greville

G.

The

morphology

syntax

inter-

face@The

morphology

syntax

interface

Carstairs-

McCarthy,

Andrew

Category and

fea-

ture@Categ

and

feature

Corbett,

Greville

G.

Agreement@A

Corbett,

Greville

G.

Baerman,

Matthew

Prolegomena

to a

typology

of

morpho-

logical

fea-

tures@Prole

to a

typology

of mor-

phological

features

Bickel,

Balthasar

definiteness  
marking  
Albanian|(  
Bulgarian|(  
Rumanian|(  
definiteness  
marking  
Balkan  
languages  
Albanian  
Buchholz,  
Oda  
Fiedler,  
Wilfried  
Albanische  
Gram-  
matik@Albanische  
Gram-  
matik  
Rumanian  
Beyer,  
Arthur  
Bochmann,  
Klaus  
Bronsert,  
Siegfried  
Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der  
Gegen-  
wart@Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der Gegen-  
wart

cal example of the assignment of a morphosemantic feature is definiteness marking.

**3.1.0.0.3 Morphosyntactic features** Morphosyntactic features are sensitive to syntax because either agreement or government is involved in the assignment of their values. In the case of agreement, however, a morphosyntactic feature belongs per definition both to morphosyntax – due to the feature’s contextual assignment to the agreement target – and simultaneously to pure morphology (or morphosemantics) – due to the feature’s status inherent in the agreement trigger.

The difference between morphosyntactic and purely morphological (or morphosemantic) features can be illustrated by definiteness marking in Albanian, Bulgarian and Rumanian. The definite markers in these three Balkan languages are bound morphemes in postposition (1a, 2a, 3a). The syntactic behavior of the definite marker in all three languages is also similar: In noun phrases with modifying adjectives the marker attaches enclitically to the first constituent.

(1) Albanian (Indo-European; O. Buchholz & Fiedler 1987)

- a. *djal=i*  
boy(M)=DEF:M.SG  
‘the boy’
- b. *djal=i i mire*  
boy(M)=DEF:M.SG ATTR:DEF.M.SG good.M.SG  
‘the good boy’
- c. *i mir=i djalë*  
ATTR:DEF.M.SG good=DEF:M.SG boy(M)  
‘the GOOD boy’

(2) Rumanian (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987)

- a. *băiat=ul*  
boy(M)=DEF:M.SG  
‘the boy’
- b. *băiat=ul bun*  
boy(M)=DEF:M.SG good.M.SG  
‘the good boy’
- c. *bun=ul băiat*  
good=(M)-DEF.M.SG boy(M)  
‘the GOOD boy’

## (3) Bulgarian (own knowledge)

- a. *momče=to*  
 boy(N)=DEF.N.SG  
 ‘the boy’
- b. *dobro=to momče*  
 good=DEF.M.SG boy(N)  
 ‘the good boy’

Bulgarian  
 Albanian|)  
 Bulgarian|)  
 Rumanian|)  
 Kibort, Anna  
 Towards a  
 typology  
 of gram-  
 matical  
 fea-  
 tures@Towa  
 a typology  
 of gram-  
 matical  
 features  
 Kibort, Anna  
 Towards a  
 typology  
 of gram-  
 matical  
 fea-  
 tures@Towa  
 a typology  
 of gram-  
 matical  
 features

The feature SPECIES,<sup>1</sup> however, does not belong to morphosyntax in all of these three languages. Even though the definite marker shows the same syntactic behavior (i.e. attaching in second-position), the morphological feature SPECIES is sensitive to syntax only in Albanian. Whereas definiteness is a purely morpho-semantic feature not involved in any syntactic triggering in Bulgarian and Rumanian, in Albanian a second marker of definiteness occurs on the adjective. This marker is required by syntax through the mechanism of agreement. Hence, definiteness is morphosyntactic only in Albanian. In Bulgarian and Rumanian definiteness is purely morphological.

### 3.2 Morphosyntactic features

As shown in the previous section, *morphosyntactic marking* can basically be defined as *morphological marking relevant to syntax*. According to Kibort (2010), the syntactic relevance of a certain morphological marker is determined by the involvement of this marker in either agreement or government. Kibort’s view of morphosyntax, however, is based on definitions of agreement and government which imply obligatory interfacing of the respective grammatical features with all three components: morphology, syntax and semantics. Hence, a “more accurate term [...] would be ‘morpho-semantic-syntactic’ features” (Kibort 2010: ??).

Both agreement and government require a syntactic constituent as trigger and another constituent as target of morphosyntactic marking. Kibort’s terms *trigger* and *target* are used in the case of agreement marking, whereas *governor* and

Kibort  
 pages??

<sup>1</sup> Typical values of SPECIES are, for instance, DEFINITE, INDEFINITE or SPECIFIC. The use of the term SPECIES (from Latin ‘appearance, form’) is borrowed from Swedish and Finnish grammatical terminology, Holm & Nylund (cf., e.g. 1970); Itkonen (1980). It will be used throughout this investigation instead of the commonly known “definiteness” because it seems terminologically odd to have a feature DEFINITENESS exhibiting a value with the similar label DEFINITE.

### 3 The syntax-morphology interface

Persian|(  
Persian  
Mahootian,  
Shahrazad  
Persian@Persian  
Bulgarian|(  
Bulgarian

*governee* are the respective labels in the cases of government. Consequently, Kibort's *government* covers only morphosyntactic marking assigned by triggers (governors) which are constituents – like a head noun marked for certain gender and number values triggering gender and number *agreement* on the modifier.

Instances of morphological marking triggered not by constituents but by the syntactic structure as such seem to fall outside the range of Kibort's typology of morphosyntactic features. A prototypical example of morphosyntactic marking without a trigger inside the noun phrase is attributive state marking in Persian.

#### (4) Persian (Mahootian 1997)

- a. "Construct state" (i.e. attributive state)

*xâne-ye bozorg*  
house-CONSTRUCT big  
'large house'

- b. "Absolute state" (i.e. predicative state)

*in xâne bozorg ast*  
DEM house(ABSOLUTE) big is  
'the house is large'

In Persian, a nominal head is obligatorily inflected in the construct state if an adjective is present in the noun phrase. The trigger of the head-marking attributive suffix *-ye* in Persian is the syntactic structure alone. Since no other value than [+construct] is assigned, semantics cannot be involved. It could be argued that semantics is relevant to the choice of whether to use the adjective as attribute or as predicate and that the attributive inflection on the head noun is inherent (i.e. morpho-semantically assigned). Semantics (or pragmatics) is of course relevant to the speaker's decision to utter a noun phrase instead of a predication. Semantics is, however, irrelevant to the argumentation about the syntactic structure requiring certain morphological marking: Once the speaker has made her or his decision, it is the syntactic structure alone which is involved in the assignment of the relevant morphological marking. Consequently, attributive construct state in Persian is an example of true morphosyntactic marking.

Attributive construct state marking morphosyntactically similar to the Persian construct state marking occurs in many other languages. In Bulgarian, for instance, some nouns require a special inflection after numerals.

#### (5) Bulgarian (own knowledge)

*dva stol-a*  
 two chair(M)-CONSTRUCT  
 ‘two chairs’

Unlike attributive construct state marking in Persian, which occurs obligatorily in noun phrases with different types of modifiers (adjectives, nouns, and some other), attributive construct state marking in Bulgarian is restricted with regard to both dependent and head. Thus, it occurs only in noun phrases in which the modifier is a numeral higher than ‘one’ and in which the head noun belongs to the class of non-human masculines. In the Bulgarian grammatical tradition this inflectional marking is called the “counting form”.<sup>2</sup> The marker originates historically from the genitive singular inflection of masculines. The diachrony, however, does not affect the analysis of this marker as belonging to the morphosyntactic feature STATE from a synchronic-typological point of view. Even though attributive construct state marking in Bulgarian is much more restricted than in Persian, it clearly belongs to the same type of syntactically assigned inflection on the head noun.

The term *state* here is adapted from Mel’čuk (2006: 114–116) who defines it as an inflectional category of nouns heading a noun phrase. According to Mel’čuk, the function of morphological state marking is licensing the syntactic relationship between the phrase constituents. In the case of head-marking state, as in Persian and Bulgarian (4+5), the head noun is inflected and shows the morphological value [+construct] if it is the governing member in the present syntactic relation (i.e. the noun phrase).

Even though *state* in Mel’čuk’s (and others’) terms is usually associated with head-marking constructions of the Persian type (cf. example 4), a similar morphosyntactic mechanism applies to dependent marking construct states in other languages. Consider, for example, Kildin Saami in which the dependent noun phrase of a postposition is obligatorily inflected in the genitive case.

- (6) Kildin Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)  
*tuel’            al’n*  
 chair\GEN on  
 ‘on the chair’

It could be argued that the genitive inflection of ‘chair’ in example 6 is a morphological value of the feature CASE assigned to the dependent noun phase by the

Mel’čuk??|(  
 Mel’čuk, Igor  
 Aspects of  
 the  
 theory of  
 morphol-  
 ogy@Aspec  
 of the  
 theory of  
 morphol-  
 ogy  
 Persian|)  
 Bulgarian|)  
 Kildin  
 Saami|(  
 Mel’čuk??|)  
 Kildin Saami

<sup>2</sup> Bulgarian *brojna forma*

### 3 The syntax-morphology interface

modification  
marking  
Kildin Saami  
Russian|(

mechanism of *government*. But since genitive is the obligatory and only possible marker of the dependent noun in postposition phrases in Kildin Saami, there is no motivation for assuming that any case value is marked here. There is no semantic connection to a genitive case which marks a possessor noun in Kildin Saami either.<sup>3</sup> Since this modification marker is assigned by the syntax of the specific construction alone, and since the only function of this marker is licensing the given syntactic relation (i.e. an adposition phrase), a more appropriate gloss could be CONSTRUCT.

Several languages also exhibit dependent marking construct state in noun phrases. The matching value is usually glossed as ATTRIBUTIVE. In Kildin Saami, for example, members of one (lexically defined) subclass of adjectives are obligatorily inflected for attributive state if they are used as modifiers in a noun phrase.

- (7) Kildin Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)
- a. Attributive adjective (cf. “attributive state”)  
*vīl’k-es’      puaz*  
white-ATTR reindeer  
‘white reindeer’
  - b. Predicative adjective (cf. “predicative state”)  
*puaz      lī vīll’k-e*  
reindeer is white-PRED  
‘the reindeer is white’

The assignment of attributive inflection on (adjectival) modifiers of nouns as well as the assignment of genitive inflection on (nominal) modifiers of adpositions thus follow a similar syntactic mechanism in Kildin Saami: A certain syntactic relationship (i.e. dependency inside an adposition phrase or a noun phrase, respectively) is licensed by marking the dependent phrase constituent with the feature STATE.

Finally, the feature STATE may not only be dependent marked, as in Kildin Saami, but can even interfere with other features. Whereas attributive state marking is invariable in Kildin Saami, in other languages it shows interference with semantic values assigned through the mechanism of agreement. The agreement inflection of attributive adjectives in Russian, for instance, marks the syntacti-

---

<sup>3</sup> This is true from a synchronic point of view. Historically, the origin of the genitive marking in adposition phrases is easily accounted for and goes back to possessor marking in noun phrases with relational head nouns. But again, the diachrony of a certain marker is not relevant to its synchronic-typological categorization.

cally governed feature STATE simultaneously with the morphosyntactically governed features NUMBER/GENDER/CASE.

- (8) Russian (Indo-European; own knowledge)
  - a. Attributive adjective inflection (cf. “attributive state”)
 

*belyj                      olen’*  
white:ATTR:M.SG reindeer  
‘the white reindeer’
  - b. Predicative adjective inflection (cf. “predicative state”)
 

*olen’              bel*  
reindeer white:PRED:M.SG  
‘the reindeer is white’

Kildin  
Saami|)  
Russian  
Russian|)  
Kibort??(  
Kibort??)

### 3.3 An ontology of morphosyntactic features

Besides introducing a few very basic notions connected to noun phrase structure and adjectival modification, the syntax-morphology interface has been discussed in the theoretical sections above. In particular, Kibort’s (2010) inventory of grammatical features relevant to morphology and its interfaces with semantics and syntax have been critically evaluated. True morphosyntactic features (i.e. features not interfacing semantics) are not yet included in her inventory of grammatical features. The argumentation in the present chapter aims at establishing a new feature STATE, which according to Kibort’s own definitions must be regarded as a true morphosyntactic feature and which should definitely be added to Kibort’s list.

Figure 3.1 shows the morphosyntactic features relevant to the present inventory of noun phrase types. Note that only the rightmost feature (6) in that figure can be characterized as being of true *morphosyntactic* nature. The group of features under (5) must be characterized as *morpho-semantic-syntactic* because the syntactic assignment of these features on the agreement target requires their semantically based assignment on the agreement trigger as well. The group of features under (2–4) are *morpho-semantic* features. The group (1) is purely *morphological*. Note also that the feature CASE shows up in several leaves because it can be assigned both in morphosyntax (through agreement on adjectives) or in morphology (through the assignment of either grammatical or semantic cases on head nouns). In the following Part II of this book, dependent marking *state* will be dealt with in more detail since this type occurs in several languages of the geographical area under investigation.

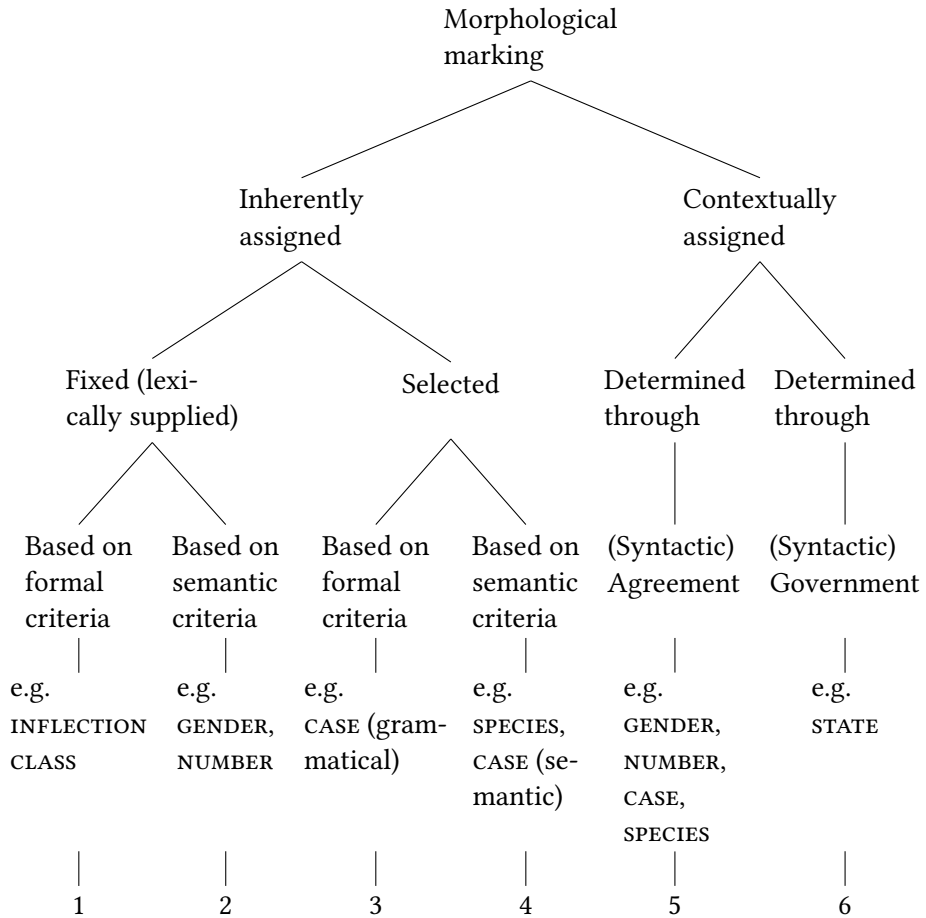


Figure 3.1: An ontology of morphosyntactic features relevant to the present inventory of noun phrase types (adapted from Kibort 2010: 74,77,78,81,82; Kibort 2008+ and extended with the feature STATE)



## Part II

# Typology



## 4 A typology of adjective attribution marking devices

In the present chapter, different types of adjective attribution marking devices attested in natural languages will be described and systematized with a special focus on their typologization according to the morphology of attributive adjectives.

### 4.1 Typologizing noun phrase structure

The goal of the following chapters is to typologize noun phrases and to present a comprehensive ontology of different syntactic, morphosyntactic, and morpho-semantic-syntactic attribution marking devices attested in the languages spoken in northern Eurasia and beyond.

In order to illustrate the different noun phrase types to which these devices belong, data from several languages both within and outside the geographic area of investigation are taken into consideration. The focus, however, will be on constructions and features especially relevant to adjective attribution in the northern Eurasian area.

The term *adjective attribution marking* will be used to refer to a grammatical operation relating an adjectival modifier to its noun head. *Attribution marking device* will be used to subsume both overt and covert grammatical operations which license the syntactic relation of attribution.

The term *noun phrase type* used here denotes the specific syntactic or morphosyntactic structure type of a noun phrase. This term is thus superordinate and belongs to noun phrase structure in general. Since the present study is restricted to a rather small subset of noun phrases, namely noun phrases with adjectival modifiers, the subordinated term *adjective attribution marking device* (instead of *adjective attribution marking type*) will be used to cover all grammatical operations which license the syntactic relation of adjective attribution.

**4.1.0.0.1 Attribution marking** Minimally, an attribution marking device will simply license the syntactic structure without ranking single constituents, i.e. without licensing any of the constituents as head or dependent. This is the case for the pure syntactic devices *juxtaposition* and *incorporation*.

The syntactic relation of attribution can also be licensed by a device linking the modifying and the modified constituents morphologically to each other, namely in the case of agreement marking. The morphological device of *agreement marking* is characterized by the assignment of an inherent (i.e. true morphological) feature from one constituent to another through morphosyntactic government.

A different instance of “indirect” licensing of attribution is the marking of a semantic relation between the modifier and the modified, as with possessor case (genitive) marking.

It is not at all unusual that the syntactic, morphological, and/or semantic relations between noun phrase constituents are marked simultaneously. If, for instance, an attribution marker is attached to a modifier which additionally inflects for agreement features, both the syntactic and the morphological relation between the noun phrase constituents are marked. Another example for simultaneously marked syntactic and semantic relations is a noun phrase with a case marked possessor noun (e.g. in genitive case) and a head noun which is additionally marked for dependent-driven agreement (e.g. with a cross-referencing possessive affix).

**4.1.0.0.2 Typological parameters** Noun phrase types with formally distinct characteristics can be defined according to several parameters. Such parameters are, for example, the order of constituents inside the noun phrase (e.g., attribute-head order, head-attribute order, free order), the attribution marker’s locus (e.g., on-head, on-dependent), the marker’s syntactic behavior relative to the whole phrase (e.g. clitic), its phonological fusion (e.g., free, bound, non-linear), or its position relative to the word host (e.g., pre, post, circum).<sup>1</sup>

Examples for a variety of phonologically, morphologically, syntactically, and semantically distinct types of attribution marking devices will be given in the following chapter. The focus of the ontology presented here is on morphological and morphosyntactic parameters, especially with regard to the absence or presence of additional attribution marking morphemes, as well as to their kind and syntactic behavior. An overall picture of the ontology of attribution devices

<sup>1</sup> These parameters, adapted from Croft’s (1995: 93–94) typological classification of genitive constructions, are applied for a general typology of noun phrase structure in the noun phrase structure module of AUTOTYP (cf. Bickel, Nichols & Rießler 2001–2010).

relevant to this study is given in Figure 4.2 at the end of § 4.6.

Noun phrase types can also be defined on a polyfunctionality scale with regard to the class of modifying elements: Attributive adjectives and other adnominal modifiers (demonstratives, bare nouns or noun phrases, adposition phrases, clauses, etc.) may or may not occur in similar noun phrase types. The polyfunctionality parameter even takes the content of certain devices beyond attribution marking into consideration. Since the present study investigates adjective attribution marking, the polyfunctionality of attribution marking devices will be dealt with in less detail (see § 5).

**4.1.0.0.3 How many noun phrase types does a language exhibit?** Most languages exhibit more than one distinct noun phrase type because different attribute classes may occur as modifiers in noun phrase structures which behave differently in their syntax or morphosyntax. In English, for instance, adjectives and clauses behave syntactically different as modifiers in noun phrases: Whereas attributive clauses are marked by relative pronouns (or particles) (*the dog **which** is nice*), adjectives are juxtaposed (*the **nice** dog*). However, since the present book is devoted to the morphosyntax of one single class of adnominal modifiers, namely adjectives, variation in attribution marking devices across different classes of attributed elements is of minor importance.

Nonetheless, attributed elements belonging to one and the same class may also occur in noun phrases which are marked differently: Possessive pronouns in English, for example, can be attributed either by means of juxtaposition (*her dog*) or by using them in a prepositional construction (*the dog of hers*). Even attributive adjectives may occur in two formally distinct noun phrase types. In Turkish, for instance, attributive adjectives are unmarked (*kara kalem* ‘black pencil’); in headless noun phrases marked as direct objects, however, adjectives must be nominalized by means of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix (*kara-sını* ‘the black one (=pencil)’ [POSS:3SG.ACC]; see also § 7.13.2.1.2 below).

Prototypically, the use of different devices for licensing one and the same class of attributed elements is not arbitrary but governed by constraints. Nominalization of adjectives in Turkish, for instance, is due to a syntactic subset constraint affecting those phrases in direct object position and without a lexical head noun. In other languages, the occurrence of a given noun phrase type may also be constrained lexically and/or semantically by subsets of either attributes or heads. A well-known example beyond adjective attribution comes from languages in which the choice of possession marking devices is determined semantically by the alienable or inalienable subset of the head noun (i.e. the possessed). Even

adnominal  
modifier!den  
adnominal  
modifier!nor  
adnominal  
modi-  
fier!adpositi  
phrase  
adnominal  
modifier!cla  
English  
adnominal  
modification  
Turkish  
Turkish

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

other subsets of head nouns are known to constrain the choice of possession marking in some languages, such as kinship terms, (non-) referential nouns, etc.

Similarly, languages may exhibit subset constraints on the semantic class of heads modified by adjectives. The epithet-construction marked with an attributive article in English (or other Germanic languages, cf. *Frederick the Great*, *Friedrich der Große*; see also § 4.5.2.3 below) may serve as an example. In English, this special noun phrase type only occurs if the head noun belongs to the semantic subclass of proper nouns.

Examples of a semantic subset of attributes governing a special attribution marking device are commonly found in languages with contrastive focus marking of adjectives. In Rumanian, for instance, adjective attribution marking is usually characterized by a noun phrase type with head-initial constituent order. A different noun phrase type, formally distinguished by the reversed order of constituents, occurs if the adjective bears contrastive focus (see the Rumanian example 2c on page 16 above).

Finally, many languages exhibit lexically defined subclasses of adjectives (or other adnominal modifiers) which are sensitive with regard to the required attributive marking. In Albanian, for instance, the members of one adjective class are regularly marked by head-driven agreement whereas the members of another adjective class require an additional agreement marker (see the Albanian example 7.19.1.0.1 on page 134).

In many languages these lexical subclasses seem marginal and are thus often mentioned merely *en passant* (if at all) in grammatical descriptions. The adjective *pikku* ‘little’ in Finnish is an example for such a marginal subclass: *pikku* is juxtaposed to the modified noun while other adjectives in Finnish show number and case agreement as a rule (Karlsson 1999: 75). Similarly in German a few adjectives like the colors *lila* ‘lavender’ and *rosa* ‘pink’ behave morphosyntactically differently and do not agree with the modified noun. Another example for a marginal subclass of adjectives comes from Itelmen, where attributive adjectives are regularly marked with a special attributive suffix (see the Itelmen example 7 on page 85). Only a few loan adjectives from Russian occur in juxtaposition (Aleksandr P. Volodin 1997: 60–71).

These marginal adjective classes are often hard to come across in a rather broad typological survey. It seems to be one limitation of the typological method (i.e. sampling and coding a huge amount of different languages on the basis of qualitatively highly diverse grammatical descriptions) that interesting cases are often missed due to limited knowledge or understanding of the structure of all particular languages. From a diachronic perspective, however, “irregular” linguistic

structures are very important because they often reflect innovative tendencies or archaic features, i.e. features which are due to language change. Marginal noun phrase types should thus be included in typological surveys if they are discovered.

## 4.2 Syntactic attribution marking: juxtaposition

Juxtaposition can be defined as an unmarked sequence of phrase constituents in which one constituent is syntactically subordinated to the other. It has to be distinguished from *apposition*. The latter term is usually used to denote an appositive construction of two noun phrases, as in *Alma, meine Tochter* ‘Alma, my daughter’ or *Iva, die jüngere Tochter* ‘Iva, the younger daughter’ where neither constituent is syntactically subordinated. See also the short discussion in § 2.3.3. Juxtaposition is thus characterized by adjacency of noun phrase constituents alone. There is no construction marker present. Consider the following Komi-Zyrian examples where neither agreement markers or any other additional morphemes are present. The attributive adjective in (??) is represented by its pure stem form. It does not inflect for any of the categories marked on the head noun.<sup>2</sup>

- (1) Komi-Zyrian (Uralic; Lytkin 1966b)

- a. *bur mort*  
good person  
‘good person’
- b. *bur mort-jas*  
good person-PL  
‘good people’

Juxtaposition constitutes a very widespread attribution marking device cross-linguistically. Among the northern Eurasian languages, juxtaposition occurs as the default attribution marking device in several families, among others in Mongolic, Turkic and Uralic. Whereas juxtaposition constitutes the default type even in the proto-stages in these language groups, the occurrence of juxtaposition in several other languages results from a relatively recent linguistic change in which the original agreement marking on adjectives was lost.

Defining juxtaposition as a “device” for marking attribution might, however, be questionable. Given the definition that attribution is licensed by the sequence of constituents alone, i.e. that an adnominal modifier and a head noun occur next

<sup>2</sup> Beside NUMBER, these categories include CASE and POSSESSION in Komi-Zyrian.

juxtaposition(  
apposition  
Komi-Zyrian  
Komi-Zyrian  
Lytkin,  
Vasilij I.  
Komi-  
Zyrjanskij  
jazyk@Kom  
Zyrjanskij  
jazyk  
Mongolic  
languages  
Turkic  
languages  
Uralic  
languages

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

to each other in the syntactic structure, juxtaposition resembles a “non-marking” rather than a marking device. In English, for instance, one could also argue that the non-occurrence of the copula *is/are* is relevant to the marking of attribution. In order to use an adjective as predicate in English (*the man is good, the men are good*), the copula is obligatory. However, constituent order may be relevant, too. In English, again, juxtaposed attributive adjectives precede the noun as a rule, whereas predicative adjectives follow it.

Constituent order can in fact be crucial in languages where both adjective attribution and predication are marked simply through adjacency of noun and adjective but with reversed constituent order, as for example, in Ainu or Kalmyk.

##### (2) Ainu (Shizunai) (isolate; Refsing 1986)

- a. Attribution: adjective-noun order

*pirka cep*  
be\_good fish  
‘a fine fish’

- b. Predication: noun-adjective order

*cep pirka*  
fish be\_good  
‘the fish is fine’

##### (3) Kalmyk (Mongolic; Jachontova 1997)

- a. Attribution: adjective-noun order

*čyyan časun*  
white snow  
‘white snow’

- b. Predication: noun-adjective order

*časun čyyan*  
snow white  
‘the snow is white’

The only difference between attribution and predication of adjectives in Ainu<sup>3</sup> and Kalmyk is in constituent order.

<sup>3</sup> Note that there are no true adjectives in Ainu. Property words are stative verbs in this language (see also § 7.5.0.0.1).



### 4.3 Covert morphosyntactic construct marking: adjective incorporation

Similarly to juxtaposition, *adjective incorporation* is characterized by adjacency of phrase constituents. There is no additional morpheme present in this type of noun phrase either. The syntactic relation of attribution is, however, marked by a syntactic composition of modifier and head noun. This type can thus be characterized as covertly marked operation.

- (4) Swedish!Västerbotten (Indo-European; Larsson 1929)

- a. *stor-båt-en*  
big-boat-DEF:M.SG  
'the big boat'
- b. *stor-hus-et*  
big-house-DEF:N.SG  
'the big house'

Since adjective incorporation in northern Swedish (and Norwegian) dialects is syntactically and semantically distinguishable from derivational compounding it is often referred to as *Adjective-Noun-Incorporation* (for instance by Sandström & Holmberg 2003; Dahl 2007: 119–124 or Julien 2005: 61).

**4.3.0.0.1 Phonological vs. syntactic compounds** In Västerbotten Swedish (as well as in other North Germanic varieties where adjective-noun compounds occur), accent patterns clearly indicate that adjectives are morpho-phonologically compounded (cf. Dahl 2003). Non-compounded monosyllabic stems, such as *tré*, 'tree', *båt* 'boat', *båt-er* 'boats', *båt-er-na* 'the boats', have an acute accent (marked with ´ in the examples) as a rule and whether or not they are equipped with inflectional affixes. Bisyllabic stems, including compounds, by contrast have pitch accent on the stem (marked with ´ ´ in the examples). Compare *tré-båt-en* 'the wooden boat' or *stór-båt-en* with the noun phrase *båt-en mín* 'my boat', where both the noun and the (non-compounded) possessive pronoun have acute accent.

Phonological composition, however, cannot be sufficient evidence for syntactic compounding (i.e. incorporation). Phrase internal phonological or prosodic processes at the juncture of adjectives and nouns (as, e.g., the accent pattern described above) seem to be very common in languages. Such processes can perhaps prove morpho-phonological composition. For the present typology, however, adjective incorporation is defined purely syntactically as a noun phrase

Swedish!Väster  
Swedish!Väster  
Larsson, Seth  
Substantivböjning

i Väster-  
bottens  
folk-  
mål@Substa  
i Väster-  
bottens  
folkmål

Swedish  
Norwegian  
Sandström,  
Göran  
Holmberg,  
Anders

[1996] Ett  
polysyn-  
tetiskt  
drag i  
svenska  
dialek-  
ter@[1996]  
Ett  
polysyn-  
tetiskt  
drag i  
svenska  
dialekter

Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticaliza

in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyn-  
tax in  
Scandina-  
vian  
vernacu-  
lars@Gram  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars

Julien, Marit  
Nominal  
phrases  
from a  
Scandina-  
vian  
perspec-  
tive@Nomin  
phrases  
from a  
Scandina-  
vian  
perspec-

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

Swedish where the attributive adjective occurs obligatorily as a (syntactically) bound morpheme. To prove syntactic boundedness one has to show that the adjective cannot occur unbound. In Västerbotten Swedish (and other northern Swedish dialects), for instance, the adjective stem cannot occur unbound unless alternative morphosyntactic marking is applied. Using the adjective ‘big’ in Västerbotten Swedish in a headless noun phrase results in a construction in which the adjective is marked for agreement and is obligatorily followed by an article serving as a dummy head.<sup>4</sup>

(5) Västerbotten Swedish (Indo-European; Larsson 1929)

English	
Swedish!Västerbotten)	a. <i>en stor en</i>
Adyge	INDEF:M big(M) ART:INDEF:M.SG
Chukchi	
Itelmen	b. <i>ett stor-t ett</i>
Eskimo-	INDEF:N big:N ART:INDEF:N.SG
Aleut	
languages	‘a big one’

incorporation|)  
agreement|( If evidence for syntactic incorporation cannot be found compounded adjectives can only be described as a special case of juxtaposition. But interestingly, if the described test of syntactic boundedness is applied, then English falls in the category of incorporating languages as a result. In English too, attributive adjectives can only occur bound to a head. This head is either lexical or, similar to Västerbotten Swedish indefinite noun phrases, an obligatory article as dummy head.<sup>5</sup>

Whether or not English is coded as an incorporating language, adjective incorporation seems to constitute a minor type of attribution marking. Among languages of the northern Eurasian area, however, this type is attested in geographically quite distinct languages: besides the peripheral North Germanic dialects, it is also found in Adyge and in Chukchi, Itelmen and in Eskimo-Aleut languages (see the respective sections of Part III).

<sup>4</sup> This is true, however, only with the indefinite adjective. The definite adjective, by contrast, does not need a dummy head but is unbound (and equipped with the definite marker): *stor-en* [big(M) DEF:M.SG] ‘the big one (masculine)’, *stor-et* [big(M) DEF:N.SG] ‘the big one (neuter)’.

<sup>5</sup> Applying the same test, it turns out that English incorporates even other modifiers of nouns, such as possessive pronouns: *give me her book* – *give me her-s*.

## 4.4 Morpho-semantic-syntactic attribution marking: agreement

*Agreement* (aka *concord*) is a common type of overt attribution marking device. Agreement is commonly understood as a systematic covariance between a semantic or formal property of one element and a formal property of another Steele (1978: 610). In other words, agreement can be defined as the spread of semantic or morphological properties across constituents of a syntactic phrase. The agreement properties (or *agreement features*) spread from “trigger constituents”<sup>6</sup> and are formally, i.e. morphologically expressed on “target constituents”.

The primary syntactic function of agreement is to relate phrase constituents to each other. Agreement thus serves the formal licensing of dependency in the given phrase. As compared to construct marking, however, the licensing of dependency by means of agreement is more the indirect result of morphological copying of agreement features across phrase constituents.

In principle, agreement features can be triggered by both syntactic heads and syntactic dependents, as will be shown in the following sections. Based on where the agreement features originate, the terms *head-driven* and *dependent-driven agreement*, first proposed by Balthasar Bickel and Johanna Nichols in 2001 (published as Bickel & Nichols 2007), will be used in the following.

### 4.4.1 Head-driven agreement

Typical morphosyntactic agreement features triggered by syntactic heads are GENDER, NUMBER and CASE, as in Lower Sorbian.

(6) Lower Sorbian (Indo-European; Janaš 1976)

- a. *dobr-y cłowjek*  
good-SG:M person(M)  
‘a good person’
- b. *dobr-e cłowjek-y*  
good-PL person-PL  
‘good people’
- c. *k dobr-emu cłowjek-oju*  
to good-SG:M:DAT person-SG:M:DAT  
‘to a good person’

<sup>6</sup> In other terms, the trigger of agreement can be called *controller*, cf. Corbett 2006.

concord|seeagre  
Steele, Susan  
Word order  
variation:  
a typolog-  
ical  
study@Wor  
order  
variation:  
a typologi-  
cal  
study  
Bickel,  
Balthasar  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Inflectional  
morphol-  
ogy@Infect  
morphol-  
ogy  
agreement!head  
driven|(  
Lower  
Sorbian  
Janaš, Pětr  
Niedersorbische  
Gram-  
matik: für  
den  
Gebrauch  
der Sor-  
bischen  
Erweit-  
erten  
Ober-  
schule@Nie  
Gram-  
matik: für  
den  
Gebrauch  
der Sorbis-  
chen  
Erweit-  
erten  
Ober-  
schule

## 4 Typology of attribution marking

Note, however, that Kibort (2010), following Corbett (2006: 133–135), does not list CASE as a prototypical agreement feature. In Kibort’s and Corbett’s view, the matching of a case value on the noun phrase head and its adjectival (or other) modifier(s) does not count as “canonical agreement” but is simultaneously imposed on the noun phrase constituents as the result of government by a syntactic element outside the noun phrase. Consider the Lower Sorbian example (6c) in which both the adjective ‘good’ and the noun ‘person’ are marked with the dative case suffix.

The question is whether the case value in such examples is imposed on both noun phrase constituents through government (in example 6c by the preposition *k* ‘to’) as argued by Corbett and Kibort, or if the dative case on the modifying adjective is imposed by its head by means of agreement, similar to gender and number agreement which are also imposed by the head noun. Adopting Mel’čuk’s (1993: 329, 337) dependency view of syntax instead of Corbett’s (2006: 133) “constituency”, the dependent constituent in the adposition phrase is a noun phrase. The dependent constituent in the noun phrase, again, is an adjective phrase (i.e. the attributive adjective) which depends on the noun head of the phrase and inherits its case marking. In this view, the morphosyntactic mechanisms of assigning a head’s morphological features to dependent constituents are similar for case and other agreement categories (like gender and number). Consider (6c) ‘to a good person’ in Lower Sorbian.

(7) Lower Sorbian (Indo-European; Janaš 1976)  
 [AdP *k* [<sub>NP</sub> *dobremu*<sub>agr</sub> *čłowjekoju*<sub>gender:number:case</sub>]]

Another possible agreement feature beside GENDER, NUMBER and CASE is SPECIES, typical values of which are DEFINITE and INDEFINITE. Consider, for instance, the agreement paradigm of adjectives in Icelandic (Table 4.1) in which indefinite and definite forms are distinguished.

Cross-linguistically, head-driven agreement seems to be a wide-spread attribution marking device across the world’s language families. The actual morphological appearance of agreement marking, however, is highly diverse across languages and depends on several parameters.

One such parameter concerns the form of the agreement marking morphemes in comparison to the morphemes marking the respective values on the head noun. In fact, adjective agreement paradigms in many languages are different from the respective inflectional paradigms of nouns. This is true, for instance, for Slavic and Germanic languages, as mentioned, but also for other Indo-European languages. In other languages, however, inflectional suffixes might simply reoccur on the modifier, as in Finnish.

Table 4.1: Adjective declension paradigm for Icelandic (Indo-European; Kress 1982)

		M.SG	F.SG	N.SG	M.PL	F.PL	N.PL
INDEF	NOM	-ur	-Ø	-t	-ir	-ar	-Ø
	ACC	-an	-a	-t	-a	-ar	-Ø
	DAT	-um	-ri	-u	-um	-um	-um
	GEN	-s	-rar	-s	-ra	-ra	-ra
DEF	NOM	-i	-a	-a		-u	
	ACC	-a	-u	-a		-u	
	DAT	-a	-u	-a		-u	
	GEN	-a	-u	-a		-u	

(8) Finnish (Uralic; own knowledge)

- a. *iso-t talo-t*  
large-PL house-PL  
'large houses'
- b. *iso-i-ssa talo-i-ssa*  
large-PL-INESS house-PL-INESS  
'in large houses'

Adjectives and nouns in Finnish (and in most other Uralic languages) differ in syntactic function rather than in morphological properties. Consequently, adjectives and nouns in Finnish exhibit similar inflectional paradigms. Probably, such a weak distinction between adjectival and nominal inflections was also true for Proto-Indo-European (cf. Comrie 1998: 80, Kūriākī 2007: 139). But the declensions of both adjectives and nouns in Indo-European languages have undergone radical changes and have become clearly distinct from each other. This is evident, e.g., in the Lower Sorbian example (6) on page 33 where the adjective suffix *-emu* and the noun suffix *-oju* both mark the dative masculine singular.

Head-driven agreement marking also deviates across languages in respect to the inventory of morphological categories involved. Many languages exhibit head-driven agreement paradigms which exclude certain inherent or assigned morphological categories of the head noun, as in Finnish, where nouns inflect for NUMBER, CASE and POSSESSION. The latter feature, however, never spreads through the noun phrase.

Finnish  
Uralic  
languages  
Proto-Indo-  
European  
Comrie,  
Bernard  
The Indo-  
European  
linguistic  
family:  
Genetic  
and typo-  
logical  
perspec-  
tives@The  
Indo-  
European  
linguistic  
family:  
Genetic  
and typo-  
logical  
perspec-  
tives  
Kūriākī,  
Kárlós  
A grammar  
of  
Modern  
Indo-  
European:  
language  
and  
culture:  
writing  
system  
and  
phonol-  
ogy:  
morphol-  
ogy:  
syn-  
tax@A  
grammar  
of Modern  
Indo-  
European:  
language  
and  
culture:  
writing  
system  
and  
phonol-  
ogy:  
morphol-  
ogy:  
syntax  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
35 Lower  
Sorbian

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

Finnish  
Finnish|)  
agreement!defect  
agree-  
ment  
paradigm  
Danish  
Danish  
Chechen  
Chechen  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Chechen@Chechen

(9) Finnish (Uralic; own knowledge)

- a. *iso talo-ni*  
large house-POSS:1SG  
'my large house'
- b. \* *iso-ni talo-ni*  
large-POSS:1SG house-POSS:1SG

Finally, agreement paradigms can be "defect" in the sense that certain agreement categories do not show up on all members of the paradigm. In Danish, for example, gender as an agreement feature is marked on the attributive adjective only in indefinite noun phrases. In noun phrases marked for definite species, the attributive adjective is marked with an invariable definite agreement suffix. Consider (10) and Table 7.1 with the respective paradigm in § 7.19.6.2.

(10) Danish (Indo-European; own knowledge)

- a. *en stor mand*  
INDEF.COM big.UTR man(UTR)  
'a tall man'
- b. *ett stor-t hus*  
INDEF.N big-N house(N)  
'a large house'
- c. *den stor-e mand*  
DEF.COM big-DEF man(UTR)  
'the tall man'
- d. *det stor-e hus*  
DEF.N big-DEF house(N)  
'the large house'

An extreme case of a defective agreement paradigm is found in Chechen where adjectives only partially agree with the head noun and show only one single case distinction between nominative versus all other cases, as in the paradigm (11).<sup>7</sup>

(11) Chechen (Nakh-Daghestanian; Nichols 1994a: 29)<sup>8</sup>

- a. *dika<sup>n</sup> stag<sup>3</sup>* 'good person' NOM:SG
- b. *dikaču stega<sup>n</sup>* GEN:SG

<sup>7</sup> A similar defective agreement paradigm with only one case distinction is found in Ingush, see § 7.14.3.

<sup>8</sup> The paradigm includes only selected forms.

c. <i>dikaču stagana</i>	DAT:SG
d. <i>dikaču staga</i>	ERG:SG
e. <i>dikaču stagie</i>	ALL:SG
f. <i>dika<sup>n</sup> na:x</i>	NOM:PL
g. <i>dikaču ne:xa<sup>n</sup></i>	GEN:PL

agreement!head  
driven))  
agreement!depen  
driven|(  
Oroch|(  
Oroch  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.

#### 4.4.2 Dependent-driven agreement

In many languages spoken inside and outside the northern Eurasian area, head-driven agreement is attested as a device for licensing attributive modification. The reverse agreement type, *dependent-driven agreement*, is also wide-spread among the world's languages. Among the languages of my sample, however, dependent-driven agreement marking is attested only as a device for the licensing of (possessor) noun attributes. An example of a language with dependent-driven agreement marking in possessive noun phrases is Oroch.

- (12) Oroch (Tungusic; Malchukov 2000: 3)

*nia d'uu-ni*  
man house-POSS:3SG  
'a man's house'

Dependency  
reversal  
in noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typol-  
ogy@Depen  
reversal in  
noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typology

modifier-  
headed  
possessor  
agreement|(  
Bickel,  
Balthasar

The possessed noun 'house' in example (12) obligatorily agrees with the 3SG possessor 'man'. This type of dependent-driven agreement is usually called *possessor agreement*.<sup>9</sup>

Nichols,  
Johanna  
Rießler,  
Michael  
NP struc-  
tures@NP  
structures

##### 4.4.2.1 Modifier-headed possessor agreement

The term *modifier-headed possessor agreement* is derived from *modifier-headed agreement* introduced in Bickel, Nichols & Rießler (2001-2010). It is a subtype of dependent-driven agreement characterized by reverse semantic and syntactic dependency relations between attribute and head.

Structurally similar to example (12), Oroch also exhibits dependent-driven agreement marking by means of possessive affixes on attributive adjectives.

- (13) Oroch (Tungusic; Malchukov 2000: 3)

a. *nia aja-ni*  
man good-POSS:3SG  
'a GOOD man'

Autotypology!A  
project  
Oroch  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.

Dependency  
reversal  
in noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typol-  
ogy@Depen  
reversal in  
noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typology

<sup>9</sup> Another commonly used term is *cross reference marking*.

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Dependency  
reversal  
in noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typol-  
ogy@Dependency  
reversal in  
noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typology

- b. *nia-sa aja-ti*  
man-PL good-POSS:3PL  
'GOOD men'

In the Oroch example, the semantic head of the noun phrase 'man' is syntactically "degraded" to the (dependent) possessor function, and the semantic dependent is "upgraded" to the function of the syntactic head of the phrase, i.e. the possessed. According to Malchukov (2000: 3), the expression still has an attributive reading: 'a man, a property of whom is "to be good"', rather than a possessive one: \*"a man's goodness". Thus, the semantic attribute is rendered as the head (i.e. the possessed) and the semantic head of the possessive noun phrase takes the slot of the dependent (i.e. the possessor).

Saliba(  
Oceanic  
languages  
Ross,  
Malcolm  
Possessive  
like at-  
tributive  
construc-  
tions in  
the  
Oceanic  
languages  
of North-  
west  
Melane-  
sia@Possessive  
like at-  
tributive  
construc-  
tions in  
the  
Oceanic  
languages  
of  
Northwest  
Melanesia

Whereas modifier-headed possessive agreement constitutes a marked structure in Oroch, it can be the universal type of attributive marking on adjectives in other languages. This kind of adjective attribution marking device is not very common in the northern Eurasian area under investigation, but it is pervasive, for instance, in Oceanic languages (cf. Ross 1998). In Saliba, for example, attributive adjectives as a rule are marked by means of 3<sup>rd</sup> person possessive suffixes.

##### (14) Saliba (Austronesian; Mosel 1994)

- a. *sine natu-na*  
woman child-POSS:3SG  
'a woman's child / the child of the woman'  
b. *sine-o natu-di*  
woman-PL child-POSS:3PL  
'women's children / the children of the women'

In Saliba, possessor nouns are licensed as modifiers in a noun phrase by means of (dependent-driven) possessor agreement on the head noun. Similar to the marked noun phrase in Oroch (13), attributive adjectives are marked by means of modifier-headed possessor agreement.

Saliba  
Mosel, Ulrike  
Saliba@Saliba  
Saliba  
Mosel, Ulrike  
Saliba@Saliba

##### (15) Saliba (Austronesian; Mosel 1994)

- a. *mwaedo gagili-na*  
eel small-POSS:3SG  
'a small eel'  
b. *mwaedo gagili-di*  
eel small-POSS:3PL  
'small eels'



The adjectival attribute ‘small’ in example (15) occurs in a possessive-like construction (similar to 14) where the adjective takes the slot of the possessed and is subsequently marked with a possessive agreement suffix.<sup>10</sup> Unlike in Oroch, however, modifier-headed possessor agreement is the default type of attributive connection of adjectives in Saliba.

## 4.5 Overt morphosyntactic construct marking: attributive state marking

Due to a lack of better terminology the feature STATE was earlier defined as assigned through *syntactic government* (in § 3.2). Unlike the common notion of *government*, which requires a trigger inside the phrase, true syntactic government considered in this study has no other trigger than the syntactic construction as such.

In order to avoid the misleading term *government*, all overtly marked attribution devices with the exclusive function of licensing the syntactic relation between constituents of a noun phrase are defined here as *attributive state marking*. “Overtly marked” means that (at least one) additional attribution marking morpheme is present in the noun phrase.

*Attributive state* is adopted from “construct state” or “status constructus” which are commonly used in syntactic descriptions of languages exhibiting head-marking STATE (e.g. Persian). Since construct state marking morphemes may occur on different loci inside the noun phrase, *attributive state* will be used as superordinate term, subsuming the subtypes with the following loci of their respective attributive markers:<sup>11</sup>

- on-head (construct)
- on-dependent (anti-construct)
- neither on-head nor on-dependent (floating construct)

<sup>10</sup> An alternative account of noun phrase structure in Saliba could claim that the verbal attribute is marked by head-driven agreement, analyzing the suffixes *-na* and *-di* as singular and plural markers, respectively. This analysis is obviously underlying the descriptions of Saliba (e.g. Mosel 1994, Margetts 1999), which leave the homophony of *-na* POSS:3SG and *-di* POSS:3PL with *-na* SG and *-di* PL undiscussed.

<sup>11</sup> Other logically possible loci of attributive state markers would result from simultaneous marking on head- and/or on dependent+floating. I am, however, not aware of any language exhibiting such noun phrase types.

Saliba|  
Oroch|)  
modifier-  
headed  
possessor  
agreement|)  
agreement!depe  
driven|)  
agreement|)  
attributive  
state|(  
construct  
mark-  
ing|seeattrib  
state  
construct  
state|seeattr  
state  
status  
construc-  
tus|seeattrib  
state  
Persian

head-  
marking  
attribu-  
tive  
state|(  
Persian|(  
Ezafe@head-  
marking  
attribu-  
tive  
state|(  
Izafe|seeEzafe  
Persian  
Mahootian,  
Shahrazad  
Persian@Persian  
Persian|)  
Northern  
Kurdish|(  
Persian  
Northern  
Kurdish  
Ortmann,  
Albert  
Kategorien  
des  
Nomens:  
Schnittstellen  
und  
Ökonomie@Kategorien  
des  
Nomens:  
Schnittstellen  
und  
Ökonomie

- simultaneously on-head and on-dependent (double construct)

Among the northern Eurasian languages considered in the present study, only the first two types of attributive state marking, i.e. head-marking state and dependent marking state, are attested as devices for licensing attributive adjectives. These two types are dealt with in more detail below in § 4.5.1 and § 4.5.2.

#### 4.5.1 Head-marking attributive state

The attributive construction in Persian, commonly known as *Ezafe* (or *Izafe*), illustrates a typical case of head-marked attributive state.

(16) Persian (Indo-European; Mahootian 1997)

*xane-ye bozorg*  
house-ATTR big  
'a large house'

The only function of the attributive suffix  $-(y)e^{12}$  on the noun 'house' is to show that "I am a noun phrase and I have a dependent."<sup>13</sup> The traditional term for the morphological value given by the head-marking attribution device in Persian is *construct state* (or *status constructus*). What is meant hereby is that the noun displays different "states" depending on the presence of a modifier in the noun phrase.

Obligatory attribution marking by means of an *Ezafe*-construction is also characteristic for other Iranian languages. In the Northern variety of Kurdish spoken in the northern Eurasian area, the *Ezafe*-formative is not an invariable suffix – unlike the cognate suffix  $-(y)e$  in Persian – but also indicates morphological values of NUMBER (SG/PL), GENDER (M/F) and SPECIES (DEF/INDEF). Consider example (17) and the paradigm in Table 4.2.

(17) Northern Kurdish (Indo-European; Ortmann 2002)

- kur-ê mezin*  
boy-ATTR:DEF.M.SG big  
'the tall boy'
- keç-a baç*  
girl-ATTR:DEF.F.SG nice  
'the nice girl'

<sup>12</sup> The allomorph  $-e$  appears after consonants.

<sup>13</sup> The attributive construct state marking in Persian is polyfunctional in the sense that its function is not restricted to the licensing of adjectives as modifier in a noun phrase, but also of noun attributes, adposition phrases and verb infinitives.

- c. *kur-ên* / *keç-ên* *baç*  
 boy-ATTR:DEF.PL girl-ATTR:DEF.PL nice  
 ‘the nice boys / girls’

Northern  
Kurdish|)  
 Ezafe@head-  
 marking  
 attribu-  
 tive  
 state|)  
 head-  
 marking  
 attribu-  
 tive  
 state|)  
 dependent  
 marking  
 attribu-  
 tive  
 state|(  
 anti-  
 construct  
 state|(  
 Saamic  
 languages|(  
 Iranian  
 languages  
 Kildin Saami

Table 4.2: Paradigm of the Ezafe in NORTHERN KURDISH (Schroeder 2002)

	M.SG	F.SG	PL
DEF	-(y)ê	-(y)a	-(y)ên
INDEF	-î	-e	

Note that the values of true morphological features (NUMBER, GENDER, SPECIES) of the noun are combined with the morphosyntactic feature ATTRIBUTIVE in the differentiated forms of the Ezafe in Northern Kurdish. But agreement is not involved here because gender, number and species marking is not triggered within the noun phrase but is inherited to the head noun morpho-semantically.

## 4.5.2 Dependent marking attributive state

### 4.5.2.1 Anti-construct state

In some languages there is an attributive construction corresponding to the Iranian Ezafe, which however does not mark the head but the adjectival dependent for “state” (i.e., indicating the availability of a head in the present noun phrase). This type of marking occurs, for instance in Saamic languages.

(18) Kildin Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)

- a. Predicative state
  - i. *Tedt përrht lî ēll.*  
 DEM house COP high  
 ‘This house is high.’
- b. Attributive state
  - i. *Tedt lî ēl’l’-es’ përrht.*  
 DEM COP high-ATTR house  
 ‘This is a high house.’
  - ii. *Tegk liev ēl’l’-es’ përrht.*  
 DEM COP high-ATTR house\PL  
 ‘These are high houses.’

Whereas the predicatively used adjective ‘high’ is represented by its pure stem form (18), it is marked with the attributive suffix *-es*’ if used as modifier (18b-i+18b-ii). Attributive marking on adjectives in Kildin and other Saamic languages is highly irregular due to the strong tendency to merge predicative and attributive adjective forms. Other adjective marking devices also occur. The default type in most Saamic languages, however, is that attributive adjectives exhibit an attributive inflection (Rießler 2006b; see also below § 7.18.6).

The attribution marker in Saamic is invariable, i.e. the adjective does not show agreement with its head noun. The host of the Saamic attributive suffix is the adjective. Its only function is to specify the syntactic relation between head noun and adjectival modifier (“my host is dependent in the present syntactic structure”). Since the construction in Saamic constitutes dependent marking opposite to the Persian construct state, it can be labeled *anti-construct*.<sup>14</sup>

Anti-construct state marking seems not uncommon cross-linguistically, even if Saamic and the Iranian language Northern Talysh (see § 7.19.3.2.2) provide the only examples of European languages with anti-construct state marking on adjectives. Note that typological descriptions and grammars use quite different terms for anti-construct state markers, such as “attributive affix”, “attributive particle”, “relator”, “associative marker”, “linker”, etc. If anti-construct marks the attribution of possessor nouns (besides adjectives) it is also often called “attributive case” or “genitive”.

**4.5.2.1.1 Possessive case marking** From a purely syntactic point of view, possessive case marking is similar to anti-construct state marking. Both are syntactically governed dependent marking devices. In fact, anti-construct state marking of adjectives is sometimes described as “genitive” if the device is polyfunctional and marks possessor nouns as well.<sup>15</sup> Rather than extending the terminological domain of possessive case marking to adnominal modifiers beyond noun possessors, the term *possessive case* (or *possessor case*) will be used here only for describing a special subtype of anti-construct state. Whereas the latter is a purely morphosyntactic device, possessive case additionally specifies a semantic relation (i.e. possession).

<sup>14</sup> The term was introduced during Bickel’s and Nichols’ earlier work on the AUTOTYP Noun Phrase Structure Database, cf. Bickel & Nichols (2002: 2, elsewhere), Bickel, Nichols & Rießler (2001-2010).

<sup>15</sup> Even other construct marking devices, such as the linker in Tagalog (33) or the construct state marker in Persian (16) are often described as “genitives” because they mark possession. Unlike prototypical genitives, however, the construct markers in Tagalog and Persian do not constitute dependent marking devices.

## 4.5.2.2 Anti-construct state agreement marking

Tagalog  
 Persian  
 Kildin Saami  
 Russian|(  
 Russian

Construct state markers such as the linker in Tagalog, the head-marking construct state marker *-(y)e* in Persian, or the dependent marking anti-construct state marker *-es* in Kildin Saami are proper construct state markers in the sense that they are exclusively used as a licenser of an attributive syntactic relation between modifying and modified constituents in the noun phrase. The respective formatives thus have morphologically unalterable shapes.

In other languages, however, certain adnominal modifiers marked for anti-construct state may additionally be the target of either head- or dependent-driven agreement. Such combined agreement and construct marking devices should consequently be characterized as simultaneously marking the syntactic and the morphological relation between the noun modifier and the modified noun.

This subtype of anti-construct state marking, characterized by (adjectival or other) adnominal modifiers being marked simultaneously for anti-construct state and for head-driven agreement, will be labelled *anti-construct state agreement marking* in the following.<sup>16</sup>

A typical example of a language with anti-construct state agreement marking is Russian.

## (19) Russian (Indo-European; own knowledge)

## a. Anti-construct state agreement

- i. *vysok-ij dom*  
 high-ATTR:M.NOM house(M)  
 ‘(a/the) high house’
- ii. *vysok-aja bašn’a*  
 high-ATTR:F.NOM tower(F)  
 ‘(a/the) high tower’

## b. Predicative agreement

- i. *ëtot dom vysok*  
 DEM:M house(M) high:M  
 ‘this house is high’
- ii. *ëta bašn’a vysoka*  
 DEM:F tower(F) high:F  
 ‘this house is high’

<sup>16</sup> The extended label *head-driven anti-construct state agreement marking* seems obsolete because the agreement is self-evidently triggered by the head noun in this type.

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

In Russian, attributive as well as predicative adjectives show agreement in GENDER and NUMBER. Attributive adjectives agree additionally in CASE. The agreement suffixes of the attributive and predicative paradigms, however, have different shapes; consider Table 7.5.

Traditionally, the two inflection paradigms of the adjective in Russian have been contrasted to each other as “short” and “long” forms. These terms, however, describe the form rather than the function of the different agreement inflections and are thus less useful for the classification of the Russian noun phrase type from a morphosyntactic typological perspective. The “long” adjectives of Russian do not simply belong to a different declension paradigm as compared to their “short” counterparts. The formal distinction between the two adjective declensions is connected to attribution marking. Whereas the predicative (“short”) forms show “pure” agreement, the agreement suffixes on attributive adjectives mark agreement and the attributive state of the adjective simultaneously.

Historically, the attributive adjective inflection consists of two morphemes: a pronominal stem plus the original “short” agreement suffix.<sup>17</sup> Synchronically, the attributive adjective suffixes in Russian are thus best analyzed as portmanteau suffixes marking anti-construct and head-driven agreement simultaneously.

One could argue against the analysis of the “long” adjective declension in Russian as attributive state marking saying that “long form adjectives” also occur in predicative position. In fact, the semantic difference between the use of “short” versus “long” forms in adjective predication in Russian could be described as an opposition between temporal and permanent properties denoted by the adjective. Nonetheless, the marking of the predicative adjective is rather irrelevant here. What is crucial, however, is the use of the “long” forms, which occur in attributive position as a rule. The “short” (i.e. predicative) form cannot occur in attributive position.

Furthermore, it could even be argued that “long” form adjectives in predicative position are instances of adjective attribution marking rather than of adjective predication. This is the case if one analyses the “long form adjectives” as headless noun phrases in an appositive construction, as the “long” predicative form in (20b) denoting a permanent property apposed to the “short” predicative form in (20a) denoting a temporal property.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> In the forms for nominative (cf. Table 7.5) the two morphemes for ATTR and GENDER/NUMBER/CASE are still separable. In the remaining cases, however, they are merged into one portmanteau suffix.

<sup>18</sup> Russian examples of morphologically differentiated predicative adjectives also often reflect an opposition in the subject’s denotative status. The “short” form is used for denoting reference to a class of objects: *krasavicy kaprizn-y* [capricious-PRED:AGR] ‘beautiful women are

## (20) Russian (Indo-European; own knowledge)

- a. “short” predicative adjective

*on bolen*

3SG ill:PRED:M

‘he is ill’

- b. “long” predicative adjective

*on bol’nyj*

3SG ill:ATTR:M

‘he is a sick one (i.e. he is mentally sick)’

The origin of anti-construct state agreement marking in Russian is dealt with in § 9.1.2.1. It is worth mentioning that remnants of an Old Slavic anti-construct adjective inflection are found in other modern Slavic languages as well, especially in the South Slavic languages Slovenian and Serbian where the “long” adjective forms occur in definite noun phrases (see §7.19.9.3.3).

Similar to South Slavic but much more regular is the occurrence of a cognate anti-construct adjective inflection in the Baltic languages Latvian and Lithuanian.

## (21) Latvian (Indo-European; Dahl 2007: 115)

- a.
- liel-a*
- māja*

big-F.NOM.SG house(F)

‘a large house’

- b.
- liel-ā*
- māja*

big-ATTR:F.NOM.SG house(F)

‘the large house’

Unlike in Russian where attributive adjectives are marked with the anti-construct state agreement suffixes as a rule, the use of the cognate attributive forms in the Baltic languages is usually described as depending on the referential status of the head noun. Whereas the “short form” agreement suffix is used with adjectives modifying indefinite nouns (21a), the attributive adjective in definite noun phrases is obligatorily marked with the “long form” agreement suffix (21b).

The anti-construct state agreement marking suffixes in the Baltic languages is often described as a definiteness marker. Note, however, that the definite noun

---

capricious’), the “long” form is used for denoting reference to an individual: *oni kaprizn-ye* [capricious-ATTR:AGR] ‘they are capricious’ (or ‘they are (the) capricious ones’, e.g. two sisters known from the discourse) (cf. Mendoza 2004: 210 Footnote 76).

Russian  
Old Slavic  
languages  
Slavic  
languages  
Slovenian  
Serbo-  
Croatian!Ser-  
Russian!)

Baltic  
languages(

South Slavic  
languages

Lithuanian  
Latvian  
Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticaliza-  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyn-  
tax in  
Scandina-  
vian  
vernacu-  
lars@Gram-  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars

Latvian|(  
Lithuanian|(  
Latvian  
Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyn-  
tax in  
Scandina-  
vian  
vernacu-  
lars@Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars  
Russian|(  
Mel'čuk, Igor  
Kurs obščej  
mor-  
fologii. 2.  
Mor-  
fologičeskie  
značenijs@Kurs  
obščej  
mor-  
fologii. 2.  
Mor-  
fologičeskie  
značenijs  
Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyn-  
tax in  
Scandina-  
vian  
vernacu-  
lars@Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars

never exhibits definite marking itself. If no attributive adjective is present the definite noun remains unmarked. The analysis of the “long form” agreement suffix in Baltic as definite marker would thus presuppose the assumption that the definite marker is selective and shows up only on attributive adjectives.

Markers which are selective according to their host’s parts-of-speech membership are indeed attested.<sup>19</sup> The Latvian and Lithuanian examples, however, could be compared to selective marking in other languages only if one assumes a zero-allomorph of the definiteness marker attaching to non-modified definite nouns.

(22) Latvian (Indo-European; Dahl 2007: 115)

- a. *māja*  
house  
‘a house’
- b. *māja-?Ø*  
house-DEF  
‘the house’
- c. *liel-ā*                      *māja*  
big-DEF:F.NOM.SG house(F)  
‘the large house’

Mel’čuk (1998: 31) introduced the term *displaced category* (Russian *smeščennaja kategorija*) for the type of marking found in Baltic. It has also been argued by Dahl (2003: 149–152; see also Dahl 2007: 115) that definite noun phrases often show special behavior in languages depending on whether or not they exhibit attributive adjectives (or other modifiers).<sup>20</sup>

An alternative analysis is preferred here: Since the “long form” agreement suffix only attaches to attributive adjectives, the formative could well be analyzed as an anti-construct state agreement marker (similar to Russian) which is, however, restricted to occurring in semantically definite noun phrases.

<sup>19</sup> Consider, e.g., the two allomorphs of the definite marker in Danish *hus-et* [house-DEF.N] ‘the house’, *det store hus* [DEF.N big.DEF.N house] ‘the large house’. The suffix *-et* DEF.N. attaches to bare nouns, whereas the free form *det* DEF.N attaches to noun phrases with adjective modifiers, cf. also Table 9.1.

Dahl (2003: 150) compares the “long form” adjectives in the Baltic languages with attributive articles in Romance languages (such as in Latin *Babylon illa magna*) and Yiddish, among others. A structural and even historical connection is indeed plausible, as will be shown in Part IV of this study, especially in § 9.1.2.



Several examples of languages are attested where the occurrence of different noun phrase types is restricted to certain subsets of noun phrase constituents. In the case of the Latvian example given above (and similar to Lithuanian) attributive adjectives are marked differently depending on the referential status of the whole phrase. The choice between the head-driven agreement versus the anti-construct state agreement type would thus be constrained by the semantically defined subsets of the noun head (i.e. indefinite versus definite).

As a consequence of the suggested analysis of the “long form” agreement suffixes in Baltic as anti-construct state agreement markers, Latvian and Lithuanian could be described as lacking definiteness as morphological category. In fact, several authors have questioned the existence of morphologized definite marking at least in Lithuanian, where the occurrence of the anti-construct state agreement suffix is clearly not restricted to definite noun phrases (cf. Wissemann 1958 cit. Krámský 1972: 181–182). Trost (1966: 37) argues that permanent versus non-permanent properties are marked rather than definite versus indefinite, for example (Lithuanian) *aukštoji mokykla* ‘college (lit. ‘high school’)’.<sup>21</sup>

In § 9.1.2.1, diachronic arguments will be presented in favor of the assumption that a morphological feature SPECIES (with the values DEFINITE / INDEFINITE) was not present in Baltic languages, at least until the most recent stages in their language history. The anti-construct state agreement inflection is clearly older than the morphologization of definiteness in Baltic (and similarly in certain Slavic languages). In older stages of Baltic (and Slavic) the “long” adjective inflection was connected to attributive rather than to definiteness marking (see § ??). To a certain extent, this holds true for the modern Baltic languages Latvian and Lithuanian.

Thus, in the ontology presented here anti-construct state agreement marking in Baltic belongs to the same noun phrase type as the one described for Russian (cf. example 19 on page 43). This analysis seems justified regardless of the question as to whether the device constitutes the default type of adjective attribution marking (as in Russian) or is restricted to a given semantically restricted subset of the head noun (as in Latvian and Lithuanian).

Also in German (similar to the other West Germanic languages, except English), attributive and predicative adjectives are morphosyntactically differentiated. Whereas attributive adjectives show head-driven agreement, predicative adjectives are used in an invariable form. Given the definition of dependent marking attributive state which was applied here (see also § 3), German thus exhibits

Wissemann,  
Heinz  
Zur nominalen  
Determina-  
tion  
I@Zur  
nomi-  
nalen  
Determina-  
tion  
I

Krámský, Jiří  
The article  
and the  
concept  
of defi-  
niteness  
in lan-  
guage@The  
article  
and the  
concept of  
definite-  
ness in  
language

Trost, Pavel  
O složeném  
adjektivu  
baltoslo-  
van-  
ském@O  
složeném  
adjektivu  
baltoslo-  
vanském

Slavic  
languages  
Old Baltic  
languages  
Old Slavic  
languages  
Latvian|)  
Lithuanian|)  
Russian|)  
Baltic  
languages|)  
German|(  
West  
Germanic  
languages  
English

<sup>21</sup> For Latvian, however, Trost (1966: 38) accepts the analyses of the “long” suffix as definite marker because it occurs regularly after possessive pronouns.

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

German|)  
Endo|(  
Russian|(  
Endo  
Zwarts, Joost  
The phonol-  
ogy of  
Endo@The  
phonology  
of Endo

a similar type of obligatory anti-construct state agreement marking as Russian. Note, however, that the adjective inflection suffixes in German are merged to a relatively high degree: Only the five single forms *-e*, *-en*, *-em*, *-er*, *-es* are formally distinguished.

What is even more interesting in German is the fact that the agreement feature SPECIES exhibits a third value for which a grammatical label is hard to find. Whereas indefinite agreement shows up on adjectives in semantically indefinite noun phrases (formally marked by the indefinite marker *ein* in Table 4.3) and definite agreement on adjectives occurs in semantically definite noun phrases (formally marked by the definite marker *der* in Table 4.3), the “third species” agreement forms show up in semantically indefinite or definite noun phrases marked, for instance, by possessive pronouns and the indefinite pronoun *kein* ‘no(t any)’. Whereas the “third species” agreement forms are similar to the indefinite forms in singular, they are similar to the definite forms in plural. Accordingly, three species values thus have to be distinguished in the morphological paradigm.

It is worth mentioning that adjectives which are simultaneously marked for attributive state (i.e. anti-construct) and head-driven agreement are also attested in languages outside the northern Eurasian area. Similar to Russian, adjectives in Endo, a Nilotic language of Kenya, require different agreement suffixes depending on their use as modifiers of a noun or as predicates.

(23) Endo (Nilotic; Zwarts 2003: 65)

- a. *karaam inyeentee*  
good(SG) 3SG  
‘S/he is good.’
- b. *laakwa nyaa karaam*  
child ATTR:SG good(SG)  
‘a good child’
- c. *karaam-a akwaaneek*  
good-PRED:PL 3PL  
‘They are good.’
- d. *piich chaa karaam-een*  
people ATTR:PL good-ATTR:PL  
‘good people’

The example illustrates that adjectives in Endo show agreement in number. The singular is unmarked and the plural is marked by the suffix *-a* for predicative

Table 4.3: Agreement paradigm for the GERMAN adjective ‘good’ (‘good man’ M, ‘good woman’ F, ‘good child’ N, ‘good people’ PL)

		M.SG			F.SG		N.SG		pl				
		NOM	(ein)	gut-er	gut-e	(ein-e)	(Frau)	(ein)		gut-es	(Kind)		
INDEF	GEN		(ein-es)	gut-en	(Mannes)	(ein-er)	gut-en	(Frau)	(ein-es)	gut-en	(Kind-es)	gut-e	(Leute)
	DAT		(ein-em)	gut-en	(Mann)	(ein-er)	gut-en	(Frau)	(ein-em)	gut-en	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leuten)
	ACC		(ein-en)	gut-en	(Mann)	(ein-e)	gut-e	(Frau)	(ein)	gut-es	(Kind)	gut-e	(Leute)
DEF	NOM		(der)	gut-e	(Mann)	(die)	gut-e	(Frau)	(das)	gut-e	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leute)
	GEN		(des)	gut-en	(Mannes)	(der)	gut-en	(Frau)	(des)	gut-en	(Kind-es)	(der)	(Leute)
	DAT		(dem)	gut-en	(Mann)	(der)	gut-en	(Frau)	(dem)	gut-en	(Kind)	(den)	(Leuten)
IN/DEF	ACC		(den)	gut-en	(Mann)	(die)	gut-e	(Frau)	(das)	gut-e	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leute)
	NOM		(mein)	gut-er	(Mann)	(meine)	gut-e	(Frau)	(mein)	gut-es	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leute)
	GEN		(meines)	gut-en	(Mannes)	(meiner)	gut-en	(Frau)	(meines)	gut-en	(Kind-es)	(meiner)	(Leute)
	DAT		(meinem)	gut-en	(Mann)	(meiner)	gut-en	(Frau)	(meinem)	gut-en	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leuten)
	ACC		(meinen)	gut-en	(Mann)	(meine)	gut-e	(Frau)	(mein)	gut-es	(Kind)	gut-en	(Leute)

adjectives and by *-een* for attributive adjectives.<sup>22</sup>

#### 4.5.2.3 Attributive nominalization

Nominalization is often understood very broadly as a word-class changing morphological operation deriving nouns from other syntactic classes. This definition stresses the lexical-semantic side of nominalization. But the term is sometimes also used for a syntactic operation in which a verbal (single or complex) constituent, like a verb, a verb phrase, a sentence, or a portion of a sentence (including a verb) is converted into a nominal (single or complex) constituent (Li & Thompson 1981: 575). In this latter sense, nominalization is a means of licensing nominal constituency.

Mandarin Chinese illustrates a language in which syntactic nominalization is a highly polyfunctional device for the licensing of different modifying phrase constituents (cf. Li & Thompson 1981: 575–593; see also example 1 in § 5). Adjectives in Mandarin are used in attributive position (24a), in predicative position (24b) and when used as adverbial modifiers (24c).

(24) Mandarin Chinese (Sino-Tibetan; Li & Thompson 1981)

a. Adjectival attribute

[<sub>NP</sub> *xīn de*] *shū*  
new NMLZ book

‘new book’

b. Adjectival predicate

*wǒ-de shū shì* [<sub>NP</sub> *xīn de*]  
1SG-NMLZ book COP new NMLZ

‘My book is new (i.e. a new one).’

c. Adjectival adverb

*wǒ* [<sub>NP</sub> *yánli-de*] *zébèi tā le*  
1SG stern-NMLZ reproach 3SG CRS

‘I sternly (i.e. as a stern one) reproached him/her.’

Interestingly, nominal constituents can also be nominalized, i.e. they can be syntactically licensed as constituents in larger syntactic units. In some languages, such syntactic licensing is obligatory for certain types of nominals. The respective markers (i.e. nominalizers of nominals) are labelled with quite different terms.

<sup>22</sup> Unlike in Russian, however, there is a second attributive marker present in Endo, an attributive article *nyaa* ATTR:SG, *chaa* ATTR:PL. The noun phrase type would thus better be characterized as a combination of attributive article+anti-construct state agreement, hence “double agreement”.

such as, for instance, “articles”, “noun phrase articles” or “noun (phrase) markers” (cf., e.g., Dryer 2007: 152, Rijkhoff 2002: 95, elsewhere). Prototypical examples of such markers come from Oceanic languages where noun phrases contain an obligatory nominalizer deriving from a demonstrative.

Due to lack of a conventionalized terminological distinction, “nominalization” is here used for denoting the purely syntactic operation by which a noun or noun phrase is marked as a syntactic constituent by making it syntactically more complex, i.e. by projecting a full noun phrase. This use of the term *nominalization* is also consistent with the fact that “nominal” is most often used as a homonym for “noun phrase” rather than for “noun”. “Substantivation”, on the other hand, will be used for the purely morpho-semantic (derivational) process yielding a noun (substantive). Whereas substantivation belongs to the spheres of morpho-semantics and lexicon, nominalization belongs to syntax: Nominalizers function exclusively for the licensing of noun phrases as constituents in larger syntactic units.

*Attributive nominalization* has already been discussed as “appositive modification” in § 2.3.3. Attributive nominalization is a special subtype of dependent marking construct state. Similar to the latter, attributive nominalization represents a covert dependent marking morphosyntactic device and is triggered either by purely syntactic government (as, e.g., anti-construct state marking in Kildin Saami, see § 4.5.2) or by syntactic government in combination with head-driven agreement (as, e.g., anti-construct state agreement marking in Russian, see § 4.5.2.2). The special distinguishing characteristic of attributive nominalization lies in the syntactic structure: Whereas true anti-construct state markers attach directly to the dependent constituent (as, e.g., the respective inflectional suffixes in Kildin Saami or Russian), attributive nominalizers attach to an intermediate dependent phrasal constituent between the head noun and the modifier.

Epithet-constructions with attributive articles in Germanic languages illustrate a prototypical case of attributive nominalization by means of an article.<sup>23</sup>

(25) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)

*Friedrich der Große*

‘Frederick the Great’

Following Himmelmann (1997: 180), the syntactic structure of this example can be described as follows:

(26) [<sub>NP</sub> *Friedrich* [<sub>NP'</sub> *ART* *der* <sub>A</sub> *Große* ]]

<sup>23</sup> The examples are from Himmelmann (1997: 179–180). Note that attributive nominalization in German is restricted to noun phrases with proper names as heads. This restriction is, however, irrelevant to the following argumentation.

Dryer,  
Matthew  
S.  
Noun phrase  
struc-  
ture@Noun  
phrase  
structure  
Rijkhoff, Jan  
The noun  
phrase@The  
noun  
phrase  
appositive  
modification  
German  
Himmelmann,  
Nikolaus  
P.  
Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struk-  
tur@Deiktik  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struktur

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

The intermediate phrasal constituent between the noun phrase (NP) and the adjective is labeled as NP', leaving open the rather theoretical question about what constitutes the syntactic head of this phrasal projection.<sup>24</sup>

Note that the attributive marker *der* in example 25 is homophonous with the definite marker *der* but clearly has a different function in this construction. For instance, the attributive marker *der* cannot be exchanged with a possessive or a demonstrative pronoun and is thus not a marker of definiteness. The proper noun *Friedrich*, on the other hand, can be further determined by means of a demonstrative (**jener** *Friedrich der Große* 'that Frederick the Great') or a possessive pronoun (**unser** *Friedrich der Große* 'our Frederick the Great'). In fact, (in-)definiteness marking of the whole noun phrase does not affect the attributive nominalizer, consider the following example:

- (27) German (Indo-European; own knowledge)
- Irgendein* [*Friedrich der Große*]<sub>INDEF.NOM</sub> *soll das gesagt haben.*
  - Dieser* [*Friedrich der Große*]<sub>DEF.NOM</sub> *soll das gesagt haben.*
  - Ich sehe mir irgendeinen* [*Friedrich den Großen*]<sub>INDEF.ACC</sub> *an.*
  - Ich sehe mir diesen* [*Friedrich den Großen*]<sub>DEF.ACC</sub> *an.*

The attributive adjective forms a complex constituent together with the article. This complex constituent is subordinated to the noun phrase head (i.e. the proper name *Friedrich*) whom it modifies. Agreement in gender/number/case is triggered (through agreement) by the head noun (*Friedrich*). The agreement pattern in the German epithet-construction also show that the nominalizer *der* has not only to be distinguished from the homophonous definite marker but also from the relativizer *der*. Consider the following examples (cf. also Himmelmann 1997: 181). According to Lehmann (1984: 230–231; cf. also Himmelmann 1997: 181) true relative pronouns represent the syntactic head for the predicate of the embedded clause. The syntactic function of the relative pronoun is determined by the predicate, but it is independent from the syntactic function of the head noun. Consequently, the relativizer *der* (similar to the adjective *groß*) in example (??) agrees only in gender and number with the head noun *Friedrich*. Case is allotted according to the function of *der* as argument in the embedded clause. This is different from the syntactic function of the attributive nominalizer *der*. The nominalizer does agree in case with the head noun. The article's syntactic function is thus dependent of the head noun's function in the superordinate construction.

<sup>24</sup> "Article phrase" (similar to "Determiner phrase" in X-bar syntax) would imply the nominalizer (in this case the article *der*) is the head.

## 4.5.2.4 Attributive articles

Attributive nominalizers similar to *der* in German epithet-constructions will be labeled *attributive articles* in the following. Attributive articles are similar to anti-construct state agreement markers in that they mark the syntactic relation of attribution and agreement simultaneously. Prototypically, attributive articles are grammatical words and hence syntactic constituents on their own. In the case of the German attributive article *der*, the constituency of the marker becomes evident in the fact that both the adjective and the article are the target of head-driven agreement.

Even though “article” is often used for many different types of grammatical markers, this term (<Latin *artus/articulus* ‘joint, small connecting part’) originally referred to the metaphor of a joint between the constituents in a noun phrase, hence a true attribution marker. Interestingly, Dryer (1989: 83) and Rijkhoff (2002) distinguish two types of “articles”: (1) words indicating (in-) definiteness (or some related discourse notion) and (2) words serving as a noun phrase marker “in the sense that noun phrases in that language [...] typically occur with one of the words in question” (Rijkhoff 2002: 285). Attributive articles could nicely be subsumed under type (2) “Noun phrase marker” if the definition would be extended: “a marker which occurs with noun phrases **and/or phrasal dependent constituents of noun phrases**”.

The term *attributive article* used here matches Himmelmann’s (1997) *Gelenkartikel* ‘linking article’, which in turn is borrowed from Gamillscheg’s (1937) description of the “linking function” (*Gelenksfunktion*) of articles in different Indo-European languages.<sup>25</sup>

Even though the use of the term *article* by Indo-Europeanists is often applied in grammatical descriptions of different languages and even in theoretical linguistic studies, the present study prefers to use *article* only for denoting an attributive marker. On the basis of examples from Greek (with the so-called repeated article) and from Latin (with the so-called linking demonstrative), Gamillscheg (1937: 48) characterizes the attributive article as exhibiting “a disjunctive and linking function simultaneously”<sup>26</sup> by marking the adjective as “physically independent.”<sup>27</sup> The articles *ille* in Latin and *tó* in Greek thus have different functions than the ho-

Dryer,  
Matthew  
S.  
Article-noun  
or-  
der@Article  
noun  
order  
Rijkhoff, Jan  
The noun  
phrase@The  
noun  
phrase  
Rijkhoff, Jan  
The noun  
phrase@The  
noun  
phrase  
Gamillscheg,  
Ernst  
Zum roman-  
ischen  
Artikel  
und  
Posses-  
sivpronome  
romanis-  
chen  
Artikel  
und  
Posses-  
sivpronomen

<sup>25</sup> In Himmelmann’s 1997 terminology, however, the attributive or linking article is a subtype of a class of grammatical words (which he calls “operators”), which are labeled *articles*. Other subtypes of this class are definite, indefinite and other types of (non-attributive) grammatical markers.

<sup>26</sup> “[...] zugleich trennende und verbindende Funktion [...]”

<sup>27</sup> “[...] physisch selbständig [...]”

Yiddish  
Jacobs, Neil  
G.  
Prince, Ellen  
F.  
Auwera,  
Johan van  
der  
Yiddish@Yiddish  
Plank, Frans  
Double  
articula-  
tion@Double  
articula-  
tion  
Greek  
Ruge, Hans  
Grammatik  
des Neu-  
griechis-  
chen:  
Lautlehre,  
Formen-  
lehre,  
Syn-  
tax@Grammatik  
des Neu-  
griechis-  
chen:  
Lautlehre,  
Formen-  
lehre,  
Syntax

mophonous demonstratives/definite markers in that the article nominalizes an adnominal constituent in order to function as attribute of a certain kind. The homophonous demonstrative/definite marker on the other hand, marks the whole noun phrase for certain values of the feature SPECIES.

While the use of attributive articles in German, English and several other Indo-European languages is restricted to epithet-constructions, a similar construction with an attributive article occurs much more unrestrictedly in Yiddish.

(28) Yiddish (Indo-European; Jacobs, Prince & van der Auwera (1994))

- a. *di grin-e oyg-n*  
DEF.PL green-DEF.PL eye-PL  
'the green eyes'
- b. *di oyg-n di grin-e*  
DEF.PL eye-PL ATTR.DEF.PL green-DEF.PL  
'the GREEN eyes'
- c. *'n grin-et oyge*  
INDEF.N green-INDEF.N eye(N)  
'a green eye'
- d. *'n oyge 'n grin-et*  
INDEF.N eye(N) ATTR.INDEF.N green-INDEF.N  
'a GREEN eye'

In the default attributive construction in Yiddish, the adjective precedes the noun which also triggers agreement on the adjective (28a+28c). In an emphatic construction and postponed to the head noun, however, the attributive adjective is marked with an article (28b+28d) (Plank 2003: 342–347).

Yiddish thus shows that attributive articles can have a much broader use than for example in German. But even in Yiddish the use of the attributive article is subject to restrictions. In this case, the restriction is of a semantic nature and is due to the referential status of the adjective. In order to occur in an attributive nominalization construction the adjective must be in contrastive focus.

A similar rule applies to Modern Greek, where the so-called repeated article also occurs in contrastive focus constructions.

(29) Greek (Indo-European; Ruge 1986)

- a. *i kondés fústes*  
DEF short skirts  
'the short skirts'



- b. *i fústes i kondés*  
 DEF skirts ATTR short  
 ‘the SHORT skirts’

Note that the the two phrases in the attributive apposition constructions (i.e. attributive nominalization) of German (§ 4.5.2.3), Yiddish (28) and Greek (29) cannot be re-arranged unless the whole construction yields a different reading. In the case of the epithet-construction in German, re-arrangement of adjective and noun would result in a simple noun phrase with an attributive adjective which is, however, no longer an epithet. Re-arrangement of the constructions in Yiddish and Greek would result in true noun phrase appositions.

**4.5.2.4.1 Attributive articles as subtype of attributive nominalizers** Attributive articles have been characterized as grammatical words and agreement targets. In accordance with the common practice of labelling an unchangeable, non-bound grammatical marker “particle”, the attributive nominalizer *the* in English (epenthetic constructions) would fall into this category because it is not an agreement target.<sup>28</sup>

In the present survey, however, there are only a few examples of languages with attributive, non-article nominalizers attested, among them Ket (cf. § 7.12) and Dungan (cf. § 7.8) where the respective markers seem to constitute affixes rather than particles.

In the present ontology, attributive articles are defined as a subclass of attributive nominalizers. Whereas attributive nominalizers are construct markers (belonging to pure morphosyntax), articles have an additional semantic component because they undergo agreement.

**4.5.2.4.2 D-Elements which are not nominalizers** In the previous section, attributive articles and other attributive nominalizers have been described and attributive nominalizers have been characterized as a special subtype of anti-construct state markers which attaches to an intermediate dependent phrasal constituent between the head noun and the modifier.

Somewhat similarly, Himmelmann 1997 describes attributive articles and other attributive nominalizers as D(eterminer) elements between head and attribute<sup>29</sup>. Illustrating attributive nominalization with examples from several languages, the author shows that these markers prototypically originate from adnominally

<sup>28</sup> Consider also Himmelmann’s (1997) “Gelenkartikel” versus “Gelenkpartikel”.

<sup>29</sup> “D(eterminer)-Element zwischen Kopf und Attribut”

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

Swedish  
Albanian  
Himmelmänn,  
Nikolaus  
P.  
Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struk-  
tur@Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struktur

grammaticalized local deictic pronouns used as functional heads of nominalizer phrases. Himmelmänn does not, however, clearly distinguish between synchronic and diachronic evidence and considers both attributive nominalizers (such as the “repeated article” in Greek), agreement markers (such as the so-called “adjective article” in Albanian and even linkers (as in Tagalog) as D-elements ■

The linker in Tagalog is not an article (not even an attributive nominalizer) according to the present ontology of attribution marking devices because the marker is floating, with a locus neither on-dependent or on-head, and it does not project a noun phrase (cf. § 4.5.4 in Part II). Examples of agreement marking “D-Elements” come from Swedish and Albanian.

- (30) a. Swedish (Indo-European; own knowledge)  
           **den**                      *goda*                      *vännen*  
           ATTR:DEF.SG.UTR good:DEF.SG.COM friend:DEF.SG.COM
- b. Albanian (Indo-European; examples from Himmelmänn 1997: 166–167)  
           *shoku*                      *i*                      *mirë*  
           friend:DEF:NOM.SG.M NMLZ:NOM.SG.M good:NOM.SG.M  
           ‘the good friend’

Whereas the agreement marking “D-Element” in Albanian is perhaps a nominalizer, the markers in Swedish (and other languages) might simply be construct-state agreement markers from a purely synchronic point of view because they do not occur in attributive apposition constructions, i.e. they do not project noun phrases (cf. § 7.19.1 for Albanian and § 7.19.6.2.2 for Swedish). From a diachronic point of view, however, these markers clearly originate from absolutely similar attributive nominalizers. Consequently, the grammaticalization path suggested by Himmelmänn 1997 can even be extended with an additional stage: from “D-elements” to attributive articles (or other attributive nominalizers) to construct-state markers, as will be shown in the diachronic Part IV.

From a purely synchronic point of view, however, the different types of *anti-construct state agreement* and *attributive article* might not always be easily distinguishable from each other or from *head-driven agreement*. The first two often include some “article notion” (sometimes connected to definiteness or other referential values), and all three types include agreement marking. “Pure” agreement marking, however, cannot include the feature STATE (construct marking). A simple test is whether or not attributive adjectives show different agreement marking than predicative adjectives. If they do, as, e.g. in Russian, construct marking is involved. If construct marking undergoes agreement and additionally projects a full noun phrase, as, e.g. the article in Germanic epithet constructions, than the

type of marking is best characterized as attributive article.

### 4.5.3 Head+dependent marking attributive state

This combined type refers to state marking which has two loci: on-head and on-dependent simultaneously. A language spoken outside the northern Eurasian area which gives an example of this noun phrase type is the Toreva dialect of Hopi.

(31) Hopi (Toreva) (Uto-Aztecan; Whorf 1946)

- a. *ca·va*  
is\_short
- b. *pôyo*  
knife
- c. *ca·v*                      *vôyo*  
is\_short\ATTR knife\ATTR  
'a short knife'

According to Whorf (1946: 178) both the adjective modifier (which is a stative verb in Hopi) and the noun head alter their phonological shapes regarding whether or not they are used in predication or as constituents in a noun phrase. Consider the noun phrase in example (31c) where the modifier *ca·va* 'is short' occurs with a shortened stem form (compared to 31a) and the noun is marked by means of lenition of the word-initial consonant (*pôyo* 'knife' versus *vôyo* [knife\ATTR]).

The noun phrase type in Hopi is thus best analyzed as attributive state marking in which both the noun head and the adjective dependent are construct marked. Note, however, that in contrast to the other mentioned examples of different types of state markers, the respective formatives in the noun phrase of Hopi are non-concatenative morphemes represented by stem alternations.

Double (head+dependent) construct state marking is also attested as adjective attribution marking device in one language of northern Eurasia. In Northern Saami, two adjectives meaning 'little' govern diminutive marking on the head noun. Noun phrases with these two adjectives are ungrammatical if diminutive marking on the noun is missing.

(32) Northern Saami (Uralic; own knowledge)

- a. Diminutive derivation

Hopi!Toreva(  
Hopi!Toreva  
Whorf,  
Benjamin  
L.  
The Hopi  
language,  
Toreva di-  
alect@The  
Hopi  
language,  
Toreva  
dialect  
Whorf,  
Benjamin  
L.  
The Hopi  
language,  
Toreva di-  
alect@The  
Hopi  
language,  
Toreva  
dialect  
Hopi!Toreva(  
Northern  
Saami

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

dependent marking attribu- tive state)	<i>guolli</i> / <i>guolá-š</i> / <i>guolá-ža-t</i> fish fish-DIM fish-DIM-PL 'fish' / 'little fish' / 'little fishes'
Tagalog Rubin, Edward J. Modification: a syntactic analysis and its conse- quences@Modification: a syntactic analysis and its conse- quences	<p>b. Anti-construct state marking ('big')<sup>30</sup>  <i>stuorra</i> <i>guolli</i> / <i>guoli-t</i> / <i>guolá-š</i> / <i>guolá-ža-t</i>            big:ATTR fish fish-PL fish-DIM fish-DIM-PL            'big fish' / 'big fishes' / 'big little-fish' / 'big little-fishes'</p> <p>c. Double-construct state marking ('little')<sup>31</sup>  <i>unna</i> <i>guolá-š</i> / <i>guolá-ža-t</i>            smal:ATTR fish-DIM fish-DIM-PL            'small fish' / 'small fishes'</p> <p>d. * <i>unna</i> <i>guolli</i> / <i>guoli-t</i>            small:ATTR fish fish-PL</p>

Diminutive is a derivational category in Northern Saami. Normally it is assigned semantically to the noun and thus belongs to the morphological features, as in (32a+32b). However, diminutive can in fact also be a morphosyntactic feature in Northern Saami, namely when it is obligatorily governed by one of the two attributive adjectives *unna* or *uhca* 'little, small (attr.)', as in (32c). However marginal these examples seem to be, diminutive is assigned syntactically on the head by the dependent and thus also belongs to the morphosyntactic features in Northern Saami.

##### 4.5.4 Neutral attributive state

The term *neutral marking* was introduced by Nichols (1986) in her typology of head marking versus dependent marking grammar. *Neutral marking* refers to a marker's locus neither on-head nor on-dependent. This means that the marker floats in the noun phrase depending on the actual order of constituents. A floating state marker occurs, for instance, in Tagalog.

(33) Tagalog (Austronesian; Rubin 1994)

<sup>30</sup> State marking of 'big' is non-concatenative and affects the quantity of the stem consonants and the quality and quantity of the stem-final vowel, cf. the same adjective inflected for predicative state (agreement): *guolli/guoláš lea stuoris* [PRED:SG] 'the fish/little fish is big'; *guolit/guolážat leat stuorrát* [PRED:PL] 'the fishes/little fishes are big'.

<sup>31</sup> State marking of 'little' is non-concatenative and affects the quantity of the stem consonants and the quality and quantity of the stem-final vowel, cf. the same adjective inflected for predicative state (agreement): *guolli/guolá-š lea unnni* [PRED:SG] 'the fish/little fish is little'; *guolit/guolážat leat unni* [PRED:PL] 'the fishes/little fishes are small'.

- a. Predication  
*Maganda ang bahay.*  
 beautiful TOP house  
 ‘The house is beautiful.’
- b. Attribution (adjective-noun)  
*maganda-ng bahay*  
 beautiful-ATTR house  
 ‘beautiful house’
- c. Attribution (noun-adjective)  
*bahay na maganda*  
 house ATTR beautiful  
 ‘beautiful house’

Nichols,  
 Johanna  
 Head-  
 marking  
 and  
 dependent-  
 marking  
 gram-  
 mars@Head-  
 marking  
 and  
 dependent-  
 marking  
 grammars  
 Himmelmann,  
 Nikolaus  
 P.  
 Deiktikon,  
 Artikel,  
 Nomi-  
 nalphrase:  
 zur  
 Emergenz  
 syntaktis-  
 cher  
 Struk-  
 tur@Deiktik  
 Artikel,  
 Nomi-  
 nalphrase:  
 zur  
 Emergenz  
 syntaktis-  
 cher  
 Struktur  
 attributive  
 state)

In the Tagalog noun phrase, the combination of noun and modifier is licensed by the attributive state marker *-ng*.<sup>32</sup> The marker occurs with attributive adjectives (33b and 33c) but not with predicative ones (33a).<sup>33</sup>

The two types of adjective attribution in Tagalog (33b and 33c) are distinguished from each other only by constituent order of the head noun and the modifying adjective. The attribution marker follows the first constituent, regardless of whether this is the modifier or the noun. The attribution marker in Tagalog behaves thus like a second-position clitic (Nichols 1986: 65; see also Himmelmann 1997: 160, 162).

In the typology presented here only a floating state marker, i.e. an overt state marker which behaves neutrally with regard to its locus and is neither head- nor dependent marking, is considered to be a true *linker*. The occurrence of such an attribution marking device is not attested among the northern Eurasian languages investigated for the present study. However, since *linkers* and *articles* (but even other attribution marking devices) are sometimes not clearly distinguished in terminology (see below § 4.5.2.4), it seems rather relevant to characterize this noun phrase type here.

<sup>32</sup> After consonants the allomorph *na* is used.

<sup>33</sup> The state marker in Tagalog is polyfunctional in the sense that it also marks attribution of demonstratives, numerals and other modifiers Himmelmann (1997: 160–161). See also below § 5.

## 4.6 An ontology of adjective attribution marking devices

The §§ 4.2 through 4.5.4 of this chapter were aimed at typologizing adjective attribution marking devices. The attested devices described so far belong to the following noun phrase types:

- Juxtaposition
- Incorporation
- Construct state
- Linker
- Anti-construct state
- Attributive nominalization
- Attributive article
- Anti-construct state agreement
- Head-driven agreement
- Apposed head-driven agreement
- Modifier-headed possessor agreement

Table 4.5 on page 63 summarizes the typology presented in §§ 4.2 through 4.5.4 and presents short definitions (including bracketed syntactic templates) and an example for each type.<sup>34</sup> Note that a lexical head is required only in certain noun phrase types. Note also that the constituent order (e.g. [NP A N] or [NP N A]) and the morpho-phonological fusion of formatives (e.g. (free) [NP A NMLZ], (cumulative) [AP A:ATTR:AGR] or (affixal) [AP A-ATTR]) is not relevant for the presented ontology.<sup>35</sup>

Table 4.1 on page 65 presents an ontological cross-classification of all devices defined earlier. This ontology has three main dimensions:

---

<sup>34</sup> This overview is derived from the definition file of general noun phrase patterns included in Bickel, Nichols & Rießler (2001-2010).

<sup>35</sup> The presented ontology is defined by (mostly) morphosyntactic parameters. But grammatical word-hood could be relevant for definitions of subtypes in the leaves of Figure 4.2. For instance *head-driven agreement* could perhaps be sub-divided into types exhibiting agreement affixes vs. grammatical agreement words.

- *Syntactic source*, i.e. the central syntactic operation which constitutes attribution and belongs either to *agreement marking* or *government*. But note that syntactic government can include secondary, i.e. non-constitutional agreement. syntactic source
  - *Syntactic pattern*, i.e. devices projecting adjective phrases versus devices projecting full noun phrases (by means of attributive apposition or, in the case of modifier-headed possessor agreement, by converting the attribute to the “possessed” noun phrase). syntactic pattern
  - *Syntactic locus* of the respective formatives. syntactic locus
- Russian

Figure 4.2 on page 66 presents a similar ontology in a tree diagram. The order of types (from left to right) is similar to Table 4.5 (from top to bottom). The left branch of the tree consists of a purely syntactic device (*juxtaposition*) with the subtype (*incorporation*); the middle branch consists of three overt morphosyntactic types differentiated by the locus of the respective formatives: on-head (*construct state*), floating (*linker*) and on-dependent. “Dependent marking” again can be divided further into the three subtypes: *attributive nominalization*, *anti-construct state agreement* and *attributive article* (a subtype of *attributive nominalization*). The right branch of the tree, finally, comprises morpho-semantic-syntactic devices, i.e. devices primarily connected to head- (*head-driven agreement*) or dependent-driven agreement (*modifier-headed possessor agreement*). A dashed line combines the types of *head-driven agreement*, *anti-construct state agreement* and *attributive article* because (morpho-semantic-syntactic) agreement marking is involved in all of them.

Whereas construct- and agreement marking in the types of *anti-construct state agreement* and *attributive article* are combined in portmanteau morphemes (e.g. in the anti-construct state agreement marking suffixes in Russian) other devices can (or must) co-occur without being combined into one formative. Attested and non-attested combinations of adjective attribution marking devices are illustrated in Table 4.4. The attested co-occurring adjective attribution marking devices are:

- Anti-construct state agreement + Head-driven agreement  
 (“Double agreement”)
- Anti-construct state + construct state  
 (“Double construct”)
- Anti-construct state + attributive article

#### 4 Typology of attribution marking

(“Double construct”)

- Attributive article + head-driven agreement

(“Double agreement”)

Table 4.4: Attested combined adjective attribution marking devices

Device 1	Device 2	Note
Juxt	–	No logical combination possible
Inc	?	No attestation of any combination
Constr	AConstr	Northern Saami (“Double construct”)
Nmlz (Art)	AConstr	Endo (“Double construct”)
ACAgr	HDAGR	Swedish (“Double agreement”)
Nmlz (Art)	HDAGR	Albanian (“Double agreement”)
Link	?	No attestation of any combination
MHPAgr	?	No attestation of any combination



Table 4.5: Attested adjective attribution marking devices with definitions

Type	Definition	Syntactic dependency	Commonly used label	Example language
Juxt	Unmarked sequence of constituents; Test: no additional morphemes available in NP	$[\text{NP} [\text{AP } A] (\text{N})]$	Juxtaposition	Komi
Inc	No additional morphemes available in NP, but dep is syntactic compound; Test: dep cannot occur unbound (headless)	$[\text{NP } A\text{-N}]$	Incorporation	Chukchi
Constr	Head-marking formative that only registers presence of dep; Test: formative does not undergo agreement and is not present without head (in predication) or without dep	$[\text{NP} [\text{AP } A (\text{N:ATTR})]]]$	Ezafe	Kurdish
Link	Floating formative (neither ad-head nor ad-dep, but truly ad-phrase) that only registers presence of head-dep relation; Test: formative not present without head (in predication) or without dep	$[\text{NP} [\text{AP } A] \text{ATTR } \text{N}]]$	Linker	Tagalog
AConstr	Dep-marking formative that only registers presence of head; Test: formative does not undergo agreement and is not present without head (in predication)	$[\text{NP} [\text{AP } A:\text{ATTR}] (\text{N})]$	Attributive suffix	Saamic

Nmlz	Dep-marking formative that only registers presence of head by projecting full NP; Test: formative does not undergo agreement and is used in focus construction where inflection of the head is reduplicated	$[\text{NP}[\text{NP}[\text{AP} \text{ A:NMLZ}]] (\text{N})]$	Nominalizer	Udmurt
Art	Subtype of nominalizer that undergoes agreement	$[\text{NP}[\text{NP}[\text{AP} \text{ A NMLZ:AGR}]] (\text{N})]$	Double article	Yiddish
ACAgr	Dep-marking formative that registers presence of head and undergoes agreement triggered by the head; Test: not present without head (in predication)	$[\text{NP}[\text{AP} \text{ A:ATTR:AGR}]] (\text{N})]$	Long-form adjective	Russian
HDAgr	Dep-marking formative that duplicates morpho-semantic features of the head	$[\text{NP}[\text{AP} \text{ A:AGR}]] (\text{N})]$	Agreement suffix	Finnish
AHDAgr	AP marked with HDAgr but projecting a full NP in apposition; Test: AP is used in focus construction where inflection of the head is reduplicated, often with reversed constituent order	$[\text{NP}[\text{NP}[\text{AP} \text{ A:AGR}]] (\text{N})]$	Appositional agreement	Georgian
MHPAgr	Head-marking formative that duplicates morpho-semantic features of (adjectival) dep by means of possessor agreement in a modifier-headed NP	$[\text{NP}[\text{PSD} [\text{A:POSS:AGR}]] (\text{PSR N})]$	Possessive-like attribute	Saliba

Syntactic source					
Locus	Government [+GOV] [+secondary]AGR			Agreement [-GOV] [+primary]AGR	
	Syntactic pattern			Syntactic pattern	
	[±AGR]	Embedded	Non-embedded	Embedded	Non-embedded
no marking	√			√	√
	∧			∧	∧
floating			<b>Juxtaposition</b> [NP A (N)]	<b>Incorporation</b> [NP A *(N)]	
			<b>Linker</b> [NP A ATTR *(N)]		
dep-marking	[-AGR]				
	[+AGR]				
		<b>Nominalization</b> [NP [NP' A:NMLZ] (N)]	<b>Anti-Construct State</b> [NP A:ATTR (N)]		<b>Head-Driven Agreement</b> [NP A AGR (N)]
		<b>Article</b> [NP [NP' A:NMLZ:AGR] (N)]	<b>Anti-Construct Agreement</b> [NP A:ATTR:AGR (N)]	<b>Appositive Head-Driven Agreement</b> [NP [NP' A AGR] (N)]	
head-marking			<b>Construct State</b> [NP A *(N:ATTR)]		<b>Modifier-Headed Possessor Agreement</b> [NP [PSD A:POSS:AGR] (PSR N)]
	[-AGR]				
	[+AGR]				

Figure 4.1: Multidimensional ontology of noun phrase structures according to the parameters *syntactic source* (true agreement marking or governed [ $\pm$  additional agreement]) and *syntactic pattern* of the device (projects noun phrase, projects adjective phrase) as well as *syntactic locus* of the respective markers (on-head, on-dependent, floating). Note that some cells in the table are marked for logically impossible types, others are left open because the respective types were not detected in noun phrases with attributive adjectives. *Glosses and tags*: A=adjective, AGR=agreement, N=Noun, NMLZ=(attributive) nominalizer, NP=Noun phrase, POSS=possessive marker, GOV=government, PSD=possession noun phrase, PSR=possession noun phrase

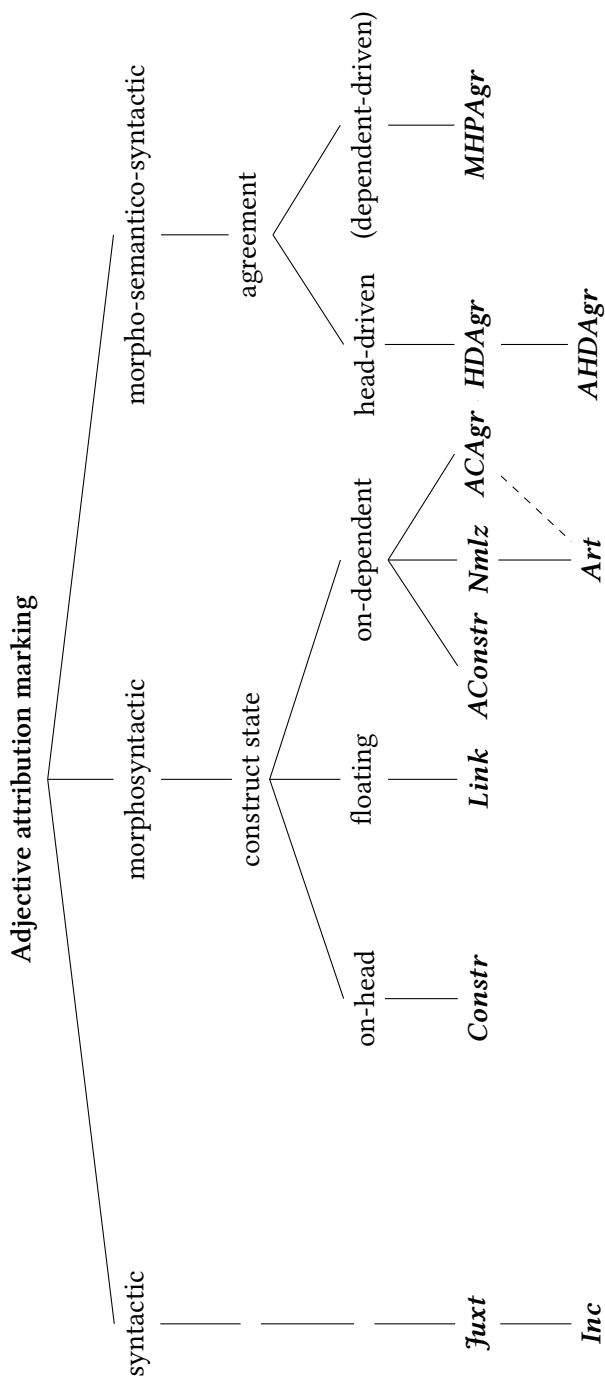


Figure 4.2: Ontological tree of attested adjective attribution marking devices. Type abbreviations: ACAGR=Anti-construct state agreement, AConstr=Anti-construct state, AHDAGR=Appositive head-driven agreement, Art=Attributive article, Constr=Construct state, HDAGR=Head-driven agreement, Inc=Incorporation, Juxt=Juxtaposition, Link=Linker, MHPAGR=Modifier-headed possessor agreement, Nmlz=Attributive nominalization

modification  
marking(  
adnominal  
modifier!den  
adnominal  
modi-  
fier!possess  
noun  
adnominal  
modifier!adp  
adnominal  
modifier!cla  
adposition  
head  
Mandarin  
Chinese

## 5 Excursus: Polyfunctionality of attribution marking devices

In a typological survey, noun phrases with adjectival modifiers can be examined from different perspectives. In the previous chapter, noun phrases with attributive adjectives were described according to their syntactic, morpho-syntactic, and/or morpho-semantic-syntactic structure. But noun phrase types of a given language can also be defined with respect to polyfunctionality and regarding to the class of attributed elements beyond adjective attribution: Attributive adjectives and other adnominal modifiers (such as demonstratives, possessor nouns, adposition phrases, clauses, etc.) may or may not be used in similar noun phrase structures.

Moreover, polyfunctionality is also relevant in languages where one and the same device is used as a nominal modification marker beyond attribution: for modification inside an adjective phrase (licensing, for instance, a degree word as modifier of an adjective) or as a modification marker inside an adposition phrase (licensing, for instance, an adposition as determined by a noun phrase). *Attribution marker* should thus be understood as a term denoting a subset of *modification markers* relevant to nominal phrase structure in general.

Finally, the polyfunctionality concerns even the semantic content (or function) of certain devices beyond modification marking.

In the present chapter, polyfunctionality of adjective attribution marking devices will be illustrated with examples from a few languages.

### 5.1 Polyfunctionality of modification markers

In many languages, more than one class of attributes belong to one and the same noun phrase type. Some languages exhibit even highly polyfunctional noun phrase types and use one and the same device for licensing verbs, nouns, adjectives and even other syntactic classes as attributive modifiers inside noun phrases.

In example (1) from Mandarin Chinese, the anti-construct state marker *de* illus-

check zu pos-  
sessor com-  
pounding  
Dahl 2004.  
The growth  
and main-  
tenance of  
linguistic  
complexity.  
Studies in  
language  
companion  
series, 71.  
Amsterdam:  
John Ben-  
jamins.

## 5 Polyfunctionality

Mandarin Chinese  
Li, Charles N. Thompson, Sandra A.  
trates a highly polyfunctional attribution marking device. It licenses adjectival (1b), nominal (1a) and verbal attributes (1c).<sup>1</sup>

(1) Mandarin Chinese (Sino-Tibetan; Li & Thompson 1981)

- Mandarin Chinese:  
a functional reference  
gram-mar@Mandarin  
Chinese: a functional reference  
grammar
- Minangkabau  
Minangkabau  
Gil, David  
Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses@Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses
- a. Noun (possessor) attribute  
*Zhāngsān de shū*  
Zhangsang ATTR book  
‘Zhangsang’s book’
  - b. Adjectival attribute  
*xīn (de) shū*  
new (ATTR) book  
‘new book’
  - c. Verbal (relative clause) attribute  
*wǒ zuótiān mǎi de shū*  
1SG buy yesterday ATTR book  
‘the book I bought yesterday’

In Minangkabau, an Austronesian language spoken on Sumatra in Indonesia, juxtaposition is polyfunctional to a similar degree.

(2) Minangkabau (Austronesian; Gil 2005: 3–4)

- a. Noun (possessor) attribute  
*batiak Kairil*  
papaya Kairil  
‘Kairil’s papaya’
- b. Adjectival attribute  
*batiak kuniang*  
papaya yellow  
‘a/the yellow papaya’
- c. Verbal (relative clause) attribute  
*batiak Kairil beli*  
papaya Kairil buy  
‘a/the papaya that Kairil bought’

<sup>1</sup> Note, however, that the attributive marker is not always obligatory. In noun phrases with pronominal and adjectival attributes, it can also be omitted. If *de* is used with adjectives, a certain clarifying or delineating focus or stress is put on the denoted property, e.g. *hóng huā* [red flower] ‘a red flower’, *hóng de huā* [RED ATTR flower] ‘a flower that is red (and not of a different color)’ (Li & Thompson 1981: 119–123).

## 5.1 Polyfunctionality of modification markers

Tagalog is another language with a polyfunctional attribution marker. The Tagalog linker, however, is less polyfunctional than juxtaposition in Minangkabau or anti-construct state marking in Mandarin Chinese. It marks only verbal and adjectival attributes.<sup>2</sup>

### (3) Tagalog (Austronesian; Gil 2005: 6)

#### a. Adjectival attribute

*pula=ng mangga*

red=ATTR mango

‘red mango’

#### b. Verbal (relative clause) attribute

*binili ni Jojo=ng mangga*

bought PERS.GEN Jojo=ATTR mango

‘mango that Jojo bought’

Highly polyfunctional attribution marking by means of a head-marking construct suffix is found even in Persian.<sup>3</sup>

### (4) Persian (Indo-European; Mahootian 1997)

#### a. Adposition phrase

*tu-ye ašpæzxune*

in-MOD kitchen

‘in the kitchen’

#### b. Nominal attribution

##### i. Noun (non-possessor) attribute

*ængoštær-e ælmas*

ring-MOD diamond

‘diamond ring’

##### ii. Noun (possessor) attribute

*ængoštær-e pedær*

ring-MOD father

‘father’s ring’

Tagalog  
Tagalog  
Minangkabau  
Mandarin  
Chinese  
adnominal  
modifier\ver  
Tagalog  
Tagalog  
Gil, David  
Genitives,  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses@Ge  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses  
Persian|(  
Persian  
Mahootian,  
Shahrzad  
Persian@Persia

<sup>2</sup> Note that the constituent order of attribute and head noun is free in Tagalog: The relative clause and the adjective can also occur in a head-initial phrase type. In this case, the linker =ng attaches phonologically to the noun (Gil 2005: 1; Himmelman 1997: 160, 162).

<sup>3</sup> Note the consistent glossing MOD instead of ATTR. The Persian construct marker licenses modification beyond attribution.

## 5 Polyfunctionality

adnominal modifier!adposition	c. Adjectival attribute
adnominal modifier!verb	<i>ælmas-e bozorg</i>
adnominal modifier!verb	diamond-MOD big
	‘a big diamond’
relative clause	d. Adpositional attribute
Persian )	<i>miz-e tu-ye ašpæzxune</i>
Swedish!Västerbotten (	table-MOD in-MOD kitchen
adnominal modi- fier!possessor noun	‘the table in the kitchen’
	e. (Infinite) verbal attribute
Gil, David	<i>væqt-e ræftæn</i>
Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses@Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses	time-MOD to_go
	‘time to go’
Swedish!Västerbotten )	While nominal, adjectival, adpositional and (infinite) verbal attributes are marked
adnominal modi- fier!possessor noun (	by the same device, finite verbal attributes (relative clauses) never occur in a sim- ilar noun phrase type in Persian.
relative clause (	In Västerbotten Swedish, a language variety of the northern Eurasian area under investigation, attribution marking by means of adjective incorporation is also considered to be polyfunctional (see § 4.3, 7.19.6.2.3). Beside adjective attribu- tion, the device marks attribution of (human) possessors.
Gil, David	(5) Västerbotten Swedish (Indo-European; examples from Gil 2005: 5
Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses@Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses	a. Noun (human possessor) attribute
	<i>Pelle-äpple</i>
	Pelle-apple
	‘Pelle’s apple’
	b. Adjectival attribute
	<i>rö-äpple</i>
	red-apple
	‘red apple’
Mandarin Chinese	
Minangkabau	

Gil (2005) surveyed the polyfunctionality of attribution markers licensing possessor nouns, adjectives and relative clauses in a world-wide sample of languages. According to the number of morpho-syntactically differentiated classes of attributes Gil grouped the languages of his sample into the following types:

- **Weakly differentiating languages** using polyfunctional devices for attribution of all three syntactic categories, as in Mandarin Chinese (1) and Minangkabau (2)



- **Moderately differentiating languages** using polyfunctional devices for attribution of two syntactic categories, for instance:
  - adjectives and relative clauses, as in Tagalog (3)
  - possessor nouns and adjectives, as in Västerbotten Swedish (5) and Persian (4)
- **Highly differentiating languages** are not polyfunctional at all, as in German where the three syntactic classes are marked differently.

In Gil’s sample, Europe and adjacent parts of Asia and Africa stand out as an area with predominantly non-polyfunctional languages, while almost all languages of Southeast Asia are of low differentiation (Gil 2005: 8).

Northern Eurasian languages of the “moderately differentiating” type included in Gil’s sample are Japanese and Västerbotten Swedish (with polyfunctional attribution marking of possessor nouns and adjectives) as well as Ainu, Nivkh and Tatar (with polyfunctional attribution marking of adjectives and relative clauses).<sup>4</sup> No languages of the “weakly differentiated” type are known to occur in the northern Eurasian area. Figure 5.1 illustrates the polyfunctionality of modification

Tagalog  
Swedish!Väster  
Persian  
German  
Gil, David  
Europe  
Asia  
Africa  
Southeast  
Asian  
languages  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses@Ge  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses  
Gil, David  
Japanese  
Swedish!Väster  
Ainu  
Nivkh  
Tatar

STYLEGUIDE  
item-subitem

MANDARIN, MINANGKABAU	TAGALOG	VÄSTERBOTTEN SWEDISH	PERSIAN
			MOD <sub>NP</sub>
			ATTR <sub>AdP</sub>
ATTR <sub>Rel</sub>	ATTR <sub>Rel</sub>		
ATTR <sub>A</sub>	ATTR <sub>A</sub>	ATTR <sub>A</sub>	ATTR <sub>A</sub>
ATTR <sub>N</sub>		ATTR <sub>N</sub>	ATTR <sub>N</sub>

Figure 5.1: Functional maps for modification markers: the anti-construct state marking in MANDARIN CHINESE and juxtaposition in MINANGKABAU, the linker in TAGALOG, adjective incorporation in VÄSTERBOTTEN SWEDISH and construct state marking in PERSIAN

markers in the languages mentioned in this chapter.<sup>5</sup> The true attributive func-

<sup>4</sup> Note that English is not coded as “moderately differentiating” by Gil (2005), although juxtaposition can be used polyfunctionally as a device for attribution of adjectives and relative clauses (with reverse constituent order though: *The woman I saw*.)

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Haspelmath (2003), for a systematic and historiographic description of functional (or semantic) maps.

Lu, Bingfu  
Qu, Zhenglin  
adnominal  
modi-  
fier!possessor  
noun|)  
relative  
clause|)  
gibt es eine  
Publikation  
inzwischen?  
language  
Mandarin  
Chinese  
Lahu  
adnominal  
modifier!noun

tions of the marker, i.e. licensing of adpositional, verbal, and adjectival attributes, are found in the middle cells of the left column in Figure 5.1. The cell extending upwards shows the additional function of the marker as licenser of modification above the noun phrase level (i.e. inside an adposition phrase).

The order of  $ATTR_{Rel}$  through  $ATTR_N$  in these functional maps corresponds to the hierarchical alignment of polyfunctional attribution marking suggested by Bingfu Lu and Zhenglin Qu.<sup>6</sup>

(6) *Noun < Adjective < Verb*

The hierarchy is to be read as follows: The highest category of attributive modifiers are verbs (i.e. relative and other attributive clauses), the next lower categories are adjectives and nouns. If one attributive category is marked with a polyfunctional attribution marker, the less bounded category adjacent to the left side in the hierarchy should be marked by the same device, too.

$ATTR_{Rel}$	NMLZ	FOC
$ATTR_A$		
$ATTR_N$		

Figure 5.2: Functional map for the modification marker *ve* in LAHU

## 5.2 Polyfunctionality of modification markers and additional content

Polyfunctional modification marking devices with semantic content (or function) beyond attribution are also attested in several languages. Lahu is an example of a Southeast Asian language of the “weakly differentiating” type according to Gil’s (2005) classification. Syntactically similar to Mandarin Chinese, Lahu exhibits an anti-construct state marker *ve* that licenses adjectival (7a-i), nominal (7a-ii) and

<sup>6</sup> Lu’s and Qu’s hierarchy, cited from a LingTyp posting (“The alignment of modification coding”, LingTyp Item #2580, 6 May 2009, 01:36, <http://listserv.linguistlist.org/cgi-bin/wa?A2=ind0905A&L=LINGTYP&P=R146>) is based on a similar hierarchy for Austronesian languages by Foley (1980). Note that Foley’s hierarchy is proposed to be cross-linguistically valid and even includes two more syntactic classes than considered here: Determiner > Numeral > Noun > Adjective > Verb.

verbal attributes (7a-iii). In addition, the marker *ve* in Lahu is used as nominalizer (7b-i) and as focus marker (7b-ii).<sup>7</sup>

(7) Lahu (Sino-Tibetan; Matisoff 1973)

a. Attribution

i. Adjectival attribute

*dà? ve ñà?*  
pretty ATTR bird  
'pretty birds' (194)

ii. Noun (possessor) attribute

*Càlô ve ðha*  
Jalaw ATTR picture  
'Jalaw's picture' (141)

iii. Verbal (relative clause) attribute

*có câ ve ñà?*  
boil eat ATTR bird  
'birds one boils to eat' (194)

b. Additional semantic content

i. Nominalization (of a complement clause)

*nò qô? ve thà? ñà mâ na ya qô?-ma!*  
you say NMLZ ACC I NEG understand be\_able INTERJ  
'I can't catch what you're saying!' (157)

ii. Focusing (of a clause)

*mâ qay ve*  
NEG go FOC  
'I am certainly not going.' (362)

adnominal  
modifier!ver  
Lahu  
nominalization  
focus  
marking  
Lahu  
Matisoff,  
James A.  
The  
Grammar  
of  
Lahu@The  
Grammar  
of Lahu  
Lahu  
adnominal  
modifier!ver  
adnominal  
modifier!nom  
nominalization  
focus  
marking

The functions of the marker *ve* in Lahu can also be summarized in a functional map, see Figure 5.2. The true attributive functions of the marker, i.e. licensing of verbal, nominal and adjectival attributes, are found in the cells of the left column in Figure 5.2. The cells extending to the right show the additional content of the attributive marker, i.e. as a nominalizer and focus marker of a clause.

<sup>7</sup> See Bickel 1999 on the "Standard Sino-Tibetan Nominalization pattern" (which in some languages include even additional content beyond attribution, nominalization and focus).

### 5.3 Conclusion

From a purely synchronic point of view, polyfunctionality of adjective attribution marking devices seems less relevant to the area under investigation, northern Eurasia. Most languages of the area exhibit highly differentiated attribution marking devices. Languages of the “moderately differentiating” type are rare; no languages of the “weakly differentiated” type are known to occur in the northern Eurasian area at all.

However, polyfunctionality can perhaps indicate historical change if additional semantic content of attribution marking devices across related languages is taken into consideration. The topic of polyfunctional attribution markers across languages of one family will thus be taken up again in Part III of this study.

## Part III

# Synchrony



## 6 Introduction

The geographic area covered in the present survey stretches from Europe (including the Mediterranean Islands Malta and Cyprus as well as the regions Anatolia and the Caucasus), over central, northern, and northeastern Asia (including the whole of Siberia, the adjacent parts of northern Mongolia) to the Islands of the northwestern Pacific Ocean. The language families represented in this area are genealogically categorized by Salminen (2007) in his chapter on the endangered languages of “Europe and North Asia”. By and large, Salminen’s inventory of languages will be followed here. However, the present survey strictly follows the geography of northern Eurasia and consequently also includes Siberian Yupik Eskimo, Ainu, the Sino-Tibetan language Dungan, and some Semitic languages.

### 6.1 The languages of northern Eurasia

Adopting Salminen’s rather cautious genealogical classification the following families and isolates are considered (roughly from Northeast to Southwest):

- |                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Eskimo-Aleut | 11. Yukaghir          |
| 2. Chukotkan    | 12. Yeniseian         |
| 3. Kamchatkan   | 13. Turkic            |
| 4. Nivkh        | 14. Nakh-Daghestanian |
| 5. Ainu         | 15. Abkhaz-Adyghe     |
| 6. Japanese     | 16. Kartvelian        |
| 7. Korean       | 17. Semitic           |
| 8. Sino-Tibetan | 18. Uralic            |
| 9. Mongolic     | 19. Indo-European     |
| 10. Tungusic    | 20. Basque            |

Caucasus  
Siberia  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europe  
and North  
Asia  
Europe  
North Asia  
Siberian  
Yupik  
Eskimo  
Ainu  
Dungan  
Semitic  
languages  
Eskimo-  
Aleut  
languages  
Chukotkan  
languages  
Kamchatkan  
languages  
Nivkh  
Ainu  
Japanese  
Korean  
Sino-Tibetan  
languages  
Mongolic  
languages  
Tungusic  
languages  
Yukaghir  
languages  
Yeniseian  
languages  
Turkic  
languages  
Nakh-  
Daghestanian  
languages  
Abkhaz-  
Adyghe  
languages  
Kartvelian  
languages  
Semitic  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Basque

Even though some of these genealogical units have been assumed to combine to larger stocks (such as Altaic, Chukotko-Kamchatkan, North Caucasian and others) the restriction to uncontroversial units seems adequate for the present areal typological investigation. This is especially true since an attempt is made to map variation inside genealogical units rather than to evaluate a statistically balanced genealogical sample of languages.

## 6.2 The language sample

All attested adjective attribution marking devices of languages mentioned in the present study are coded in Table 0.0.4 in the appendix.<sup>1</sup> This table thus includes a relatively complete list of languages from the northern Eurasian area. At least one representative of each existing genus is found in that sample. Additionally, several languages from within or outside the area (all of which are mentioned in other chapters of this investigation) or even other languages on which information was easily accessible are coded.

All languages are sorted alphabetically according to their genealogical affiliation. For each of the languages, the attested noun phrase type(s) relevant to adjective attribution marking are listed.

## 6.3 The language maps

The language maps have been generated using the interactive reference tool for the World Atlas of Language Structures (Bibiko 2005).

### 6.3.1 Data points for geographic coding

Each language is displayed as one data point. The respective geographic coordinates have either been taken from Dryer & Haspelmath (2013) or were included using the language coordinates provided by Bickel & Nichols (2001-2010) or on Ljuba Veselinova's website.<sup>2</sup> For some languages missing in the mentioned databases new coordinates had to be defined based on the main geographic location where the respective languages are spoken.

Displaying the distribution of a given feature by means of a borderline around a group of languages – as in the maps used by typological surveys of the EUROTYPE

<sup>1</sup> The table is derived from Bickel, Nichols & Rießler (2001-2010) where these languages are coded for noun phrase patterns.

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.ling.su.se/staff/ljuba/16.02.2014>



project<sup>3</sup> – was not preferred because these maps might imply the existence of isoglosses around continuous language and dialect areas. A typological survey of non-continuous languages seems rather inadequate for drawing such isoglosses.<sup>4</sup>

Albanian  
Albanian  
Chuvash  
Chuvash  
Turkish  
Turkish

### 6.3.2 Data points for type coding

In several languages more than one default attribution marking device occurs, for example in Albanian (see 7.19.1 in § 7.19.1) where two lexical classes of adjectives exist: one of them marked for head-driven agreement, the other simultaneously marked for head-driven agreement and attributive nominalization. In the map's legend, a slash marks the occurrence of multiple basic types in one language: ALBANIAN *HDrAgr/Nmlz+HDrAgr*.<sup>5</sup>

Farben  
markieren  
verschiedene  
Typen;  
Formen  
markieren  
Untertypen  
(secondary  
types)

Parentheses denote secondary types of attribution marking devices with additional semantic content, as in Chuvash (see 7.13.1.0.1 in § 7.13.1.0.1), where attributive adjectives are normally juxtaposed but can alternatively be marked for attributive nominalization in contrastive focus constructions: CHUVASH *Juxt(Nmlz)*■

Square brackets are used for languages where the occurrence of a given type of attribution marking device seems even more restricted or if the device's characteristics remain uncertain due to inadequate data. Consider for example Turkish (see 7.13.2.1.2 in § 7.13.2.1.2), where attributive nominalization occurs as a secondary type but is restricted to headless noun phrases in direct object position (marked for accusative): TURKISH *Juxt[Nmlz]*. Secondary and tertiary types are not coded in the maps.

### 6.3.3 The maps

The maps in Figure 0.0.4 and Figure 0.0.4 show the distribution of different adjective attribution marking devices across those world's languages mentioned in the present study. Whereas all types are coded with different colors or shapes in Figure 0.0.4, a similar language sample is coded only for the main morpho-syntactic types (juxtaposition, agreement, construct state, incorporation) in Figure 0.0.4.

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/tools-at-lingboard/questionnaire/eurotyp-guidelines/16.02.2014>

<sup>4</sup> Cf. also Van Pottelberge's 2001 critique of EUROTYPE's "name maps". Furthermore, the Eurotyp sample of languages are somewhat arbitrary. The western Romance varieties, for instance, are represented in large number whereas varieties of Balkan Romance (Megleno-Rumanian, Aromanian, etc.) are missing completely. Also the whole Saamic branch is represented in the Eurotyp sample as one single language only even though Saamic languages are as diverse as Romance languages.

<sup>5</sup> Type abbreviations are explained in Table 0.0.4 in the appendix.

Note that these world maps do not reflect systematic sampling but are rather the result of random choice due to my work with data coded for the noun phrase structure module of AUTOTYP (Bickel, Nichols & Rießler 2001-2010). Note also that the maps show fewer languages from the northern Eurasian area than are actually coded in Table 0.0.4.

The other pairs of maps are coded similarly but zoom in on northern Eurasia (Figure 0.0.4 and Figure 0.0.4), on North Asia (Figure 0.0.4 and Figure 0.0.4) and on Europe (Figure 0.0.4 and Figure 0.0.4). Whereas the maps of northern Eurasia and North Asia show only representatives of each genera, the maps of Europe present a more complete picture. The reason for displaying a deeper resolution in the European map is the easier accessibility of data for almost all existing languages of that area. Displaying a similar deep resolution on the whole northern Eurasian area was not possible due to lack of data for several languages.

In order to present a balanced picture, several European languages are thus not displayed in the larger map of northern Eurasia. When a choice had to be made whether or not to keep a language inside a given genus, this was always done in favor of diversity rather than unity. One genus can even be represented by more than one language in order to display extraordinary diversity inside that group of closely related languages. Consequently, the northern branch of Germanic is represented by Icelandic (with *HDrAgr*), Swedish (with *ACAgr+HDrAgr/HDrAgr*) and Västerbotten Swedish (with *Inc/HDrAgr*) (§ 7.19.6.2).

The choice to let the maps illustrate the highest possible diversity instead of displaying a genealogically and geographically balanced picture is justified by the general goal of the present investigation, namely the synchronic and diachronic mapping of cross-linguistically attested adjective attribution marking devices in a geographically restricted area. Whereas the mapping of synchronically attested diversity is the aim of the present part, Part IV will inspect this diversity from a diachronic perspective.

## 7 Adjective attribution marking in the languages of northern Eurasia

The following chapter contains an overall survey of adjective attribution marking devices which occur in the languages of northern Eurasia. For each genealogical unit, both the prototypical and the known minor noun phrase type(s) will be characterized and illustrated with examples. A complete list of adjective attribution marking devices in over 200 single languages considered for the present survey is found in Table 0.0.4 starting on page 250 in the appendix. The geographic spread of the different noun phrase types is shown on several Maps starting on page 251 in the appendix.

### 7.1 Eskimo-Aleut (Central Siberian Yupik)

Whereas most languages of the Eskimo-Aleut family are spoken on islands in the Bering Strait or on the North American continent, a few varieties of the Yupik subbranch of Eskimo can be localized to north-easternmost Siberia. But only one of these languages, Central Siberian Yupik, is still spoken Salminen (2007: 224).

In Central Siberian Yupik, only one adjective attribution marking device is attested:

- Incorporation.

**7.1.0.0.1 Adjective incorporation in Central Siberian Yupik** Property words (“adjectives”) in Central Siberian Yupik are phonologically bound nominal roots. Adjectival modification is thus expressed by means of polysynthetic morphology and can be characterized as adjective incorporation according to the ontology presented in Part II.

- (1) Central Siberian Yupik (de Reuse 1994)
  - a. *qawaagpag-rukutaagh-ghllag-Ø*  
    legendary\_large\_bird-huge.NOUN-big.NOUN-ABS  
    ‘huge big (legendary large) bird’ (54)

Eskimo-Aleut languages(  
 Eskimo languages(  
 Yupik languages(  
 Central Siberian Yupik(  
 Salminen, Tapani  
 Europe and North Asia@Europe and North Asia  
 Reuse, Willem Joseph de  
 Siberian Yupik Eskimo: the language and its contacts with Chukchi@Siberian Yupik Eskimo: the language and its contacts with Chukchi

Yupik  
languages|)

Central  
Siberian  
Yupik|)

Eskimo  
languages|)

Eskimo-  
Aleut  
languages|)

Chukotkan  
languages|)

Chukchi-  
Koryak|see Chukotkan  
languages

Koryak-  
Alutor  
languages

Alutor

Koryak

Kerek  
languages

Salminen,  
Tapani

Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europe  
and North  
Asia

Chukchi  
languages|)

Yupik  
languages

Skorik, Petr  
Ja.

Grammatika

čukot-  
skogo  
jazyka:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija  
imennych  
častej  
reči@Grammatika  
čukot-  
skogo  
jazyka:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija  
imennych  
častej reči

Chukchi  
languages|)

Koryak-  
Alutor  
languages|)

b. *mangteghagh-ghllag-lgu-uq*  
house-big.NOUN-have.NOUN-IND(3s)

‘He has a large house.’ (55)

c. *mangteghagh-ghrugllag-ngllagh-yug-nghit°e-unga*  
house-big.NOUN-make.NOUN-want\_to.VERB-NEG-IND(1s)

‘I did not want to make a large house.’ (56)

## 7.2 Chukotkan

The Chukotkan language family (aka Chukchi-Koryak) consists of two branches. The first branch, Chukchi, is represented by only one language, Chukchi, which has the same name as the branch itself. The second branch, Koryak-Alutor, is represented by the two languages Alutor and Koryak proper. A third branch, Kerek, is probably extinct Salminen (2007: 253) and consequently not considered here.

Constituent order inside the noun phrase of Chukotkan languages is strictly head-final. Adjective attribution marking is also similar in all Chukotkan languages. Two types are attested:

- Incorporation
- Head-driven agreement.

### 7.2.1 Chukchi

**7.2.1.0.1 Adjective incorporation in Chukchi** The use of the bound adjective morpheme in the polysynthetic structure (similar to Yupik) is illustrated in the following examples.<sup>1</sup>

(2) Chukchi (Skorik 1960)

- a. *elg-ə-qorana*  
white-ə-deer:ABS.SG  
‘white reindeer’
- b. *elg-ə-qorat*  
white-ə-deer:ABS.PL  
‘white reindeer (pl)’

<sup>1</sup> The vowel -ə- in these and the following examples is epenthetic.

## 7.2.2 Koryak

7.2.2.0.1 Adjective incorporation in Alutor Similar to Chukchi, adjective incorporation is the default adjective attribution marking device in Alutor.

(3) Alutor (Nagayama 2003)

- a. *meŋ-ə-rara-ŋa*  
big-ə-house-ABS.SG  
'large house'
- b. *meŋ-ə-rara-wwi*  
big-ə-house-ABS.PL  
'large houses'

7.2.2.0.2 Head-driven agreement in Chukchi and Alutor Whereas adjective incorporation is the default and unmarked type of adjective attribution marking in Alutor and Chukchi, several descriptions of the Chukotkan languages mention that adjectives can also occur in an unbound form (for Alutor Nagayama 2003; for Chukchi Skorik 1960: 103–104, 421–429, Comrie 1981: 251). As unbound morphemes adjectives take the stative marker *n-* as well as agreement markers for person, number and case.

(4) a. Chukchi (Skorik 1960)

- i. *n-ilg-ə-qin-Ø qoranə*  
STAT-white-ə-3SG deer:ABS.SG  
'white reindeer'
- ii. *n-ilg-ə-qine-t qorat*  
STAT-white-ə-3-PL deer:ABS.PL  
'white reindeer (pl)'

b. Alutor (Nagayama 2003)

- i. *n-ə-meŋ-ə-qin rara-ŋa*  
STAT-ə-big-ə-ABS:3SG house-ABS.SG  
'large house'
- ii. *n-ə-meŋ-ə-lan rara-wwi*  
STAT-ə-big-ə-ABS:3PL house-ABS.PL  
'large houses'

Chukchi  
Nagayama,  
Yukari  
Očerŋ gram-  
matiki  
al'utorskogo  
jazyka =  
Grammat-  
ical  
outline of  
Alu-  
tor@Očerŋ  
gram-  
matiki  
al'utorskogo  
jazyka =  
Grammat-  
ical  
outline of  
Alutor

Koryak-  
Alutor  
languages))

Chukchi((  
Alutor((  
Nagayama,  
Yukari

Očerŋ gram-  
matiki  
al'utorskogo  
jazyka =  
Grammat-  
ical  
outline of  
Alu-  
tor@Očerŋ  
gram-  
matiki  
al'utorskogo  
jazyka =  
Grammat-  
ical  
outline of  
Alutor

Skorik, Petr  
Ja.

Grammatika  
čukot-  
skogo  
jazyka:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija  
imennych  
častej  
reči@Gram-  
matika  
čukot-  
skogo  
jazyka:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija  
imennych  
častej reči

The number/person/case-agreement suffixes of adjectives and the suffixes marking possessive inflection of nouns belong to one and the same paradigm. Consequently, one could also interpret the Alutor and Chukchi data as another instance of modifier-headed possessor agreement (as in Oroch, described in § 4.4.2.1). If so, the examples in (4) should be translated literally as ‘reindeer’s whiteness’, ‘house’s bigness’. An analysis avoiding syntactic dependency reversal between noun and adjective (cf. Malchukov 2000), however, is preferred here for two reasons: The first reason is the constituent order inside the noun phrase. The assumed head shift to a modifier-headed possessor agreement construction would violate the otherwise strictly head-final constituent order rule in Alutor and Chukchi.

The other reason arguing against syntactic head shift between noun and adjective is that in order to use non-incorporating constructions as in the examples in (4) the adjective is first transformed into a stative verb by means of a verbalizing prefix (-*n*, glossed as STAT in example 4).

The verbalizer together with the agreement affix is sometimes glossed as an adjectivizing circumfix (ADJZ>-...-<ADJZ:AGR), for instance in Nagayama’s (2003) grammatical description of Alutor. The given noun phrase type should then perhaps be analyzed as attributive state marking (as in Russian, see §§ 4.5.2.2, 7.19.9.2.1). Unlike in Russian, however, the same agreement marking as in attributive constructions shows up on predicates as well.

(5) Alutor (Nagayama 2003)

- a. **n-ə-tur-iyəm**  
STAT-ə-young-1SG  
‘I’m young’

Consequently, an analysis of adjective attribution marking in Alutor and Chukchi as belonging to the state marking type is rejected.

The semantic difference between the two constructions, with adjective incorporation on the one hand and head-driven agreement marking on the other hand, is not clear. Whereas adjective incorporation is often described as the main or even only possible type (for Chukchi cf. Kämpfe & Alexander P. Volodin 1995: 37, 101), Kibrik, Kodzasov & Murav’eva (2000: 288) state that this type indicates the corresponding quality or property as referring to background information in Alutor.

The following example from Chukchi, on the other hand, indicates that the non-incorporated adjective is used in an emphasized construction. Sentence (6a) was elicited by Vladimir Nadjalkov (cited as pc in Rijkhoff 2002: 330) in order

to find examples of multiple modifiers in one noun phrase, which seems to be avoided by speakers of Chukchi. In sentence (6b) with the incorporated adjective, the speaker simply left out the demonstrative when translating into Chukchi.

(6) Chukchi (Vladimir Nedjalkov, pc, cit. Rijkhoff 2002: 330)

- a. *əngena-t ngəroq n-ilg-ə-qine-t qora-t*  
 this-PL three STAT-white-ə-3-PL deer-PL  
 ‘these three white reindeer’
- b. *ətlon ga-twetcha-twa-len ga-ngəron-elg-ə-qaa-ma*  
 3SG PFCT-stand\_up-be-3SG COM-white-ə-deer-COM  
 ‘He stood next to (these) three white reindeer.’

Bogoras (1922: 716) states that the circum-positioned marker of the unbound adjective “sometimes corresponds to the definite article or designates an object as referred to before.” The unbound adjective, on the other hand, can only occur in absolutive case which is inherently connected to semantic definiteness (cf. Dunn 1999: 207, elsewhere).

## 7.3 Kamchatkan

The only surviving member of the Kamchatkan language family is Itelmen (aka Western Kamchadal) (Salminen 2007: 224).

The only attested type of adjective attribution marking in Itelmen is:<sup>2</sup>

- Anti-construct state agreement.

**7.3.0.0.1 Anti-construct state agreement in Itelmen** Constituent order inside the noun phrase of Itelmen is head-final. Adjectives form a class syntactically clearly distinguished from nouns: unlike the latter, adjectives are never represented by their root morphemes alone. Unlike verbs, which take TAM markers, adjectives take adjectival morphology and are licensed either by an attributive or predicative (adverbal) suffix (Aleksandr P. Volodin 1997, Georg & Alexander P. Volodin 1999: 54).

(7) Itelmen (Aleksandr P. Volodin 1997)

<sup>2</sup> According to Volodin (1997) a few adjectives (among them Russian loan adjectives) occur in juxtaposition.

Rijkhoff, Jan  
 The noun  
 phrase@The  
 noun  
 phrase  
 Bogoras,  
 Waldemar  
 Chukchee@Ch  
 definiteness  
 marking  
 case  
 marking!abs  
 species  
 marking!def  
 Dunn,  
 Michael  
 A grammar  
 of Chuk-  
 chi@A  
 grammar  
 of  
 Chukchi  
 Chukchi))  
 Alutor))  
 Chukotkan  
 languages))  
 Kamchatkan  
 languages((  
 Itelmen/(  
 Western  
 Kamchadal|  
 Salminen,  
 Tapani  
 Europe  
 and North  
 Asia@Europ  
 and North  
 Asia  
 TAM  
 marking  
 predicative  
 marking  
 Volodin,  
 Alek-  
 sandr  
 P.  
 Itel'menskij  
 jazyk@Itel'n  
 jazyk  
 Georg, Ralf-  
 Stefan  
 Volodin,  
 Alexan-  
 der  
 P.  
 Die itel-  
 menische  
 Sprache:  
 Gram-  
 matik und  
 Texte@Die  
 itelmenis-  
 che

- predicative marking  
case:instrumental  
Russian  
Georg, Ralf-Stefan  
Volodin, Alexander P.  
Die itelmenische Sprache: Grammatik und Texte@Die itelmenische Sprache: Grammatik und Texte  
Itelmen()  
Kamchatkan languages()  
Nivkh|Gilyak|see Nivkh  
Salminen, Tapani  
Europe and North Asia@Europe and North Asia  
Gruzdeva, Ekaterina  
Nivkh@Nivkh  
Jakobson, Roman  
Notes on Gilyak@Notes on Gilyak  
Rijkhoff, Jan  
The noun phrase@The noun phrase
- a. Attributive state of adjectives  
*thun-lah*  
dark-ATTR  
'dark'
- b. Predicative state of adjectives  
*thun-k*  
dark-PRED  
'(is) dark'

Since attributive adjectives also agree in case (though restricted to instrumental case), the noun phrase type can be characterized as anti-construct state agreement, structurally similar to the type found in Russian. Consider the following example.<sup>3</sup>

- (8) Anti-construct state agreement in Itelmen (Georg & Alexander P. Volodin 1999)
- Kəmma ʧasit t'-nu-qz-al-kiçen      teŋ-lan'ɭ      thalthe-ɭ, min kn-anke*  
1SG      now 1SG>-eat-IPFV-FUT-<1SG good-ATTR:INS meat-INS REL 1SG-DAT  
*t-zapasa-qzo-çen.*  
1SG-keep-IPFV-3SG-PRTC  
'Now I will eat the good meat which I kept for you.'

## 7.4 Nivkh

Nivkh (aka Gilyak) is an isolated language spoken in the far east on the Eurasian continent on Sakhalin Island in easternmost Russia (Salminen 2007: 222–223).

The only type of adjective attribution marking attested in Nivkh is:

- Head-driven agreement.

**7.4.0.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Nivkh** Property words in Nivkh are verbal roots. As modifiers in noun phrases these adjectival verbs occur to the left of the head noun in a construction which is sometimes described as a polysynthetic structure (cf. Gruzdeva 2003: 16; Jakobson 1971: 80, quoted by Rijkhoff 2002: 138). The reason for analyzing adjectives in Nivkh as being incorporated

<sup>3</sup> Note that the shape of the state marking suffix *-lan'ɭ* (← *-lah-ɭ*) is the result of a regular morphophonological process (Georg & Alexander P. Volodin 1999).



into the modified noun is the phonological boundedness of the constituents evidenced by regular alternations in the initial segments of the noun stem Gruzdeva (2003: 16).

- (9) Nivkh (Gruzdeva 2003: 16)
- a. *tu* 'lake'
- b. *pily-du*  
be\_big-lake  
'large lake'

In her sketch grammar of Nivkh, however, Gruzdeva (2003) writes adjectival words consistently as morphologically unbound words.<sup>4</sup>

Interestingly, the phonological stem alternation rules also apply to the plural inflection of nouns and their adjectival attributes by means of reduplication. Thus in (10), the reduplicated stem of the participle *t'osk* 'destroyed' is realized as *-zok*.

- (10) Nivkh (Ekaterina Gruzdeva, pc)
- a. *tuin t'osq-mu hum-d'*  
here break.PTCP-boat be-IND  
'there is a destroyed boat here'
- b. *tuin t'osq~zosk-mu-yu hum-d'[-yu]*  
here break.PTCP~PL-boat-PL be-IND[-PL]  
'there are destroyed boats here'

Note that the number agreement of the attributive forms of adjectives by means of reduplication is archaic. According to Ekaterina Gruzdeva (pc), attributive adjectives practically never reduplicate any more. Examples of reduplicating adjectives are, however, included in the older grammar by Panfilov (1965).

## 7.5 Ainu

Ainu is an isolate spoken on Hokkaido Island in northern Japan.

The only type of adjective attribution marking attested in Ainu is:

- Juxtaposition.

<sup>4</sup> For instance *ēuz pityy-Ø* [new book-NOM] (19), *kyla n'iyvñ* [high man] (33), *pila eri* [big river] (38).

Gruzdeva,  
Ekaterina  
Nivkh@Nivkh  
Gruzdeva,  
Ekaterina  
Nivkh@Nivkh  
Gruzdeva,  
Ekaterina  
Nivkh@Nivkh  
reduplication  
Gruzdeva,  
Ekaterina  
reduplication  
Nivkh)|  
Ainu(|

**7.5.0.0.1 Juxtaposition in Ainu** Ainu does not exhibit morphological differences between adjectives and verbs (Refsing 1986: 27). Words expressing states (11a) or properties (11b) in Ainu are best described as stative verbs. They form a subclass of intransitive verbs and are only semantically distinguished from verbs denoting an action Refsing (1986: 141–142). As modifiers of a noun these property words are juxtaposed to the left.

(11) Ainu (Shizunai) (Refsing 1986: 142)

- a. “State adjective”  
*mokor cep*  
sleep fish  
‘a sleeping fish’
- b. “Quality adjective”  
*pirka cep*  
be\_good fish  
‘a fine fish’

## 7.6 Japanese

The noun phrase structure in Japanese, an isolated language, is strictly head-final. Two types of adjective attribution marking devices are attested:

- Juxtaposition
- Anti-construct state marking.

**7.6.0.0.1 Juxtaposition in Japanese** Two distinct lexical classes of words describe the state that an entity is in. Verbal adjectives belong to the first class. These adjectives are distinguished from stative verbs by the adjectivizer suffix *-i*. Used as predicates, the adjectivized verbs marked with *-i* follow the noun but do not require any copula. Attributive adjectives, on the other hand, are juxtaposed to the left of the modified noun.

(12) Verbal adjectives in Japanese (Backhouse 1984: 170)

- a. Adjective predication  
*kona rombun-wa naga-i*  
this article-TOP long-ADJZ  
‘This article is long.’

## b. Adjective attribution

**naga-i** *rombun*

long-ADJZ article

‘long article’

Since the adjectivizer suffix *-i* simply marks stative roots as (attributive and predicative) adjectives, it is not considered an attribution marking device. Hence, the class of verbal adjectives in Japanese is merely attributed by juxtaposition. Constituent order is crucial for differentiating attributive from predicative adjectives.

**7.6.0.0.2 Anti-construct state in Japanese** Unlike “verbal adjectives”, which were described in the previous section, the few members of the second adjectival sub-class, i.e. “nominal adjectives” require a special attributive form marked by the invariable attributive suffix *-na*.

## (13) Japanese (Pustet 1989: 72–81)

## a. Attribution: verbal adjective

**waka-i** *hito*

young-ADJZ person

‘a young person’

## b. Attribution: nominal adjective

**kiree-na** *hito*

beautiful-ATTR person

‘a beautiful person’

Note that the word class boundary between nominal adjectives and nouns in Japanese is not always clear because some words take either the noun attribution marker *-no* (14a) or the adjective attribution marker *-na* (14b) when modifying a noun. The arbitrary behavior of attribution marking of nouns and nominal adjectives in Japanese indicates the continuous nature of these two word classes in this language (Pustet 1989: 79–80).

## (14) Japanese (Pustet 1989: 72–81)

## a. Noun attribution

**wazuka-na** *okane*

little-ATTR money

‘little money’

Pustet,  
Regina  
Die Mor-  
phosyn-  
tax des  
“Adjek-  
tivs” im  
Sprachver-  
gleich@Die  
Mor-  
phosyntax  
des “Ad-  
jektivs”  
im  
Sprachver-  
gleich

Pustet,  
Regina

Die Mor-  
phosyn-

Martin: How  
do you say  
‘the person  
is beautiful’?  
Isn’t the *-na*  
just like the  
*-i*, simply an  
ADJ marker?

phosyntax  
des “Ad-  
jektivs”  
im  
Sprachver-  
gleich

Pustet,  
Regina

Die Mor-  
phosyn-  
tax des  
“Adjek-  
tivs” im  
Sprachver-  
gleich@Die  
Mor-  
phosyntax  
des “Ad-  
jektivs”  
im  
Sprachver-  
gleich

Japanese|)  
 Korean|(  
 Martin,  
 Samuel E.  
 Lee, Young-  
 Sook  
 Beginning  
 Ko-  
 rean@Beginning  
 Korean

- b. Adjective attribution  
*wazuka-no okane*  
 little-ATTR money  
 ‘little money’

## 7.7 Korean

Chang,  
 Suk-Jin  
 Korean@Korean  
 Korean|)

Korean is an isolated language spoken on the Korean peninsula in northeastern Asia. The only type of adjective attribution marking attested in Korean is:

- Sino-Tibetan  
 languages|(
- Anti-construct state marking.

Dungan|(  
 Dunganese|seeDungan  
 Gansu  
 languages

Note, however, that Korean does not have a distinct class of adjectives but adjectival notions are expressed by verbs.

Inner Asia  
 Yue, Anne O.  
 Chinese  
 dialects:  
 gram-  
 mar@Chinese  
 dialects:  
 grammar

7.7.0.0.1 Anti-construct state in Korean The constituent order in the noun phrase of Korean is strictly head-final. Modifying “property words” are verbs equipped with a special attributive suffix *-(u)n* (Martin & Lee 1969).

- (15) Korean (Chang 1996: 61)
- a. i. *i ppalka-n chayk*  
 this be\_red-ATTR book  
 ii. *i ppalka-n chayk i*  
 this be\_red-ATTR book SUBJ  
 ‘this red book’
- b. i. *ce khu-n namwu*  
 that be\_big-ATTR tree  
 ii. *ce khu-n namwu lul*  
 that be\_big-ATTR tree OBJ  
 ‘that big tree’

## 7.8 Sino-Tibetan (Dungan)

The Sino-Tibetan language family is represented in northern Eurasia only by one language, Dungan (aka Dunganese), which is a Gansu variety of Chinese spoken in the Kyrgyz Republic in Inner Asia (cf. Yue 2003: 85, Kalimov 1968).

Two types of adjective attribution marking are attested in Dungan:

- Juxtaposition
- Attributive nominalization.

**7.8.0.0.1 Juxtaposition in Dungan** Adjective attribution marking in the unmarked noun phrase in Dungan is characterized by juxtaposition. Hereby, the adjective either precedes or follows the noun.

(16) Dungan (Kalimov 1968: 480)

- da fonzy*  
big house
- fonzy da*  
house big  
'large house'

**7.8.0.0.2 Attributive nominalization in Dungan** A second noun phrase type with the adjectival modifier marked by a suffix *-di<sup>1</sup>* occurs in Dungan as well. Whereas juxtaposition constitutes the general and unmarked type of adjective attribution marking, the attributive suffix *-di<sup>1</sup>* seems to be much more restricted and occurs for example in connection with a comparative (17b) or negated attribute (17a).

(17) Dungan

- Negated attribute (Zevachina 2001: 80)  
*gubuo<sup>3</sup> bu<sup>1</sup> da<sup>3</sup>-di<sup>1</sup> gun<sup>1</sup>fu<sup>1</sup>*  
went NEG big-ATTR time  
'Not much (lit. 'not big') time passed.'
- Comparative attribute (Kalimov 1968: 480)  
*da-šcer-di fonzy*  
bigger-COMPAR-ATTR house  
'a somewhat larger (i.e. different) house'<sup>5</sup>

The marker *-di<sup>1</sup>* is clearly cognate with the functionally similar nominalizer *-de* in Mandarin Chinese (cf. Example 1 in § 5). In Dungan, however, *-di<sup>1</sup>* is sometimes also described as a marker of predicative adjectives, as in (18).

<sup>5</sup> Note that the quoted transcriptions of the two authors differ from each other.

Kalimov,  
Abdu-  
rachman  
A.  
Dunganskij  
jazyk@Dun,  
jazyk  
attributive  
nominalizat  
Zevachina,  
Tat'jana  
S.  
Funkcional'no-  
grammatiče  
parametriza  
prilaga-  
tel'nogo  
(po  
dannym  
polevogo  
issle-  
dovanija  
dugan-  
skogo  
jazyka)@Fu  
grammatiče  
parametriza  
prilaga-  
tel'nogo  
(po  
dannym  
Martin: Se-  
vaxina  
Micha-I use  
the German  
scientific  
translitera-  
tion.  
Kalimov,  
Abdu-  
rachman  
A.  
Dunganskij  
jazyk@Dun,  
jazyk  
Mandarin  
Chinese  
predicative  
marking

- Zevachina, Tat'jana S. (18) Attributive nominalization in Dungan (Zevachina 2001: 82)  
 žy<sup>3</sup>gə<sup>1</sup> mə<sup>1</sup>mə<sup>2</sup> **gan<sup>1</sup>-di<sup>1</sup>**  
 this bread stale-ATTR  
 'This bread is STALE (i.e. different).'
- Funkcional'no-grammatičeskaja parametrizacija prilaga-tel'nogo (po dannym polevogo issle-dovanija dugan-skogo jazyka)@Funkcional'no-grammatičeskaja parametrizacija (po dannym polevogo issle-dovanija dugan-skogo jazyka) (19) Attributive nominalization in Dungan (Zevachina 2001: 82)  
 žy<sup>3</sup>gə<sup>1</sup> fu<sup>1</sup> bu<sup>1</sup>cy<sup>1</sup> **xun<sup>1</sup>-di<sup>1</sup>**, zy<sup>2</sup>-**di<sup>1</sup>**  
 this book NEG red-ATTR bordeaux-ATTR  
 'This book is not RED, but BORDEAUX.'  
 (lit. 'This book is not a red one, but a bordeaux one.')
- The nominalizing function of the suffix is also described by Kalimov (1968).
- (20) Attributive nominalization Dungan (Kalimov 1968: 484)  
 ščin-di gūjdixyn  
 new-ATTR expensive  
 'The new (one) is expensive.'
- Zevachina, Tat'jana S. (21) Attributive marking with the suffix *-di<sup>1</sup>* in Dungan needs to be investigated in more detail, especially in connection to constituent order. The head-initial structure seems to be used in order to emphasize the property denoted by the adjective.
- However, according to the descriptions of Dungan taken into account here (i.e. Kalimov 1968 and Zevachina 2001), the language exhibits two adjective attribution marking devices: juxtaposition and attributive nominalization by means of the article *-di<sup>1</sup>*. While juxtaposition (with the order adjective-noun) seems to be the unmarked type, attributive nominalization is restricted to certain pragmatically marked constructions.

## 7.9 Mongolic

The Mongolic language family consists of five branches (cf. Salminen 2007: 222): The core branch, Mongolian, includes the languages Kalmyk, Khalkha, Khamnigan Mongol, and Oyrat (aka Oirat). Kalmyk is spoken in easternmost Europe (in the Republic of Kalmykia of the Russian Federation). The other Mongolian languages are all spoken in Inner Asia, along with Dagur which belongs to a satellite branch of the Mongolic family. Languages of the remaining three satellite

branches of Mongolic are not considered here since they are all spoken outside the northern Eurasian area.

With regard to their principal noun phrase structure, all Mongolic languages of northern Eurasia exhibit the inherited Proto-Mongolic features, including strictly head-final constituent order and juxtaposition of attributive adjectives (“adjectival nouns”) as the only attribution marking device.

Note, however, that adjectives in Mongolic languages do not differ formally from regular nouns but are distinguishable from the latter only by their syntactic behavior and specific derivational patterns (cf. Janhunen 2003: 10 for Proto-Mongolic and Svantesson 2003: 161 for Khalkha).<sup>6</sup>

The only type of adjective attribution marking attested in Mongolic languages of northern Eurasia is:

- Juxtaposition.

### 7.9.1 Mongolian

**7.9.1.0.1 Juxtaposition in Khalkha** The only attested adjective attribution marking device in the languages of the Mongolian branch of Mongolic is **juxtaposition**, similar to the following example.

(21) Khalkha (Svantesson 2003)

- a. *sayin nom*  
good book  
‘good book’
- b. *sayin nom-uud*  
good book-PL  
‘good books’

### 7.9.2 Monguor, Moghol, Dagur

The only attested adjective attribution marking device in the languages of the Monguor, Moghol and Dagur branches of Mongolic is **juxtaposition** (Slater 2003; Weiers 2003; Tsumagari 2003), similar to example (21) from Khalkha Mongolian.

<sup>6</sup> In the two Mongolic languages Moghol (spoken in Afghanistan) and Mangghuer (spoken in China) there is a distinct class of adjectives (cf. Weiers 2003: 252 for Moghol and Slater 2003: 311 for Mangghuer). However, these languages are not considered since they are spoken outside the northern Eurasian area.

Proto-Mongolic  
Janhunen, Juha  
Proto-Mongolian@Mongolian  
Proto-Mongolic  
Svantesson, Jan-Olof  
Khalkha@Khalkha  
Khalkha  
Mongolian languages(  
Svantesson, Jan-Olof  
Khalkha@Khalkha  
Mongolian languages(  
Monguor languages(  
Moghol languages(  
Dagur languages(  
Slater, Keith W.  
Moghol@Moghol  
Weiers, Michael  
Moghol@Moghol  
Tsumagari, Toshiro  
Dagur@Dagur  
Monguor languages(  
Moghol languages(  
Dagur languages(  
Mongolic languages(  
Tungusic languages(  
(

## 7.10 Tungusic

The Tungusic language family (aka Manchu-Tungus) comprises several languages belonging to the three branches North Tungusic, Amur Tungusic and Manchu, all spoken in southern Siberia (Russia), northern Mongolia and northern China.

The constituent order inside the noun phrase in all Tungusic languages is relatively strictly head-final. In several Tungusic languages, attributive adjectives (“adjectival nouns”) are simply juxtaposed with the modified noun. This type is also mentioned as being prototypical of adjective attribution marking devices in Tungusic languages (e.g. Sunik 1968; Kormušin 2005: 133). However, several other types occur as well. The following adjective attribution marking devices are attested in Tungusic:

- Juxtaposition
- Head-driven agreement
- Attributive nominalization
- Modifier-headed possessor agreement.

## 7.10.1 North Tungusic

Languages belonging to the northern branch of Tungusic are Even (aka Lamut), Evenki (aka Oroqen in China), Negidal and Solon (aka Ewenke in China).

The major North Tungusic languages, Even and Evenki, deviate from the Tungusic prototype and exhibit head-driven agreement as their general type (Malchukov 1995: 11; Bulatova & Grenoble 1999: 18). Attributive nominalization and modifier-headed possessor agreement occur in these two languages as well, even though these devices are restricted to specially marked noun phrase types.

**7.10.1.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Even** According to Malchukov (1995: 20), the occurrence of head-driven agreement marking of adjectives in Even is determined by discourse-pragmatic factors: Attributes in the rhematic (focus) position always agree with their heads, whereas agreement is optional in non-focus positions Malchukov (1995: 31–32).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>7</sup> According to Malchukov (1995: 31), regular head-driven agreement occurs as the default type of adjective attribution marking only in literary Even and hence in prescriptive grammars. This does not reflect, however, the actual language use.



## (22) “Attribute raising agreement” in Even Malchukov (1995: 30–31)

## a. Juxtaposition

(A N-NUMBER-CASE)

**Eŋi** *beji-l-bu* *emu-re-m.*

strong man-PL-ACC bring-NONFUT-1SG

## b. Incomplete head-driven agreement

(A-NUMBER N-NUMBER-CASE)

**Eŋi-l** *beji-l-bu* *emu-re-m.*

strong-PL man-PL-ACC bring-NONFUT-1SG

## c. Complete head-driven agreement

(A-NUMBER-CASE N-NUMBER-CASE)

**Eŋi-l-bu** *beji-l-bu* *emu-re-m.*

strong-PL-ACC man-PL-ACC bring-NONFUT-1SG

‘I have brought back only strong men.’

Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Even@Even  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Even@Even  
restrictive  
mark-  
ing|seedfin  
marking  
definite  
marking  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Even@Even  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Even@Even

Malchukov (1995: 30–31) describes the attributive agreement patterns in Even in a hierarchical way: The adjective modifier can agree in all morphological features of the head-noun (22c) or just in number (22b). Juxtaposition is also possible but restricted to adjectives in non-focus position (22a).

**7.10.1.0.2 Attributive nominalization in Even (I)** The “attribute raising agreement” illustrated in the previous section (§ 22) can be extended with a fourth step, specifically with adjective attributes marked by the “restrictive” marker =*takan*/=*teken* (here glossed as a nominalizer).

## (23) Even (Malchukov 1995: 32)

a. **Eŋi-l-bu=tken** *beji-l-bu* *emu-re-m.*

strong-PL-ACC=NMLZ man-PL-ACC bring-NONFUT-1SG

b. \* **Eŋi=tken** *beji-l-bu* *emu-re-m.*

strong=NMLZ man-PL-ACC bring-NONFUT-1SG

‘I have brought back only strong men.’

Attributes marked as “restrictive” obligatorily agree with the head noun Malchukov (1995: 32). Noun phrases marked by means of =*takan* / =*teken* thus resemble the attributive nominalization type, i.e. the attribute is marked as a syntactically complex constituent (i.e. as an embedded complement to the head noun) by means of nominalization.

**7.10.1.0.3 Attributive nominalization in Even (II)** A second attributive nominalization strategy by means of the possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular (in “determinative” function; here glossed as a nominalizer) is attested in an investigation of the non-possessive use of the possessive marker in different Turkic and Tungusic languages (Benzing 1993).

(24) Even (Benzing 1993: 17–18 Footnote 58)

*hagdiŋata-n orolcemŋā*

oldest-NMLZ reindeer\_herder

‘the OLDEST reindeer herder’

According to Benzing (1993: 17–18 Footnote 58), the “determinative” suffix *-n* (≡ poss:3SG) can be used as a marker of contrastive focus in Even.

**7.10.1.0.4 Modifier-headed possessor agreement in Evenki** Evenki follows the general Tungusic rule of head-final constituent ordering inside the noun phrase. In constructions emphasizing the property denoted by the attributive adjectives, however, the unmarked adjective-noun order can be reversed. In these constructions, the adjective is obligatorily equipped with the possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> person (singular or plural).

(25) Evenki (Bulatova & Grenoble 1999: 18)

a. *aja bəjə*

good man

‘good man’

b. *bi: bəjə aja-βa:-n sa:-m*

1SG man good-ACC-POSS:3SG know-1SG

‘I know the GOOD man’

According to Bulatova & Grenoble (1999: 18), the phrase final adjective ‘good’ marked with the possessive suffix is used as a true possessive noun in example (25b) and they translate the example like this: ‘I know the man’s goodness’. This construction, however, is similar to the modifier-headed possessor agreement described for Oroch (27) and Udege (I. Nikolaeva & Tolskaya 2001: 485, elsewhere).<sup>8</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Similar modifier-headed constructions are found in Even where modifier-headed possessor agreement is in fact attested, cf. *Asatkan nood-do-n haaram*. [girl beautiful-ACC-POSS:3SG I\_know] (Malchukov 1995: 11). But unlike similar modifier-headed participles (in possessor agreement constructions) in Even (Malchukov 1995: 31) and similar modifier-headed adjectives in Oroch (Malchukov 2000, cf. even example 27) Malchukov translates this example as a true possessive construction with a nominal attribute: ‘I know the girl’s beauty’ (but not: ‘I know the beautiful girl’).

## 7.10.2 Amur Tungusic

The Amur (aka South) branch of Tungusic consists of five languages. According to Salminen (2007: 223), however, it is better to assume two separate subbranches: one of them comprising Udege and Oroch and the other comprising Nanay (aka Hejen in China), Ulcha and Oroch (aka Uilta).

### 7.10.2.1 Oroch-Udege

**7.10.2.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Udege** Head-driven agreement in Udege is restricted to the feature NUMBER. Morphologically plural head nouns trigger plural marking on the attributive adjective obligatorily.

(26) Udege (I. Nikolaeva & Tolskaya 2001: 468)

*uligdig'a-ŋku moxo-ziga bi-si-ti*  
beautiful-PL cup-PL be-PST-3PL

'There were beautiful cups.'

**7.10.2.1.2 Modifier-headed possessor agreement in Oroch** Similar to Evenki from the northern branch of Tungusic, the Udege-Oroch languages from the Amur branch exhibit modifier-headed possessor agreement. Oroch examples for this type of adjective attribution marking have already been discussed in § 4.4.2.1 but will be repeated here.

(27) Oroch (Avrorin & Lebedeva 1967: 207; Malchukov 2000: 3)

a. *nia aja-ni*

man good-POSS:3SG

'a GOOD man'

b. *nia-sa aja-ti*

man-PL good-POSS:3PL

'GOOD men'

Whereas juxtaposition is the default type of adjective attribution marking in Oroch, modifier-headed possessor agreement occurs only in a special noun phrase type where the adjective is marked for contrastive focus. The special function marked by this construction is to focus on the property denoted by the adjective:

Evenki)  
North  
Tungusic  
languages)  
Amur  
Tungusic  
languages)(  
South Tungu-  
sic|seeAmur  
Tungusic  
languages  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europe  
and North  
Asia  
Udege  
Oroch  
Nanay  
Hejen|seeNanay  
Ulcha  
Oroch  
Uilta|seeOroch  
Oroch-Udege  
languages)(  
Nikolaeva,  
Irina  
Tolskaya,  
Maria  
A grammar  
of  
Udihe@A  
grammar  
of Udihe  
Oroch|(  
Evenki  
Avrorin,  
Valentin  
A.  
Lebedeva,  
Elena P.  
Oročskij  
jazyk@Oroč  
jazyk  
Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Dependency  
reversal  
in noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typol-  
ogy@Depen  
reversal in  
noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a

Malchukov,  
Andrej L.  
Dependency  
reversal  
in noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typol-  
ogy@Dependency  
reversal in  
noun-  
attributive  
construc-  
tions:  
towards a  
typology

relative  
clause

Oroch|)

Oroch-Udege  
languages|)

Nanay-Ulcha-  
Orok  
languages|)

Orok|(  
Ulta|seeOrok

Petrova,

Taisija I.

Jazyk orokov

(ul'ta)@Jazyk

orokov

(ul'ta)

Orok|)

Ulcha|(  
Sunik, Orest

P.

Ul'čskij

jazyk:

issle-

dovanija i

materi-

aly@Ul'čskij

jazyk:

issle-

dovanija i

materi-

aly@Ul'čskij

jazyk:

issle-

dovanija i

materi-

aly@Ul'čskij

‘a man, a property of whom is “to be good” (Malchukov 2000: 3). This noun phrase type thus resembles the function of relative clause formation.’<sup>9</sup>

### 7.10.2.2 Nanay-Ulcha-Orok

According to the few grammatical sketches available, the Nanay-Ulcha-Orok languages of Tungusic exhibit juxtaposition as the default device for adjective attribution marking, except Orok.

**7.10.2.2.1 Head-driven agreement in Orok** Attributive adjectives in Orok (aka Ulta) show agreement in number but not in case (or other categories) with the modified noun.

(28) Orok (Petrova 1967: 55)

- a. *dāi dalu(n)*  
big store  
‘large store (i.e. warehouse, storehouse)’
- b. *dāi-l dalu-l*  
big-PL store-PL  
‘large stores’
- c. *dāi-l dalu-l-tai*  
big-PL store-PL-LOC  
‘in large stores’

**7.10.2.2.2 Attributive nominalization in Ulcha** According to Sunik (1985: 36, 52–53), adjectives do not “normally” agree with the modified noun in Ulcha. The language is thus characterized by simple juxtaposition of attributive adjectives.<sup>10</sup>

Another adjective attribution marking device mentioned in Sunik’s (1985) grammar is attributive nominalization by means of the suffix *-dūma* ~-dumE.

(29) Ulcha (Sunik 1985: 38)

<sup>9</sup> Note also that a similar construction is found in Even from the Northern Tungusic branch where it is only attested with participles: *Beji-l-bu hōr-če-wut-ten emu-re-m*. [man-PL-ACC go-PFCT.PTCP-ACC-POSS:3PL bring-NONFUT-1SG] ‘I brought back the men who had left’ (Malchukov 1995: 31).

<sup>10</sup> Sunik (1985: 36) mentions, however, that a few adjectives sometimes show agreement with the modified noun in case and number (according to the simple or the possessive declension (sic!)), i.e. equipped with a possessive suffix) if they are “substantivized”. Unfortunately, he does not provide examples.

- a. *n'ūči-dumE* 'a/the little one (among other people)'  
 b. *ulEn-dumE* 'a/the good one (among other people)'

### 7.10.3 Manchu

The two Manchu languages Manchu proper and Sibe exhibit juxtaposition as the default adjective attribution marking device similar to the languages from the Nanay-Ulcha-Orok branch.

## 7.11 Yukaghir

Yukaghir (aka Yukagir) is a small family consisting of the two individual languages Tundra Yukaghir and Kolyma Yukaghir (aka Forest Yukaghir) (Salminen 2007: 223; Maslova 2003b: 1–2; Maslova 2003a: 1).

Noun phrases show strictly head-final constituent order in both Yukaghir languages. True adjective attribution scarcely exists because modifying “property words” in noun phrases are best coded as relative clauses.

The following relevant attribution marking types are attested in Yukaghir languages:

- Incorporation
- Anti-construct state marking
  - of “verbal adjectives”
  - of “nominal adjectives”.

**7.11.0.0.1 Juxtaposition in Kolyma Yukaghir** There is no large class of lexical adjectives in Yukaghir. The only true adjectives in both Yukaghir languages belong to two semantic pairs: ‘small’ : ‘big’ and ‘old, ancient’ : ‘new, fresh; (an)other’. The use of adjectives from the first pair is even restricted to a few lexicalized expressions Maslova (2003a: 70–71). It is hard to categorize these adjectives according to their morpho-syntax. Maslova (2003a: 71) glosses the lexicalized expressions with the adjectives ‘small’ and ‘big’ as compounds, e.g. *čom+parnā* [big+crow] ‘raven’. The adjective ‘new’, on the other hand can not only be used in such compounds but can even be marked additionally by the noun attribution suffix *-d* or by the action nominal suffix *-l* Maslova (2003a: 71).

**7.11.0.0.2 Anti-construct state in Kolyma Yukaghir** With the exception of the very small closed class described in the previous section, there are no adjectives in Kolyma Yukaghir (Krejnovič 1982: 79–112, Maslova 2003a: 66–69, 145–147). All other words denoting qualities constitute a subclass of verbs. Used as attributes these stative verbs take the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular intransitive suffix *-j(e)*.<sup>11</sup> Maslova (2003a: 66, elsewhere) describes the inflected finite verbs, as in (30a) as “special attributive forms”. Syntactically they have to be analyzed as juxtaposed relative clauses.

(30) Kolyma Yukaghir (Maslova 2003a)

a. Attribution

- i. *kellugī-je*                      *šoromo*  
lazy-ATTR:INTR.3SG person  
‘lazy man (lit. ‘man who is lazy’)’ (146)
- ii. *kīe-s’e*                        *šoromo*  
come-ATTR:INTR.3SG person  
‘man who comes’ (67)

b. Predication

- i. *id’ī pen omo-s’*  
here it    good-PRED:INTR.3SG  
‘this is a nice place (lit. ‘here, it is good’)’ (68)

Since verbs take different inflectional suffixes depending on their use as predicates or attributes (i.e. relative clauses, cf. 30a+30b) the suffix *-j(e)* glossed as ATTR:INTR.3SG can only be analyzed as an anti-construct state marker, i.e. it constitutes a dependent marking attribution device which is not connected to noun phrase internal agreement. Even though the marker belongs to the verbal inflection paradigm it is a true licenser of the attributive relationship between a modifying verb phrase (relative clause) and a noun.

Anti-construct state marking in Kolyma Yukaghir does not, however, belong to the domain of true adjective attribution marking but is a relative clause marking strategy.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Note that this morpheme takes different phonological shapes as the result of allomorphic alternations.

<sup>12</sup> In order to use a verb as modifier inside a noun phrase, the verb can also be nominalized, e.g. by means of an action nominal marker: *kel-u-l* [come-0-NMLZ ‘(a situation of) coming’ Maslova (2003a: 147), *kel-u-l šoromo* [come-0-NMLZ person] ‘(a/the) man who came (i.e. (a/the) already arrived man)’ Maslova (2003a: 67). This derivational nominalization of verbs to nominals is not considered constituting an adjective attribution marking device either.

**7.11.0.0.3 Anti-construct state in Tundra Yukaghir** Tundra Yukaghir exhibits an anti-construct state marking device of verbs using a relative clause marking strategy similar to Kolyma Yukaghir (Maslova 2003b: 49–50, elsewhere). In her short grammar, Maslova (2003b) mentions the occurrence of a second anti-construct state marking device and gives the following example:

- (31) Tundra Yukaghir (Maslova 2003b: 50)  
*lugu-je(-d)* *apanalā*  
 very\_old-ATTR:INTR.3SG-ATTR woman  
 ‘very old woman’

The use of the marker *-d* is not obligatory and is even restricted to head nouns with vowel-initial stems Maslova (2003b: 50).

Interestingly, the second attribution marking device in Tundra Yukaghir is polyfunctional and regularly serves the licensing of nouns (32a) or noun phrases (32b) as attributes.

- (32) Tundra Yukaghir (Maslova 2003b)  
 a. *ijli-d* *igije*  
 breast-ATTR ropes  
 ‘breast ropes’ (49)  
 b. *tude kerewe-d* *ugurt’e*  
 3SG cow-ATTR legs  
 ‘the legs of his cow’<sup>13</sup> (44)

## 7.12 Yeniseian

Three branches are posited for the Yeniseian family, but only the Ket language from the northern branch still exists today (Werner 1997; Salminen 2007: 223).

The following adjective attribution marking devices are attested in Ket:

- Juxtaposition
- Head-driven agreement
- Attributive nominalization.

<sup>13</sup> The regular use of the cognate attribution marker *-d* (*~n*) with nouns and noun phrases as attributes is described for Kolyma Yukaghir as well. The use of the marker as a licenser of adjective attribution, however, seems to be restricted to one adjective ‘new’ (Maslova 2003a: 71).

relative  
 clause  
 Kolyma  
 Yukaghir  
 Maslova,  
 Elena  
 Tundra Yuk-  
 aghir@Tuna  
 Yukaghir  
 Maslova,  
 Elena  
 Tundra Yuk-  
 aghir@Tuna  
 Yukaghir  
 Maslova,  
 Elena  
 Tundra Yuk-  
 aghir@Tuna  
 Yukaghir  
 Maslova,  
 Elena  
 Tundra Yuk-  
 aghir@Tuna  
 Yukaghir  
 adnominal  
 noun  
 Maslova,  
 Elena  
 Tundra Yuk-  
 aghir@Tuna  
 Yukaghir  
 Tundra  
 Yukaghir)  
 Yukaghir  
 languages)  
 Yeniseian  
 languages)  
 Ket(  
 Werner,  
 Heinrich  
 Jenisejskie  
 jazyki@Jeni  
 jazyki  
 Salminen,  
 Tapani  
 Europe  
 and North  
 Asia@Europ  
 and North  
 Asia

**7.12.0.0.1 Juxtaposition and head-driven agreement in Ket** Attributive adjectives in Ket are normally juxtaposed to the left of the noun they modify Vajda (2004: 38). Only a few simple adjective stems describing visible shapes or sizes may optionally take the plural suffix *-ŋ*, as shown in example (33). The other morphological features assigned to the noun phrase, i.e. gender (or class) and case, are not sensitive to syntax in Ket.

(33) Ket (Vajda 2004: 38)

- a. *qà qu'ŋ*  
big tent:PL
- b. *qēŋ qu'ŋ*  
big:PL tent:PL  
'large tents'

Vajda (2004: 38) notes that the optional number agreement marking is “a stylistic device used to emphasize the visual impression created by the quality being described”. Probably, this emphasizing construction marks contrastive focus of the adjective: ‘large tents’ versus ‘LARGE tents’.

**7.12.0.0.2 Attributive nominalization in Ket** Vajda (2004: 15, 84–85) also mentions the nominalizing suffix *-s* which marks lexical and derived adjectives (34a), noun phrases (34b), and adposition phrases (34c) as adnominal modifiers in headless noun phrases.<sup>14</sup>

(34) Ket (Vajda 2005)

- a. Nominalized adjective
  - i. *sîn-s*  
old-NMLZ  
'the old one'
  - ii. *sûl-tu-s*  
blood-DERIV-NMLZ  
'the bloody one'

<sup>14</sup> Note that the examples (34b and 34c) seem to represent phonological compounds. This is evidenced by the phonological reduction in syllable-mediate vowels. The non-nominalized phrases, according to Vajda (2005) are *úgda 3lin* ‘a long nose’ and *qô-t-huutw-ya* ‘under the ice [ice-GEN-under]’. It is not clear from the description, however, if incorporation is relevant to morpho-syntax as well. But this phenomenon deserves further attention since adjective incorporation is scarcely attested in the world’s languages but occurs in a few other non-related branches of the northern Eurasia.



- b. Nominalized noun phrase
  - i. *úgd-ólin-s*  
long-nose-NMLZ  
'the long-nosed one'
- c. Nominalized adposition phrase
  - i. *qó-t-hutw-ya-s*  
ice-GEN-under-NMLZ  
'the one under the ice'

Grammatical descriptions of Ket (Vajda 2004, cf. also Krjukova 2007) only give examples where these nominalized (headless) noun phrases are used in apposition, as in the contrastive focus construction (35).

(35) Ket (Vajda 2005)

- a. Adjective predication  
*bū sîn-du* / *bū sîn-dΛ*  
3SG old-M.COP 3SG old-F.COP  
'he/she is old'
- b. Contrastive focus construction  
*bū sîn-s*  
3SG old-NMLZ  
'he/she is OLD (i.e. 'an old one')'

The available data does not provide enough evidence for a detailed description and analyses of attributive nominalization by means of the suffix *-s* as a regular attribution marking device in Ket. It is possible that these nominalizations cannot be used as true modifiers of nouns but are restricted to headless noun phrases and are used only in special contrastive focus constructions.

There is even evidence against the analysis of nominalization as attributive marking in Ket. Vajda's examples of nominalized adverbials suggest that this contrastive focus marking is used predominantly in copular constructions (as predicates). Since the otherwise regular predicative agreement marking never occurs on these nominalizations Vajda (2004: 15) it could also be argued that the nominalizer *-s* constitutes a strategy for secondary predication marking rather than attribution marking.

Attributive nominalization in Ket definitely deserves more attention. The construction might constitute an example of the development of attributive nominalization independent of definiteness marking.

Vajda,  
Edward J.  
Ket@Ket  
Krjukova,  
Elena A.  
Substantivacija  
v jenijsk-  
kich  
jazykach  
(na  
materiale  
ketskogo,  
jugskogo  
i  
kottskogo  
jazykov)@S  
v jenijsk-  
kich  
jazykach  
(na  
materiale  
ketskogo,  
jugskogo i  
kottskogo  
jazykov)  
focus  
marking  
Vajda,  
Edward J.  
Ket language  
structure  
in typological  
perspective@Ket  
language  
structure  
in typological  
perspective  
focus  
marking  
Vajda,  
Edward J.  
Ket@Ket  
Ket)  
Yeniseian  
languages)  
Turkic  
languages(

7.13 Turkic

Languages from the Turkic language family are spoken across all of northern Eurasia, including northeastern and southeastern Europe, and beyond. The family is divided into two major branches: Bulgar and Common Turkic. Whereas Bulgar Turkic is represented only by one language, the Common Turkic branch can be further divided into nine groups. Seven of these groups have members spoken in northern Eurasia: Oguz, Karluk, Kipchak, Altay Turkic, Yenisey Turkic (Khakas), Sayan Turkic, and Lena Turkic Salminen (2007: 221).

All Turkic languages are characterized by strict head-finality in their noun phrase structure. The prototypical adjective attribution marking device in Turkic languages is juxtaposition. This type occurs as the unmarked construction in all Turkic languages. In some Turkic languages, however, an attributive nominalizer marks an attributive adjective in contrastive focus constructions. This construction is systematically described (more or less) only for Chuvash from the Bulgar Turkic branch.

The following types of adjective attribution marking are attested:

- Juxtaposition
- Attributive nominalization.

7.13.1 Bulgar Turkic

The Bulgar (aka Oghur) subbranch of the Turkic language family is represented only by a single language, Chuvash.

**7.13.1.0.1 Juxtaposition and attributive nominalization in Chuvash** Similar to all other Turkic languages, Chuvash exhibits juxtaposition as the default and general adjective attribution marking device (36a). Besides juxtaposition, an attributive nominalizer is used in contrastive focus constructions (36b).

(36) Chuvash (Clark 1998a)

- a. Juxtaposition  
*χura χut*  
black paper  
‘black paper’

## b. Attributive nominalization

*χur-i χut*

black-ATTR paper

‘BLACK paper (not of another color)’

The attributive article *-i* is similar to the possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> singular. As in other Turkic languages, this article is also obligatorily used in headless noun phrases marked as direct (accusative) objects in Chuvash.

## (37) Attributive nominalization in Chuvash (Benzing 1993: 7)

*χur-i-ne / χěrl-i-ne ildem*

black-ATTR-ACC red-ATTR-ACC I\_bought

(Which pen did you buy?) ‘I bought a/the black / red one.’

Besides *-i*, a second nominalizer *-sker* is attested in Chuvash. Both formatives are used with similar classes of adjectival and other attributes.

## (38) Attributive nominalization in Chuvash (Krueger 1961)

a. Article #1 *-i* (⇐ POSS:3SG)

## i. Attributive adjective

*lajăχχ-i*

good-ATTR

‘which is good / (a/the) good one’

## ii. Attributive participle

*vulan-i*

read.PRF-ATTR

‘which is read’

## iii. Attributive noun

*vărman-t-i*

forest-LOC-ATTR

‘which is in the forest’

b. Article #2 *-sker* (< Mari *jysker*)

## i. Attributive adjective

*lajăχ-sker*

good-ATTR

‘which is good / (a/the) good one’

Benzing,  
Johannes  
[1940] Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Per-  
son@[1940]  
Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Person  
Krueger,  
John  
Richard  
Chuvash  
manual:  
introduc-  
tion,  
grammar,  
reader,  
and  
vocabu-  
lary@Chuv  
manual:  
introduc-  
tion,  
grammar,  
reader,  
and vo-  
cabulary  
Mari

Chuvash )	ii. Attributive participle
Bulgar Turkic	<i>vulană-sker</i>
languages )	read.PRF-ATTR
Common	‘which is read’
Turkic	
languages (	
Oguz	iii. Attributive noun
languages (	<i>vărman-ta-sker</i>
Azerbaijani	forest-LOC-ATTR
Şiraliyev, M. Ş.	‘which is in the forest’
Sevort’an, È.	
V.	

Grammatika  
azerba-  
jdžan-  
skogo  
jazyka  
(fonetika,  
mor-  
fologija i  
sintak-  
sis)@Grammatika  
azerba-  
jdžan-  
skogo  
jazyka  
(fonetika,  
mor-  
fologija i  
sintaksis)

Turkish  
Benzing,  
Johannes

[1940] Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Per-  
son@[1940]  
Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Person

Oguz  
languages|)

Karluk  
languages|(

Azerbaijani

## 7.13.2 Common Turkic

### 7.13.2.1 Oguz

**7.13.2.1.1 Juxtaposition in Azerbaijani** Similar to all other Turkic languages, attributive adjectives are simply juxtaposed to the modified noun in Azerbaijani.

(39) Azerbaijani (Şiraliyev & Sevort’an 1971: 59–60)

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. <i>uça day</i> ‘high mountain’ | [ <b>high</b> mountain(NOM)]   |
| b. <i>uça day-in</i>              | [ <b>high</b> mountain-GEN]    |
| c. <i>uça day-da</i>              | [ <b>high</b> mountain-LOC]    |
| d. <i>uça day-lar</i>             | [ <b>high</b> mountain-PL]     |
| e. <i>uça day-lar-da</i>          | [ <b>high</b> mountain-PL-LOC] |
| f. ...                            |                                |

**7.13.2.1.2 Attributive nominalization in Turkish** Similar to other Turkic languages, the attributive nominalization is used obligatorily in headless noun phrases marked as direct (accusative) objects in Turkish.

(40) Attributive nominalization in Turkish (Benzing 1993: 7)

*kara-sını / kızıl-ını aldım*  
black-ATTR:ACC red-ATTR:ACC I\_bought

(Which pen did you buy?) ‘I bought a/the black / red one.’

### 7.13.2.2 Karluk

The default and general adjective attribution marking device in the languages of the Karluk subbranch of Common Turkic is **juxtaposition** and is similar to example (39) from Azerbaijani. Besides juxtaposition, attributive nominalization is also attested.

**7.13.2.2.1 Attributive nominalization in Uigur** The possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular occurs as an attributive nominalizer in contrastive focus constructions in Uigur. This construction is thus similar to example (36b) from Chuvash from the Bulgar branch of Turkic.

- (41) Uigur (Benzing 1993: 17–18, Footnote 58)

*uluy-i qatun*  
biggest-ATTR woman  
'the FIRST wife'

**7.13.2.2.2 Attributive nominalization in Uzbek** Similar to other Turkic languages, the article is also used obligatorily in headless noun phrases marked as direct (accusative) objects in Uzbek.

- (42) Attributive nominalization in Uzbek (Boeschoten 1998: 371)

(*mēṇā qaysisi yarašadi,*) *qizilim-i, âqim-i?*  
red-ATTR:ACC white-ATTR:ACC  
'(Which one suits me,) the red one, or the white one?'

### 7.13.2.3 Kipchak, Altay, Yenisey, Sayan, Lena

The default and general adjective attribution marking device in the languages of the Kipchak, Altay, Yenisey (aka Khakas), Sayan and Lena subbranches of Common Turkic is **juxtaposition** and is similar to example (39) from Azerbaijani.

## 7.14 Nakh-Daghestanian

Nakh-Daghestanian is a language family of the Caucasus. It is named after its two main branches: Nakh and Daghestanian. Whereas Nakh comprises only a few single languages, the Daghestanian branch can be further divided into several subbranches Salminen (2007: 220, 233).

The predominant order of noun phrase constituent in Nakh-Daghestanian languages is adjective-noun. Regarding the morpho-syntactic licensing of adjective attribution, the Nakh-Daghestanian family is characterized by a relatively high diversity of noun phrase types.

The following adjective attribution marking devices are attested:

- Juxtaposition

Uigur  
focus  
marking  
Chuvash  
Benzing,  
Johannes  
[1940] Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Per-  
son@[1940]  
Das  
Possessiv-  
suffix der  
dritten  
Person  
Uzbek  
Boeschoten,  
Hendrik  
Uzbek@Uzbek  
Karluk  
languages)  
Kipchak  
languages(  
Altay Turkic  
languages(  
Yenisey  
Turkic  
languages(  
Sayan Turkic  
languages(  
Lena Turkic  
languages(  
Azerbaijani  
Kipchak  
languages)  
Altay Turkic  
languages)  
Yenisey  
Turkic  
languages)  
Sayan Turkic  
languages)  
Lena Turkic  
languages)  
Common  
Turkic  
languages)  
Turkic  
languages)  
Nakh-  
Daghestanian  
languages(  
Caucasus  
Nakh  
languages  
Daghestanian  
languages  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe

- Head-driven agreement marking
- Anti-construct state agreement marking
- Anti-construct state marking
- Attributive nominalization.

### 7.14.1 Daghestanian

#### 7.14.1.1 Avar-Andi-Tsezic

The Avar-Andi-Tsezic group of Daghestanian is named after three groups of closely related languages: Andi (comprising the languages Akhvakh, Andi, Bagvalal, Botlikh, Chamalal, Godoberi, Karata and Tindi), Tsezic (comprising the languages Tsez (aka Dido), Hinuq, Khwarshi, Inkhokvari, Bezhta (aka Kapucha) and Hunzib. The single language Avar forms the third group of Avar-Andi-Tsezic (Salminen 2007: 220, 233).

The prototype of adjective attribution marking in the Avar-Andi-Tsezic languages is head-driven agreement which occurs in all languages of this group.

**7.14.1.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Godoberi** The unmarked constituent order in Godoberi is adjective-noun.<sup>15</sup> Adjectives agree with the head noun in the features GENDER (if a position for the class-marker is available) and NUMBER.

(43) Godoberi (Tatevosov 1996: 25)

- a. Adjectives taking a gender class prefix
- |      |  |        |
|------|--|--------|
| i.   | <b>w-oɣar</b> <i>ima</i> ‘old father’        | [M]    |
| ii.  | <b>j-aɣar</b> <i>ila</i> ‘old mother’        | [F]    |
| iii. | <b>b-aɣar</b> <i>hamaxi</i> ‘old donkey’     | [N]    |
| iv.  | <b>r-aɣar</b> <i>hamaxi-be</i> ‘old donkeys’ | [N.PL] |
- b. Adjectives taking a gender class suffix
- |      |  |        |
|------|--|--------|
| i.   | <b>q’arúma-w</b> <i>ima</i> ‘greedy father’        | [M]    |
| ii.  | <b>q’aruma-j</b> <i>ila</i> ‘greedy mother’        | [F]    |
| iii. | <b>q’arúma-b</b> <i>hamaxi</i> ‘greedy donkey’     | [N]    |
| iv.  | <b>q’arúma-r</b> <i>hamaxi-be</i> ‘greedy donkeys’ | [N.PL] |

<sup>15</sup> The reversed order marks contrastive focus on the adjective: *hac'a χ°aji* [white dog] 'white dog', *χ°aji hac'a* [dog white] 'that very dog (of several others) which is white' (Kazenin 1996: 149).

**7.14.1.1.2 Attributive nominalization in Tsez** In Tsez, two lexical classes of adjectives have to be distinguished. The members of the first class take gender agreement prefixes. The (few) members of the second class are simply juxtaposed to the modified noun Alekseev & Radžabov (2004: 126).

There is an additional attributive marker: the attributive nominalizing suffix *-ni* which marks attributive adjectives in headless noun phrases and also “restrictive” (or definite) forms of the adjective.

(44) Tsez (Alekseev & Radžabov 2004)

a. Nominalized headless adjective

- i. *igu-n-a:*  
good-ATTR-ERG  
‘a good one’

- ii. *igu-ni-r*  
good-ATTR-DAT  
‘to a good one’

b. “Restrictive” attributive adjective

- i. (*eyda*) *eġe-ni*    *uži dey esiy*            *yoł*  
this    little-ATTR boy 1:GEN brother:NOM be:PRS  
‘(this) little boy (and not one of the others) is my brother’

The content of the “restrictive” (aka “definite”) form remains somewhat uncertain. The translation of (44b-i) in the description of Alekseev & Radžabov (2004: 128) resembles contrastive focus marking (‘the LITTLE boy’).

### 7.14.1.2 Lak

The Lak subbranch of Daghestanian is formed by one single language: Lak proper.

**7.14.1.2.1 Head-driven agreement in Lak** Constituent order in Lak is adjective-noun. The language exhibits two adjective attribution marking devices. The unmarked and default attribution marking device is head-driven agreement which characterizes adjectives derived by means of the adjectivizer *-ssa*, as in (45). These derived adjectives only agree in gender class. Other morpho-syntactic marking is not applied.

(45) Lak (Žirkov 1955: 48)

Alekseev,  
Michail E.  
Radžabov,  
Ramazan  
N.  
Tsez@Tsez  
definite  
marking  
Alekseev,  
Michail E.  
Radžabov,  
Ramazan  
N.  
Tsez@Tsez  
definite  
marking  
Alekseev,  
Michail E.  
Radžabov,  
Ramazan  
N.  
Tsez@Tsez  
focus  
marking  
Tsez|)  
Avar-Andi-  
Tsezic  
languages|)  
Lak|(  
Žirkov, L. I.  
Lakskij jazyk:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija@La  
jazyk:  
fonetika i  
mor-  
fologija

predicative  
marking

Žirkov, L. I.

Lakskij jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija@Lakskij

jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija

focus

marking

Žirkov, L. I.

Lakskij jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija@Lakskij

jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija

focus

marking

Žirkov, L. I.

Lakskij jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija@Lakskij

jazyk:

fonetika i

mor-  
fologija

Lakl)

Dargwa|(

a. **uč-ssa** *adimina*  
fat.I-ADJZ person(I)

‘fat man’

b. **b-uč-ssa** *nic*  
III-fat-ADJZ bull(III)

‘fat bull’

c. **b-uč-ssa** *nic-ru*  
III-fat-ADJZ bull(III)-PL

‘fat bulls’

Note that the suffix *-ssa* is a derivational formative rather than a marker of attribution since it occurs on adjectives in attributive and predicative position alike. Predicative adjectives even show similar gender agreement inflection (Žirkov 1955: 45–51).

**7.14.1.2.2 Anti-construct state agreement in Lak** While head-driven agreement marking, as in (45), constitutes the basic and unmarked adjective attribution marking device in Lak, anti-construct state agreement marking is restricted to contrastive focus constructions.

(46) Lak (Žirkov 1955: 45)

a. **uč-ma** *adimina*  
fat.I-ATTR:I person(I)

‘FAT man’

b. **b-uč-mur** *nic*  
III-fat-ATTR:III bull(III)

‘FAT bull’

c. **buč-mi** *nic-ru*  
III-fat-ATTR:PL bull(III)-PL

‘FAT bulls’

Note that the occurrence of the anti-construct state agreement marking suffixes *-ma*, *-mur*, *-mi* is restricted to attributive adjectives. Unlike adjectives with the derivational formative *-ssa* with head-driven agreement marking in number only, adjectives in contrastive focus (occurring in the anti-construct state agreement noun phrase type) show agreement in number as well (Žirkov 1955: 45–51).



## 7.14.1.3 Dargwa

The Dargwa subbranch of Daghestanian consists of one single language (with several sub-varieties): Dargwa proper Salminen (2007: 233).

**7.14.1.3.1 Anti-construct state agreement and juxtaposition in Dargwa** In Dargwa, two adjective attribution marking devices occur. Whereas anti-construct state (number) agreement marking (47a) is the default type, juxtaposition (47b) is restricted to “poetic language” (Isaev 2004: 318).

(47) Dargwa (Isaev 2004: 318)

a. Anti-construct state agreement

- i. **ag-si**            *gali*  
      high-ATTR:SG house(SG)  
      ‘lofty house’

- ii. **ag-ti**            *gulri*  
      high-ATTR:PL house:PL  
      ‘lofty houses’

b. Juxtaposition

- i. **ag**    *dubura*  
      high mountain  
      ‘high mountain’

Salminen,  
 Tapani  
 Europe  
 and North  
 Asia@Euro  
 and North  
 Asia  
 Isaev, M.-Š. A.  
 Dargwa@Darg  
 Isaev, M.-Š. A.  
 Dargwa@Darg  
 Dargwa|)  
 Lezgian  
 languages|(  
 Agul  
 Archi  
 Badukh  
 Kryz  
 Kryts|seeKryz  
 Lezgian  
 Rutul  
 Tabasaran  
 Tsakhur  
 Udi  
 Udi|(  
 Schulze-  
 Fürhoff,  
 Wolfgang  
 Udi@Udi

## 7.14.1.4 Lezgian

The Lezgian subbranch of Daghestanian comprises the languages Agul, Archi, Badukh, Kryz (aka Kryts), Lezgian, Rutul, Tabasaran, Tsakhur and Udi.

Adjective-noun is the basic constituent order in the noun phrase of all Lezgian languages. Regarding their adjective attribution marking, the Lezgian languages exhibit the highest degree of diversity. All types found in Nakh-Daghestanian are attested: juxtaposition, head-driven agreement marking, anti-construct state agreement marking, anti-construct state marking and attributive nominalization.

**7.14.1.4.1 Juxtaposition in Udi** The default adjective attribution marking device in Udi is juxtaposition, cf. the following (incomplete) paradigm.

(48) Udi (Schulze-Fürhoff 1994: 465)

- a. **kala** *ġara-Ø* ‘the old son’

[ABS]

Tabasaran ( Udi	b. <i>kala</i> <i>ġara-en</i>	[ERG]
Udi )	c. <i>kala</i> <i>ġara-i</i>	[GEN]
Kurbanov, Kazi K.	d. ...	

Morfologija  
tabasaran-  
skogo  
jazyka  
(posobie  
dlja  
učitelja@Morfologija  
tabasaran-  
skogo  
jazyka  
(posobie  
dlja  
učitelja

**7.14.1.4.2 Juxtaposition and head-driven agreement in Tabasaran** The default adjective attribution marking device in Tabasaran is juxtaposition, as in Udi. Only a minor lexical subclass of two adjectives in this language deviate in this respect and show gender and number agreement.

(49) Tabasaran (Kurbanov 1986: 50–51)

Tabasaran|)  
Archi|(  
Kibrik, Alek-  
sandr  
E.  
Archi@Archi  
Archi|)  
Tsakhur|(  
Archi|)

- a. *uččvu-r* *adaš*  
beautiful-I father(I)  
'beautiful father'
- b. *uččvu-b* *gajvan*  
beautiful-II horse(II)  
'beautiful horse'
- c. *uččvu-dar* *gjunšjir*  
beautiful-PL horse:PL  
'beautiful horses'

**7.14.1.4.3 Head-driven agreement in Archi** Attributive adjectives in Archi show agreement in gender and number with the modified noun; see the complete agreement paradigm for the adjective 'good'.

(50) Archi (Kibrik 1994a)

- a. *hibāṭu* 'good' [I SG]
- b. *hibāṭu-r* [II SG]
- c. *hibāṭu-b* [III SG]
- d. *hibāṭu-t* [IV SG]
- e. *hibāṭ-ib* [PL]

**7.14.1.4.4 Anti-construct state agreement in Tsakhur** Adjectives in Tsakhur can be divided into three subclasses according to their choice of attribution marking devices. The first, minor lexical class of adjectives in Tsakhur is characterized by missing inflection. Adjectives belonging to this class are simply juxtaposed

to the modified noun (Talibov 2004: 383). Members of the two other adjective classes exhibit anti-construct state agreement marking.

(51) Tsakhur (Talibov 2004: 382)

- a. i. Gender class I–III  
*bat'raj-na*                      *jis*      / *diṣ*      / *balkʰan*  
 beautiful-ATTR:I–III girl(I) son(II) horse(III)  
 ‘beautiful girl / son / horse’
- ii. Gender class IV  
*bat'raj-n*                      *č'alag*  
 beautiful-ATTR:IV forest(IV)  
 ‘beautiful forest’
- b. i. Gender class I  
*ṣarna*                      *jis*  
 big:ATTR:I–III mother(I)  
 ‘old mother (=grandmother)’
- ii. Gender class IV  
*ṣadin*                      *balag*  
 big:ATTR:IV sack(IV)  
 ‘big sack’

Talibov,  
 Bukar B.  
 Tsakhur@Tsakhur  
 Talibov,  
 Bukar B.  
 Tsakhur@Tsakhur  
 Talibov,  
 Bukar B.  
 Tsakhur@Tsakhur  
 Tsakhur)  
 Udi(  
 Schulze-  
 Fürhoff,  
 Wolfgang  
 Udi@Udi

Whereas the anti-construct agreement marker of adjectives from the first group (51a) is formally identical with the genitive case suffixes of nouns, adjectives from the second group (51b) are equipped with a morphologically complex formative including the genitive suffix and a phonological stem alternation (Talibov 2004: 382).

**7.14.1.4.5 Nominalization in headless noun phrases in Udi** The default adjective attribution marking device in Udi is head-driven agreement. In headless noun phrases, however, attributive adjectives are obligatorily nominalized by means of the stem augment *-o-* ABS / *-t'-* OBL.

(52) Udi (Schulze-Fürhoff 1994: 466)

- a. *kala-o* ‘the big/old one’ [NMLZ.ABS]
- b. *kala-o-r* [NMLZ.ABS-PL]
- c. *kala-t'-in* [NMLZ.OBL-ERG]
- d. *kala-t'-ḡ-on* [NMLZ.OBL-PL-ERG]

- |  |                      |                |
|--|----------------------|----------------|
| Udi)<br>Lezgian (<br>Haspelmath,<br>Martin                                       | e. <i>kala-t'-ay</i> | [NMLZ:OBL-GEN] |
| A grammar<br>of Lez-<br>gian@A<br>grammar<br>of Lezgian<br>Haspelmath,<br>Martin | f. ...               |                |

**7.14.1.4.6 Nominalization in headless noun phrases in Lezgian** Attributive adjectives in headless noun phrases are nominalized in Lezgian as well. The nominalizing suffix exhibits different forms in the absolute singular case (*-di*), in the oblique cases (*-da*) and in plural (*-bur*).

- |   |  |               |
|---|--|---------------|
| Udi<br>Lezgian))<br>Rutul (<br>Alekseev,<br>Michail E.<br>Rutul@Rutul | (53) Headless adjectives in Lezgian (Haspelmath 1993: 110) |               |
| A grammar<br>of Lez-<br>gian@A<br>grammar<br>of Lezgian               | a. <i>q̃acu-di</i> ‘green one’                             | [ATTR:SG]     |
|   | b. <i>q̃acu-da</i>   | [ATTR:ERG.SG] |
|   | c. <i>q̃acu-da-n</i>                                       | [ATTR-GEN]    |
|   | d. <i>q̃acu-bur</i>  | [ATTR:PL]     |
|   | e. <i>q̃acu-bur-u</i>                                      | [ATTR:PL-ERG] |
|   | f. ...   |               |

The same attribution marker is also used for the nominalization of noun phrases.

- (54) Nominalized noun phrases in Lezgian (Haspelmath 1993: 110)
- |                                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| a. Pronoun                         |                   |
| i. <i>zi</i> ‘my’                  | [POSS:1SG]        |
| ii. <i>zi-di</i> ‘mine’            | [POSS:1SG-ATTR]   |
| b. Lexical noun                    |                   |
| i. <i>dide.di-n</i> ‘mother’s’     | [mother-GEN]      |
| ii. <i>dide.di-n-di</i> ‘mother’s’ | [mother-GEN-ATTR] |

Even though adjectives without a lexical head in Udi and Lezgian are nominalized there is no evidence that these nominalizations serve as attribution marking devices.

**7.14.1.4.7 Anti-construct state in Rutul** In Rutul, attributive and predicative adjectives are differentiated by means of two different derivations. Whereas attributive adjectives take an anti-construct suffix *-d* ~ *-di*<sup>16</sup> predicative adjectives take a suffix *-i* ~ *-i*<sup>17</sup> or are not marked at all (Alekseev 1994b: 224).

Attributive adjectives do not inflect other than by means of anti-construct state marking.

<sup>16</sup> The allomorph *-di* occurs after consonants (Alekseev 1994b: 224).

<sup>17</sup> The allomorph *-i* occurs after dorsal consonants (Alekseev 1994b: 224).

(55) Rutul (Alekseev 1994b: 237)

- a. *äkkà-d dahàr*  
big-ATTR stone  
'big stone'
- b. *äkkà-d dahàr-bir*  
big-ATTR stone-PL  
'big stones'

Note that the anti-construct state marker *-d ~-di* is identical to the genitive case of nouns and thus constitutes a polyfunctional marker Alekseev (1994b).

### 7.14.2 Nakh

The Nakh branch of Nakh-Daghestanian comprises only three languages: Bats, Ingush and Chechen. The latter two form a common subbranch (Salminen 2007: 220, 233).

The noun phrase structure in all three languages is basically similar. Attributive adjectives precede the modified noun and show head-driven agreement. Adjectives in headless noun phrases are additionally marked with an attributive nominalizer.

### 7.14.3 Chechen-Ingush

**7.14.3.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Ingush** Attributive adjectives in Ingush agree in case with the modified noun. The adjective agreement paradigm, however, exhibits only a single case distinction of nominative versus oblique.

(56) Case agreement paradigm in Ingush (Nichols 1994b: 99)

- |                                      |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| a. <i>joqqa jurt</i> 'large village' | [NOM] |
| b. <i>joqqa-ča jurt-a</i>            | [GEN] |
| c. <i>joqqa-ča jurt-aa</i>           | [DAT] |
| d. <i>joqqa-ča jurt-uo</i>           | [ERG] |
| e. <i>joqqa-ča jurt-aca</i>          | [INS] |
| f. ...                               |       |

Some adjectives also show agreement in gender; but only very few adjectives additionally agree in number with the modified noun (Nichols 1994b: 99).

Alekseev,  
Michail E.  
Rutul@Rutul  
Alekseev,  
Michail E.  
Rutul@Rutul  
Rutul))  
Lezgian  
languages))  
Daghestanian  
languages))  
Nakh  
languages((  
Bats  
Ingush  
Chechen  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europe  
and North  
Asia  
Chechen-  
Ingush  
languages((  
Ingush((  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Ingush@Ingush  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Ingush@Ingush  
Ingush))  
Chechen((

**7.14.3.0.2 Nominalization in headless noun phrases in Chechen** Beside head-driven agreement, Chechen (similar to the other Nakh languages) exhibits attributive nominalization as the regular adjective attribution marking device in headless noun phrases. The formative is a thematic stem extension merged with the case inflection.

(57) Chechen (Nichols 1994a: 29)

- a. *leqa kert*  
high fence  
'high fence'
- b. *leqa-nig*  
high-ATTR:NOM.SG  
'the high one'

Even though adjectives without a lexical head in Chechen are nominalized, there is no evidence that these nominalizations serve as attribution marking devices.

#### 7.14.4 Bats

The noun phrase structure in Bats (aka Tsova-Tush or Batsbi) is similar to the structure found in closely related Chechen and Ingush. Attributive adjectives show **head-driven agreement**. Headless adjectives are additionally marked by means of **nominalization** Holisky & Gagua (1994: 172–172).

### 7.15 Abkhaz-Adyghe

The Abkhaz-Adyghe (aka Northwest Caucasian) family consists of the two branches Abkhaz and Circassian each of which comprises two languages. A third branch, Ubykh, is now extinct (Salminen 2007: 220, 233). All languages are spoken in the northwestern Caucasus region.

Whereas the adjective-noun constituent order is similar in all Abkhaz-Adyghe languages, the prototypes of adjective attribution marking devices

- Head-driven agreement (Abkhaz)
- Incorporation (Circassian)

occurring in the two branches of this family deviate considerably.

## 7.15.1 Abkhaz

The Abkhaz branch of Abkhaz-Adyghe comprises the two very closely related varieties Abkhaz proper and Abaza. The constituent order inside the noun phrase of both languages is normally noun-adjective. Only adjectives denoting nationality deviate from this rule and precede the modified noun (Comrie 1981: 222).

**7.15.1.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Abkhaz** Attributive adjectives in Abkhaz show number agreement.<sup>18</sup> Note, however, that a plural noun modified by an adjective may remain unmarked (Hewitt 1994: 46). Even though the plural marker may attach only once at the right phrase edge, it is best analyzed as an agreement marker and not a clitic. This is evidenced by the fact that the adjective may take the non-human pluralizer even if it modifies a human noun.<sup>19</sup>

(58) Abkhaz (Hewitt 1994)

- a. *a-là(-k°à)*                      *bzàya-k°a*  
 DEF-dog-PL:NONHUM good-PL:NONHUM  
 ‘the good dog’
- b. *à-zgàb(-c°a)*            *bzàya-k°a*            / *bzàya-c°a*  
 DEF-girl-PL:HUM good-PL:NONHUM    good-PL:HUM  
 ‘the good girl’

## 7.15.2 Circassian

The Circassian (aka Adyghe) branch of Abkhaz-Adyghe comprises the two languages Adyghe and Karbardian. Both languages exhibit similar noun phrase structures. The constituent order inside the noun phrase is normally noun-adjective. Noun phrases with modifying adjectives in Adyghe and Karbardian are often described as single compound words (Comrie 1981: 222).

**7.15.2.0.1 Adjective incorporation in Karbardian** Attributive adjectives in Karbardian (aka Eastern Circassian) occur in a polysynthetic structure to the right

<sup>18</sup> Noun phrases with an attributive adjective following a non-inflected noun in Abkhaz have alternatively been analyzed as polysynthetic constructions (hence adjective incorporation), e.g. by Rijkhoff (2002: 123) and Gil (2005).

<sup>19</sup> Note that in the closely related language Abaza, plural marking occurs twice but the non-human pluralizer constitutes the obligatory plural agreement marker on adjectives modifying nouns of any gender class Lomtadze & Klychev (1994: 100).

Abkhaz  
 Abaza  
 Comrie,  
 Bernard  
 The  
 languages  
 of the  
 Soviet  
 Union@The  
 languages  
 of the  
 Soviet  
 Union  
 Abkhaz/(  
 Hewitt,  
 George B.  
 Abkhaz@Abkh  
 Hewitt,  
 George B.  
 Abkhaz@Abkh  
 Abkhaz/)  
 Circassian  
 languages/(  
 Adyghe|seeCirc  
 languages  
 Adyghe  
 Karbardian  
 Comrie,  
 Bernard  
 The  
 languages  
 of the  
 Soviet  
 Union@The  
 languages  
 of the  
 Soviet  
 Union  
 Karbardian/(  
 Eastern  
 Circassian/s

Colarusso, John  
East Circassian (Kabardian dialect)@East Circassian (Kabardian dialect)  
Kartvelian languages|  
Georgian  
Svan  
Laz  
Mingrelian  
Megrelian|see Mingrelian  
Iverian|see Mingrelian  
Zan languages  
Salminen, Tapani  
Europe and North Asia@Europe and North Asia  
Caucasus  
Harris, Alice C.  
Overview on the history of the Kartvelian languages@Overview on the history of the Kartvelian languages  
Common Kartvelian  
Mingrelian  
Laz  
Georgian  
Svan  
Georgian|

of the modified noun. Number and case inflection of the noun phrase is suffixed to the adjective.

(59) Karbardian (Colarusso 1994: 295)

- a. *p̄saas̄a-daax̄a-r*  
girl-beautiful-ABS  
'the beautiful girl'
- b. *p̄saas̄a-daax̄a-ha-r*  
girl-beautiful-PL-ABS  
'the beautiful girls'
- c. *p̄saas̄a-daax̄a-c'əḱ'-ər*  
girl-beautiful-little-ABS  
'the small beautiful girl'

## 7.16 Kartvelian

Kartvelian is a language family comprising the four languages Georgian, Svan, Laz and Mingrelian (aka Megrelian or Iverian). The latter two languages constitute the Zan subbranch inside the family Salminen (2007: 220). Kartvelian languages are all spoken in the southern Caucasus, mainly in Georgia but also in adjacent countries.

In the modern Kartvelian languages, the unmarked constituent order of adjectival modifiers and head is noun-final, although the opposite order is also possible (A. C. Harris 1991b: 56).

Three adjective attribution marking types are attested:

- Juxtaposition
- Head-driven agreement
- Appositional head-driven agreement.

The inherited Common Kartvelian agreement marking, however, is more or less preserved only in the marked (but inherited) head-initial noun phrase type. In the head-final noun phrase type, on the other hand, the modern Kartvelian languages display a strong tendency to lose head-driven agreement. Preposed attributive adjectives in Mingrelian and Laz are juxtaposed to the head noun as a rule. In Modern Georgian and Svan, the agreement paradigm of preposed attributive adjectives shows a high degree of syncretism.



7.16.1 Georgian

7.16.1.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Georgian The only agreement feature in Modern Georgian is CASE. Note, however, that the adjective agreement paradigm exhibits only three differentiated forms.<sup>20</sup>

- (60) Georgian (Aronson 1991: 236)

a. <i>ʒvel-i c'ign-i</i> ‘old book’	[NOM]
b. <i>ʒvel-ma c'ign-ma</i>	[ERG]
c. <i>ʒvel-Ø c'ign-s</i>	[DAT]
d. <i>ʒvel-i c'ign-is</i>	[GEN]
e. <i>ʒvel-i c'ign-it</i>	[INS]
f. <i>ʒvel-Ø c'ign-ad</i>	[ADV]
g. ...	

Aronson,  
Howard I.  
Modern  
Geor-  
gian@Mode  
Georgian  
Aronson,  
Howard I.  
Modern  
Geor-  
gian@Mode  
Georgian  
modification  
marking!app

7.16.1.0.2 Juxtaposition in Georgian Whereas the so-called consonantal-stem adjectives like ‘old’ in example (7.16.1.0.1) show head-driven agreement there is another lexical class of adjectives (characterized by a stem-final vowel, hence “vocalic-stem adjectives”), the members of which are simply juxtaposed to the modified noun.

- (61) Georgian (Aronson 1991: 236)

a. <i>parto gza</i> [NOM] ‘wide road’
b. <i>parto gza-m</i> [ERG]
c. <i>parto gza-s</i> [DAT]
d. <i>parto gz-is</i> [GEN]
e. <i>parto gz-it</i> [INS]
f. <i>parto gz-ad</i> [ADV]
...

Martin:  
present as  
table  
Micha: I  
have sev-  
eral similar  
paradigms  
among the  
examples

<sup>20</sup> In the marked head-initial constituent order of noun and adjective which is used in archaic style or for emphasis, case agreement is complete (Tuite 1998: 59).

**7.16.1.0.3 Appositional head-driven agreement in Georgian** Appositional modification seems to occur as a secondary type of adjective attribution marking in Georgian. Attributive adjectives are normally preposed and show only limited agreement (62). In postposition (marking emphasis), however, the adjective inflects for the full set of cases and numbers (62a). This construction thus resembles an independent (headless) noun phrase in apposition to the semantic head (Y. G. Testelet's 1998: 652, 677; cf. also below § 7.16.1). The construction probably marks contrastive focus of the adjective.

(62) Georgian (Y. G. Testelet's 1998: 652)

- a. *am* or *lamaz kal-s*  
that:OBL two nice:OBL woman-DAT  
'to those two nice women'
- b. *kal-eb-s lamaz-eb-s*  
woman-PL-DAT nice-PL-DAT  
'to the NICE women'

## 7.16.2 Svan

**7.16.2.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Svan** Attributive adjectives in Svan show limited agreement in case. The paradigm of the agreement marker exhibits only two members: one for nominative and one for the oblique cases.

(63) Svan (Tuite 1997: 18)

- a. *luwzer-e ma:r-e*  
diligent-NOM man-NOM  
'a diligent man'
- b. *luwzer-a ma:re:m-i(s&) (nas&dabw)*  
diligent-OBL man-GEN work  
'(the work) of a diligent man'

A. C. Harris (1991c: 499), however, describes the tendency in Svan to abolish agreement completely and use an uninflected variant of the attributive adjective in the oblique cases instead.

## 7.16.3 Zan

Zan is a subbranch of Kartvelian formed by the two languages Mingrelian and Laz. The default type of adjective attribution marking in both languages is juxta-

position which occurs obligatorily in the unmarked head-final noun phrase. In the marked head-initial noun phrase, however, attributive adjectives normally agree in number and case with the head noun.

**7.16.3.0.1 Juxtaposition and head-driven agreement in Mingrelian** The two adjective attribution marking devices occurring in Zan languages are illustrated with Mingrelian examples.

(64) Mingrelian (A. C. Harris 1991a: 361–364)

- a. Juxtaposition  
*skvam cira-en-k*  
beautiful girl-PL-NAR  
‘beautiful girl’
- b. Head-driven agreement  
*cira-en-k skvam-en-k*  
girl-PL(-NAR) beautiful-PL-NAR  
‘BEAUTIFUL girl’<sup>21</sup>

Mingrelian|(  
Harris, Alice  
C.  
Mingrelian@M  
Mingrelian)|  
Zan  
languages)|  
Kartvelian  
languages)|  
Semitic  
languages|(  
Arabic  
languages  
Central  
Semitic  
languages  
Northwest  
Semitic  
languages  
Northwest  
Semitic  
languages|(  
Assyrian|(  
Neo-  
Aramaic|see  
Caucasus

7.17 Semitic

Semitic languages are only marginally represented in northern Eurasia. The few languages considered here belong either to the Arabic subbranch of Central Semitic or to Northwest Semitic.

Only one single type of adjective attribution marking is attested in these two branches:

- Head-driven agreement.

7.17.1 Northwest Semitic

Assyrian (aka Neo-Aramaic) is the only language of the northwestern branch of Semitic considered in the present survey. It is spoken in the Middle-East in north-western Iran and south-eastern Turkey, but also in adjacent areas of the Caucasus in Azerbaijan, and therefore falls into the geographic area of investigation.

<sup>21</sup> Note that the case marking formative does not obligatorily occur on both constituents in the marked head-initial noun phrase in Mingrelian (A. C. Harris 1991a: 363–364).

Assyrian!Kurdistan  
Krotkoff,  
Georg  
A Neo-  
Aramaic  
dialect of  
Kurdistan: text,  
grammar,  
and  
vocabulary@A  
Neo-  
Aramaic  
dialect of  
Kurdistan:  
text,  
grammar,  
and vocabulary  
Assyrian!)  
Northwest  
Semitic  
languages!)  
Central  
Semitic  
languages!(  
Arabic  
languages!(  
Cypriot  
Arabic  
Kormakiti!seeCypriot  
Arabic  
Maltese  
Europe  
Maltese!(  
Borg, Albert  
Azzopardi-  
Alexander,  
Marie  
Maltese@Maltese  
Aquilina,  
Joseph  
The structure  
of  
Maltese: a  
study in  
mixed  
grammar  
and  
vocabulary@The  
structure  
of Maltese:  
a study in  
mixed  
grammar  
and vocabulary

**7.17.1.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Assyrian** Constituent order inside the noun phrase of Assyrian is noun-adjective. Attributive adjectives agree with the modified noun in gender and number.

- (65) Assyrian (Kurdistan) (Krotkoff 1982)
- a. *ya:la zu:ra* ‘small boy’
  - b. *bra:ta zurta* ‘small girl’
  - c. *bnu:ne zu:re* ‘small kids’

## 7.17.2 Central Semitic

### 7.17.2.1 Arabic

Cypriot Arabic (aka Kormakiti) and Maltese are two Arabic languages of the Central Semitic branch spoken on the Mediterranean islands Cyprus and Malta, and thus belong to Europe geographically.

**7.17.2.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Maltese** The basic and unmarked constituent order in Maltese is noun-adjective. A few adjectives, however, can precede the noun in an emphatic construction (Albert Borg & Azzopardi-Alexander 1996: 71).

Adjectives show distinct forms for gender and number in accordance with the morphological features of the modified noun.

- (66) Maltese (Aquilina 1959: 328)
- a. *ra:jel sabi:h*  
man beautiful:M:SG  
‘beautiful man’
  - b. *mara sabi:ha*  
woman beautiful:F:SG  
‘beautiful woman’
  - c. *nies sbieh*  
people beautiful:PL  
‘beautiful people’

Optionally, the attributive adjective can additionally be marked for definiteness.

- (67) Maltese (Aquilina 1959: 330)  
*il-ktieb (il-)qadi:m*  
 DEF-book (DEF-)old  
 ‘the old book’

Even though the construction with a repeated definite marker resembles attributive nominalization it is best analyzed as agreement in the DEFINITE value of the feature SPECIES (Himmelman 1997: 179). Himmelman compares the construction in Maltese to Standard Arabic where similar definite (and indefinite) agreement occurs.

## 7.18 Uralic

The Uralic language family comprises the branches (roughly from West to East) Hungarian, Saamic, Finnic, Permic, Mari, Mordvin, Khanty, Mansi, Samoyedic Salminen (2007: 216–218). Except for most languages from the Samoyedic subbranch of the family, Uralic languages are all spoken in Europe. Uralic is thus one of the major families on the European linguistic map.

The constituent order inside the noun phrase is strict adjective-initial in all Uralic languages. Similar to Mongolic, Turkic and many other languages of North Asia, the prototypical adjective attribution marking device in Uralic languages is juxtaposition. This type occurs as the unmarked construction in all Uralic languages with exception of the two western branches Saamic and Finnic which have abandoned juxtaposition and developed new types.

Secondary adjective attribution marking devices are also attested in languages of the Permic and Mari (and probably also other) branches of Uralic, even though juxtaposition is used in these languages as the default strategy for adjective attribution marking.

The following five adjective attribution marking devices occur in Uralic:

- Juxtaposition
- Head-driven agreement
- Anti-construct state marking
- Appositive head-driven agreement
- Attributive nominalization.

Aquilina,  
 Joseph  
 The structure  
 of  
 Maltese: a  
 study in  
 mixed  
 grammar  
 and  
 vocabu-  
 lary@The  
 structure  
 of Maltese:  
 a study in  
 mixed  
 grammar  
 and vo-  
 cabulary

definite  
 marking  
 Himmelman,  
 Nikolaus  
 P.

Deiktikon,  
 Artikel,  
 Nomi-  
 nalphrase:  
 zur  
 Emergenz  
 syntaktis-  
 cher  
 Struk-  
 tur@Deiktik  
 Artikel,  
 Nomi-  
 nalphrase:  
 zur  
 Emergenz  
 syntaktis-  
 cher  
 Struktur

Arabic  
 Maltese)  
 Arabic  
 languages)  
 Central  
 Semitic  
 languages)  
 Semitic  
 languages)  
 Uralic  
 languages)(  
 Hungarian  
 Saamic  
 languages  
 Finnic  
 languages  
 Permic  
 languages  
 Mari  
 languages  
 Mordvin  
 languages  
 Khanty  
 languages

### 7.18.1 Samoyedic

#### 7.18.1.1 Enets

The two languages Forest and Tundra Enets constitute the Enets branch of Uralic.

**7.18.1.1.1 Juxtaposition in Forest Enets** In both Enets languages, attributive adjectives are juxtaposed to the modified noun by default.

(68) Forest Enets (Florian Siegl, pc)

- a. *aga to*  
large lake(NOM:SG)  
'a/the large lake'
- b. *aga to-ʔ*  
large lake-NOM:PL  
'large lakes'
- c. *aga to-xun*  
large lake-LOC:SG  
'in a/the large lake'
- d. *aga to-xin*  
large lake-LOC:PL  
'in a/the large lakes'

#### 7.18.1.2 Nenets, Selkup, Nganasan

The two languages Forest and Tundra Nenets constitute the Nenets subbranch of Samoyedic. The Selkup branch consists of the three three very closely related languages Northern, Central, and Southern Selkup. The Nganasan branch consists only of one language: Nganasan proper.

Attributive adjectives in Nganasan, the Nenets and Selkup languages are juxtaposed to the modified noun by default, similar to examples (7.18.1.1.1) from Forest Enets and (7.18.2.0.1) from Hungarian.

### 7.18.2 Hungarian

The Hungarian branch of Uralic consists only of one language, i.e. Hungarian proper.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>22</sup> The outlying dialect Csángó Hungarian spoken in Romania is not considered as distinct language here.

**7.18.2.0.1 Juxtaposition in Hungarian** In Hungarian, attributive adjectives are juxtaposed to the modified noun by default.

(69) Hungarian (Robert A. Hall 1938: 41)

- a. *a fekete szem*  
DEF black eye  
'the black eye'
- b. *a fekete szem-ek*  
DEF black eye-PL  
'the black eyes'
- c. *a fekete szem-ek-nek*  
DEF black eye-PL-DAT  
'to the black eyes'
- d. *a fekete szem-eid*  
DEF black eye-PL:POSS:2SG  
'your black eyes'

### 7.18.3 Khanty, Mansi, Mari, Mordvin

The two languages Northern and Eastern Khanty constitute the Khanty branch of Uralic. A third language, Southern Khanty, is extinct (Salminen 2007: 231). The Mansi branch of Uralic consists of the two very closely related Northern and Eastern Mansi. Two other Mansi languages, Western and Southern Mansi, are extinct (Salminen 2007: 231). The Mari branch of Uralic is formed by Western Mari (aka Hill Mari) and Eastern Mari (aka Meadow Mari) (Salminen 2007: 231). The Mordvin branch of Uralic is formed by the two closely related languages Erzya and Moksha Mordvin (Salminen 2007: 231).

Attributive adjectives in all Khanty, Mansi, Mari and Mordvin languages are juxtaposed to the modified noun by default, similar to examples (7.18.1.1.1) from Forest Enets and (7.18.2.0.1) from Hungarian.

### 7.18.4 Permic

All three Permic languages Komi-Permyak, Komi-Zyrian and Udmurt exhibit two distinct types of adjective attribution marking. The default type is juxtaposition, which is the inherited Proto-Uralic type (Décsy 1990: 80–81). However, an attributive nominalization device is used in contrastive focus constructions as a second type.

Robert A.  
Hall, Jr.  
An Analyti-  
cal  
Grammar  
of the  
Hungar-  
ian  
Lan-  
guage@An  
Analytical  
Grammar  
of the  
Hungar-  
ian  
Language  
Hungarian|)  
Khanty  
languages|(  
Mansi  
languages|(  
Mari  
languages|(  
Mordvin  
languages|(  
Northern  
Khanty  
Eastern  
Khanty  
Southern  
Khanty  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europ  
and North  
Asia  
Northern  
Mansi  
Eastern  
Mansi  
Western  
Mansi  
Southern  
Mansi  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europ  
and North  
Asia  
Western  
Mari  
Hill  
Mari|seeWe  
Mari  
Eastern Mari  
Meadow  
Mari|seeEas  
Mari  
Salminen,

Lytkin,  
Vasilij I.

Komi-  
Zyrjanskij  
jazyk@Komi-  
Zyrjanskij  
jazyk

Komi-  
Zyrian|)

Udmurt|(  
focus  
marking

Winkler,  
Eberhard

Udmurt@Udmurt  
modification  
marking

**7.18.4.0.1 Juxtaposition in Komi-Zyrian** The unmarked sequence of adjective and noun, i.e. juxtaposition, is illustrated by an example from Komi-Zyrian.

(70) Komi-Zyrian (Lytkin 1966b: 287)

- a. *bur mort*  
good person  
'good person'
- b. *bur mort-jas*  
good person-PL  
'good people'

**7.18.4.0.2 Attributive nominalization + appositive head-driven agreement in Udmurt** In Udmurt, an attributive nominalizer homophonous with the 3<sup>rd</sup> person possessive inflection marker is regularly used as an adjective attribution marking device in contrastive focus constructions. Historically, both formatives are similar (cf. § 9.1.1.1 in Part IV).

(71) Udmurt (Winkler 2001)

- a. Juxtaposition (default)
  - i. *badžym gurt*  
big house  
'large house'
  - ii. *badžym gurt-jos-y*  
big house-PL-ILL  
'to large house/s'
- b. Attributive nominalization (contrastive focus)
  - i. *badžym-éz gurt*  
big-ATTR house  
'LARGE house'
  - ii. *badžym-jos-a-z gurt-jos-y*  
big-PL-ILL-ATTR house-PL-ILL  
'to LARGE house/s'

An adjective equipped with the nominalizer is also marked with (agreeing) case and number suffixes indicating that the nominalized adjective occurs in an attributive appositional construction. Note that the nominalizer also serves as the licenser of adjectival (and other) modification in headless noun phrases.



## (72) Nominalization in UDMURT (Winkler 2001)

- a. Adjective  
*badžym-éz*  
 big-ATTR  
 ‘the big one’
- b. Demonstrative  
*taiz-éz*  
 DEM:DIST-ATTR  
 ‘that one over there’
- c. Possessor noun phrase  
*Ivan-len-éz*  
 Ivan-GEN-ATTR  
 ‘that one of Ivan’s’

Winkler,  
 Eberhard  
 Udmurt@Udmu  
 definite  
 marking(  
 focus  
 marking(  
 definite  
 marking  
 Winkler,  
 Eberhard  
 Udmurt@Udmu

## (73) Contrastive focused attribute

- a. Demonstrative  
*taiz-éz*                      *gurt*  
 DEM:DIST-ATTR house  
 ‘THAT (particular) house over there’
- b. Possessor noun phrase  
*Ivan-len-éz*                      *gurt*  
 Ivan-GEN-ATTR house  
 ‘IVAN’S house (and not someone else’s)’

Examples (73 through 73a) show that attributive nominalization in Udmurt is a true attribution marking device which is polyfunctional and not restricted to headless noun phrases.

Note that the attributive article is normally labeled “determinative suffix” (or in similar terms) in the Udmurt (and Uralic) grammatical tradition. This label probably originates from the formative’s function as a “quasi-definite marker”. But “determinative” inflection is obligatory only in the case of differential object marking with the marked versus the unmarked accusative. Note also that the “definite” (marked) accusative suffix, again, is historically identical with the possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> person.

## (74) Differential object marking in Udmurt (Winkler 2001: 22)

Winkler,  
Eberhard  
Udmurt@Udmurt  
Russian

- a. *mon kniga lidʒ-i*  
1SG book(ACC) read-1SG.PST  
'I have read a book.'
- b. *mon (ta) kniga-jez lidʒ-i*  
1SG this book-ACC read-1SG.PST  
'I have read the (i.e. 'this certain') book.'

Note even that in these and similar examples, the concept of definiteness does not always coincide with the use of the “(in-)definite accusative” marking. According to Winkler (2001: 21) “the marked accusative is used if the object itself is focused, whereas the unmarked is employed if the action itself bears the logical accent.” Accordingly, even such occurrences of the “determinative suffix” thus resemble focus marking rather than definiteness marking.

Even though contrastive focus inflection of nouns is the result of purely morphological (morpho-semantic) assignment, contrastive focus inflection of adjectives can only be analyzed as a morpho-syntactic feature. This is evidenced by the agreement pattern: Whereas adjectives in non-contrasted (unmarked) constructions are simply juxtaposed to the head noun, contrastive focused adjectives normally show head-driven number agreement.<sup>23</sup> Agreement marking on the adjective is clearly assigned by syntax, the head noun being the agreement trigger and the attributive adjective (in contrastive focus) being the agreement target.

Attributive marking in contrastive focus constructions in Udmurt (and the other Permic languages) is similar in theory to prototypical anti-construct state agreement marking in languages like Russian, with regard to both synchrony and diachrony. The construction is still analyzed as attributive nominalization because the agreement marking on the nominalized attribute is the indirect result of the attributive appositional construction and the nominalizing and agreement formatives are not fused synchronically.

**7.18.4.0.3 Appositive head-driven agreement in Udmurt** Note, however, that in Udmurt, number agreement also sometimes occurs without the contrastive focus marker.

<sup>23</sup> The different order of morphemes in certain members of contrastive focus inflection paradigms (i.e. number-, case-, and (former) possessive suffix) as compared to the historically similar “regular” possessive inflection (Winkler 2001: 32) is not of concern here. This phenomenon does, however, provide evidence for the analysis of the contrastive focus marker of adjectives and the possessive marker of nouns as two different formatives from a synchronic point of view.

- (75) Head-driven plural agreement in Udmurt

- a. *badźym-eś gurt-jos*  
big-PL house-PL  
'LARGE houses' (Winkler 2001: 40)
- b. *paśkit-eś uram-jos*  
wide-PL street-PL  
'WIDE streets' (Csúcs 1990: 63)

According to Csúcs (1990: 63) head-driven agreement marking in constructions without the “determinative suffix” is the result of analogy. The fact that their use is still restricted to contrastive focus constructions, and is therefore an appositional attribution marking device, is crucial for the analysis as appositive head-driven agreement (as opposed to true head-driven agreement).

### 7.18.5 Finnic

The Finnic (aka Fennic or Baltic Finnic) branch of Uralic comprises the following languages: Livonian, Estonian, Votic, Finnish, Ingrian, Karelian, Lude and Veps.<sup>24</sup>

The Finnic branch is exceptional among Uralic in that all of its member languages regularly exhibit head-driven agreement as the regular type of adjective attribution marking.

**7.18.5.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Finnish** The morphological features assigned to the head noun in Finnish are passed on to its adjectival (and other) modifiers. Finnish adjectives thus show a prototypical instance of head-driven agreement.

- (76) Finnish (own knowledge)

- a. **iso talo**  
big house  
'large house'
- b. **iso-t talo-t**  
big-PL house-PL  
'large houses'

<sup>24</sup> The Võro variety of Estonian, the Meänkieli and Kveeni varieties of Finnish, and the Olonets variety of Karelian are not considered distinct language here.

Finnish|)  
 Finnic  
 languages|)  
 Saamic  
 languages|(  
 Europe  
 East Saamic  
 languages|(  
 Ter Saami  
 Kildin Saami  
 Skolt Saami  
 Inari Saami  
 Skolt Saami|(  
 Rießler,  
 Michael  
 On  
 samiskans  
 attribu-  
 tive  
 adjektiv-  
 form@On  
 samiskans  
 attribu-  
 tive  
 adjektiv-  
 form

- c. **iso-i-ssa**    *talo-i-ssa*  
 big-PL-INESS house-PL-INESS  
 ‘in large houses’  
 d. **iso** (*\*iso-ni*)    *talo-ni*  
 big big-POSS:1SG house-POSS:1SG  
 ‘my large house’

Note, however, that not all morphological features assign their values to the attributive adjective in Finnish. Whereas number (76a) and case marking (76c) are assigned to the adjective, possessive marking (76c) is not.

### 7.18.6 Saamic

Saamic languages are spoken on the Scandinavian peninsula in north-central Norway and Sweden as well as in northern Finland and on the Kola peninsula in northwestern-most Russia. Saamic branches further into an eastern and a western subgroup.

The Saamic languages are exceptional among Uralic and the languages of most other families of Europe in that they exhibit an invariable attributive suffix on adjectives. In § 4.5.2 of Part II, this noun phrase type was characterized as *dependent marked attributive state*; the respective formative is labeled *anti-construct state marker*. Note, however that the regular use of this inflectional category of adjectives varies across different Saamic languages.

#### 7.18.6.1 East Saamic

The four living East Saamic languages Ter, Kildin, Skolt and Inari Saami are spoken on the Kola peninsula in northwestern-most Russia and in the adjacent parts of northern Finland.

**7.18.6.1.1 Anti-construct state in Skolt Saami** Prototypically, the anti-construct marking suffix in Saamic languages has the shape *-(V)s ~-(V)s’*.<sup>25</sup> The suffix is found in all Saamic languages (Rießler 2006b; see also § 9.2 where the origin of attributive state marking in Saamic will be dealt with in detail).

In Skolt Saami, the prototypical pairs of predicative and attributive adjective forms are equipped with the suffixes *-(â)d* PRED and *-(e)s’* ATTR respectively.<sup>26</sup> Whereas the suffix *-âd* in example (77) marks the predicative state of the adjective,

<sup>25</sup> The palatalized variant occurs in the East-Saamic languages Ter, Skolt, and Kildin.

<sup>26</sup> The Notozero dialect of Skolt Saami is spoken on the Kola Peninsula in Russia. Note that the

the suffix *-es'* is an attributive state marker. The examples (77a) show that the formative is invariable and does not alter its form in a plural or case marked noun phrase.

Skolt  
Saami!Noto  
predicative  
marking  
adjectivizing

(77) Skolt Saami (Notozero) (own knowledge)

a. Predicative

*taht niejdd lij moočč-âd*  
this girl is beautiful-PRED  
'this girl is beautiful'

b. Attributive

i. *taht lij moožž'-es' niejdd*  
this is beautiful-ATTR girl  
'this is a beautiful girl'

ii. *tegke liev moožž'-es' niejdd*  
this are beautiful-ATTR girl\PL  
'these are beautiful girls'

iii. *moožž'-es' niejdd-e pörtt*  
beautiful-ATTR girl-GEN.PL house  
'the house of the beautiful girls'

In all Saamic languages, attributive (and predicative) state marking of adjectives is complex and determined by certain lexically defined classes and subclasses of adjectives. Many adjectives are marked only for attributive state but show the unmarked stem form in the predicative form. Consider for instance *neurr'* PRED versus *nēur'-es'* ATTR 'bad'. In addition, in the predicative forms of several adjectives, suffixes other than *-(â)d* also occur. Finally, there are a few adjectives which also uses the attributive suffix in their predicative forms.

A general tendency is noticeable in all Saamic languages: the differentiated morphological marking of predicative and attributive adjectives is being abolished in favor of using the pure or extended stem forms in both syntactic positions. As a result, attributive state marking seems to be in dissolution. Several classes of adjectives, however, do not seem to be as affected by the functional spread of the juxtapositional type. In Skolt Saami, the anti-construct state marker is even used productively in several derived adjective classes, such as with the abessive adjectivizer.

---

orthographical transcription of the Skolt Saami examples is my own and does not follow the official orthography adapted for the major varieties of Skolt Saami in Finland.

Senkevič-  
Gudkova,  
Viktorija  
V.

O differenc-  
jal'nych  
mor-  
fologičes-  
kich  
priz-  
nakach  
imeni  
prilaga-  
tel'nogo v  
saam-  
skom  
jazyke  
(na  
materiale  
notozer-  
skogo  
di-  
alekta)@O  
differenc-  
jal'nych  
mor-  
fologičes-  
kich  
priz-  
nakach  
imeni  
prilaga-  
tel'nogo v  
saam-  
skom  
jazyke (na  
materiale  
notozer-  
skogo  
dialekta)

Skolt

Saami!Notozero

Skolt Saami)

East Saamic  
languages)

West Saamic  
languages|

Northern  
Saami

Lule Saami

Pite Saami

Ume Saami

Southern  
Saami

East Saamic  
languages

Northern  
Saami|

(78) Derived adjectives in Skolt Saami (Senkevič-Gudkova 1968: 279)

- a. *pārn'-eht'em'-es' nezzan*  
child-ABESS.ADJZ-ATTR woman  
'(a) woman without children'
- b. *taht nezzan lij pārn'-eht'em*  
this woman is child-ABESS.ADJZ  
'this woman is without children'

**7.18.6.1.2 Juxtaposition in Skolt Saami** Whereas dependent marked attributive state is the prototypical type of adjective attribution marking in Skolt (as well as in the other Saamic languages), certain adjectives are never inflected in their attributive form, one instance is *nuorr* 'young'.

(79) Skolt Saami (Notozero) (own knowledge)

- a. *taht lij nuorr niejdd*  
this is young girl  
'this is a beautiful girl'
- b. *tegke liev nuorr niejdd*  
this are young girl\PL  
'these are beautiful girls'

The noun phrase type in which 'young' and other members of this adjectival class occur must be characterized as juxtaposition. Hence, Skolt Saami exhibits a second, minor adjective attribution marking device in addition to attributive state marking.

#### 7.18.6.2 West Saamic

The five West Saamic languages are Northern, Lule, Pite, Ume and Southern Saami. They are spoken in northern Norway and Sweden and in the adjacent parts of northern Finland.

The default adjective attribution marking device in all West Saamic languages is anti-construct state marking, just as in East Saamic. Only a few adjectives are attributed by means of other devices.

**7.18.6.2.1 Head-driven agreement in Northern Saami** The default attribution device in all Saamic languages is anti-construct state marking. A few adjectives, however, often show partial agreement with the head noun in number and case.

In Northern Saami, the adjective ‘good’ and sometimes also the adjective ‘bad’ follow this type.

(80) Northern Saami (Nickel 1996: 83)

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| a. <i>buorre niibi</i> ‘good knife’     | [good(NOM:SG) knife(NOM:SG)]        |
| b. <i>buori niibbi</i>                  | [good\GEN:SG knife\GEN:SG]          |
| c. <i>buori niibá-i</i>                 | [good\GEN:SG knife-ILL:SG]          |
| d. <i>buori niibi-s</i>                 | [good\GEN:SG knife-LOC:SG]          |
| e. <i>buori-in niibbi-in</i>            | [good-COM:SG knife-COM:SG]          |
| f. <i>buori-t niibbi-t</i>              | [good-NOM:PL knife-NOM:PL]          |
| g. <i>buori-id niibbi-id</i>            | [good-GEN:PL knife-GEN:PL]          |
| h. <i>buori-id(~ide) niibbi-ide</i>     | [good-GEN:PL(~ILL:PL) knife-ILL:PL] |
| i. <i>buori-in niibbi-in</i>            | [good\LOC:PL knife-LOC:PL]          |
| j. <i>buori-id(~iguin) niibbi-iguin</i> | [good-GEN:PL(~COM:PL) knife-COM:PL] |
| k. <i>buorri-n niibi-n</i>              | [good-ESS knife-ESS]                |

## 7.19 Indo-European

Indo-European is among the world’s language families with considerably large geographic distributions. Most of the European languages belong to this family. But Indo-European languages are spoken as far East as on the South Asian subcontinent. The family can be divided into nine branches Salminen (2007: 218), all of which are represented in the present investigation.

The prototypical adjective attribution marking type in Indo-European is head-driven agreement. This type is also reconstructed for Proto-Indo-European (Décsy 1998a; Watkins 1998). Due to the development of certain secondary types of adjective attribution marking devices, however, divergence is relatively high inside the Indo-European family. Furthermore, in several branches of Indo-European, head-driven agreement has been lost in favor of various other types of attribution marking (as will be shown in Part IV).

Among the languages of northern Eurasia, the Indo-European family exhibits the highest diversity with regard to the number of possible adjective attribution marking devices. The following types are attested in different Indo-European languages:

- Juxtaposition

Nickel, Klaus  
Peter  
Samisk gram-  
matikk@Sai  
gram-  
matikk  
Northern  
Saami)  
West Saamic  
languages)  
Saamic  
languages)  
Uralic  
languages)  
Indo-  
European  
languages(  
South Asia  
Salminen,  
Tapani  
Europe  
and North  
Asia@Europ  
and North  
Asia  
Proto-Indo-  
European  
Décsy, Gyula  
The Indo-  
European  
protolan-  
guage: a  
computa-  
tional  
recon-  
struc-  
tion@The  
Indo-  
European  
protolan-  
guage: a  
computa-  
tional  
recon-  
struction  
Watkins,  
Calvert  
Proto-Indo-  
European:  
compari-  
son and  
recon-  
struc-  
tion@Proto-  
Indo-  
European:  
compari-  
son and  
recon-  
struction

Albanian  
languages|(  
Albanian  
Arvanitika  
Albanian|(  
definite  
marking  
species|seedefinite  
marking  
Himmelman,  
Nikolaus  
P.  
Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struk-  
tur@Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struktur  
predicative  
marking

- Head-driven agreement
- Construct-state marking
- Anti-construct state marking
- Anti-construct state agreement marking
- Attributive nominalization
- Incorporation.

### 7.19.1 Albanian

The Albanian branch of Indo-European is represented by the two languages Standard Albanian and Arvanitika.

**7.19.1.0.1 Attributive nominalization + head-driven agreement in Albanian** In both Albanian languages, adjectives normally follow the head noun and are marked with an article which links its host to the modified noun. Additionally, adjectives are equipped with agreement inflection suffixes co-referencing the NUMBER-, GENDER-, CASE- and SPECIES values of the head noun. The language thus exhibits an attributive marking device which is a combination of a phonologically free article (historically an attributive nominalizer) and agreement suffixes.

(81) Albanian (examples from Himmelman 1997: 166–167)

- a. *një shok i mirë*  
one:M friend:INDEF:M ATTR:NOM.SG.M good:NOM.SG.M  
'one good friend'
- b. *shok=u i mirë*  
friend=DEF:NOM.SG.M ATTR:NOM.SG.M good:NOM.SG.M  
'the good friend'
- c. *shok=un e mirë*  
friend=DEF:ACC.SG.M ATTR:ACC.SG.M good:ACC.SG.M  
'the good friend (ACC)'

Note that the circum-positioned agreement marker also occurs with predicative adjectives.

Martin: Standard Albanian

Martin: primary source?



(82) Albanian (Demiraj 1998)

*shok=u                      është              i                      bukur*  
 friend-DEF:NOM.SG.M be.3SG.PRS ATTR:NOM.SG.M pretty:NOM.SG.M  
 ‘the friend is pretty’

Demiraj,  
 Shaban  
 Albanian@Alba  
 predicative  
 marking  
 Demiraj,  
 Shaban  
 Albanian@Alba  
 predicative  
 marking  
 Demiraj,  
 Shaban  
 Albanian@Alba

Since adjectives in attributive and predicative position are both equipped with the circumfixed agreement marker the language seems to belong simply to the head-driven agreement type. However, true predicative adjectives are not found in Albanian. Instead, headless attributive adjectives are used in predicative position. This is evidenced by case agreement of predicates.

(83) Albanian (Demiraj 1998)

- a. *Agimi                      u kthye              i                      dëshpëruar*  
 Agimi(NOM.SG.M) returned ATTR:NOM.SG.M sorrowful:NOM.SG.M  
 ‘Agim returned sorrowfully’
- b. *Agimi(ACC.SG.M) e pashtë të                      dëshpëruar*  
 Agimi                      I saw              ATTR:ACC.SG.M sorrowful:ACC.SG.M  
 ‘I saw Agimi sorrowful’

On the other hand, the similar agreement behavior of attributive and predicative adjectives seems to indicate the absence of specific attributive morpho-syntactic marking. However, the attributive article is polyfunctional and can also link other adnominal attributes in addition to adjectives to the modified noun. The analysis of adjective attribution marking in Albanian as belonging to the attributive nominalization type (in combination with head-driven agreement) thus seems justified.

(84) Albanian (Demiraj 1998)

- a. *roman-i                      i                      tretë*  
 novel-DEF:NOM.SG.M ATTR:NOM.SG.M third  
 ‘the third novel’
- b. *libr-i                      i                      nxënës-it*  
 book(M)-DEF:NOM.SG.M ATTR:NOM.SG.M pupil-DEF:GEN/DAT.SG  
 ‘the pupil’s book’

**7.19.1.0.2 Head-driven agreement in Albanian** Note, however, that the occurrence of the attributive article is restricted to a lexically defined subclass of adjectives in Albanian: Only the so-called “article adjectives” are regularly marked

Himmelman, Nikolaus P. with the article. Other adjectives are marked with head-driven agreement affixes alone.

Deiktikon, Artikel, Nominalphrase: zur Emergenz syntaktischer Struktur@Deiktikon, Artikel, Nominalphrase: zur Emergenz syntaktischer Struktur (85) Albanian (examples from Himmelman 1997: 167)

- a. *shok=u* ***besnik***  
friend-DEF:NOM.SG.M true:NOM.SG.M  
'the faithful friend'
- b. *një shok* ***besnik***  
one:M friend:INDEF:M true:NOM.SG.M  
'one faithful friend'

Again, predicative adjectives behave similar to attributive adjectives.

predicative marking Demiraj, Shaban Albanian@Albanian (Albanian)| Arvanitika|(Albanian) Sasse, Hans-Jürgen Arvanitika: die albanischen Sprachreste in Griechenland@Arvanitika: die albanischen Sprachreste in Griechenland (86) Albanian (Demiraj 1998)

- a. Predicative agreement of "article adjectives"  
*shok=u* *është* *i* ***bukur***  
friend-DEF:NOM.SG.M be.3SG.PRS ATTR:NOM.SG.M pretty:NOM.SG.M  
'the friend is pretty'
- b. Predicative agreement of "simple" adjectives  
*shok=u* *është* ***besnik***  
friend-DEF:NOM.SG.M be.3SG.PRS true:NOM.SG.M  
'the friend is faithful'

#### 7.19.1.0.3 Attributive nominalization + head-driven agreement in Arvanitika

Adjective attribution marking in Arvanitika is very similar to Standard Albanian. One adjective class shows head-driven agreement marking by means of suffixes. The second adjective class is cognate with the so-called "article adjectives" in Albanian and exhibits attributive nominalization.

(87) Arvanitika (Sasse 1991: 303)

- a. *një djǎlǎ* ***i-mírǎ***  
one:M boy:INDEF.M M-good:M  
'one good boy'
- b. *djǎli* ***i-mírǎ***  
boy:DEF.M M-good:M  
'the good boy'

Unlike in Albanian, however, the preposed attributive nominalizer in Arvanitika is a phonologically bound formative. This is evidenced by its phonological behavior in adjective compounds, where the marker sticks to the adjective stem.

(88) Arvanitika (Sasse 1991: 304)

- a. *miso-i-ngránə* / *miso-tə-ngránə*  
half-M-mounted:M half-ACC.M-mounted:M  
'half-mounted'
- b. \* *i-miso-ngránə* / *tə-miso-ngránə*

Example (7.19.1.0.3) shows that the compound degree word *miso-* does not move between the adjective stem and the attributive nominalizer. Consequently, the nominalizer can be characterized as a clitic (because it is phonologically bound but morpho-syntactically free) which always attaches on a fixed position, i.e. on the left of the adjective stem.<sup>27</sup>

### 7.19.2 Armenian

Armenian is a branch consisting only of two closely related varieties, of which only the Eastern Armenian standard language is considered here.

**7.19.2.0.1 Juxtaposition in Eastern Armenian** In the unmarked construction, attributive adjectives are unmarked and precede the modified noun.

(89) Eastern Armenian (Ajello 1998)

- a. *bari gorc*  
good work(NOM.SG)  
'good work'
- b. *bari gorc-s*  
good work-ACC.PL  
'good work (ACC.PL)'

**7.19.2.0.2 Head-driven agreement in Armenian** A few monosyllabic adjectives show head-driven agreement marking in Armenian.

In theory, however, all adjectives in an emphatic construction can occur in a noun phrase with reversed constituent order. In “emphatic position” Ajello (1998: 224), attributive adjectives show agreement in case and number as a rule.

<sup>27</sup> Note, however, that the agreement categories CASE/NUMBER/GENDER are merged into several differentiated morphemes in the suffixed part of the circumfix Sasse (1991: 124–128).

Albanian  
Sasse, Hans-  
Jürgen  
Arvanitika:  
die alban-  
ischen  
Sprachreste  
in  
Griechen-  
land@Arvan-  
die alban-  
ischen  
Sprachreste  
in  
Griechen-  
land  
clitic  
Arvanitika|)  
Albanian  
languages|)  
Armenian  
languages|)  
Eastern  
Armenian|)  
Ajello,  
Roberto  
Armenian@Ar-  
Ajello,  
Roberto  
Armenian@Ar-  
focus  
marking

Ajello, Roberto (90) Eastern Armenian (Ajello 1998: 224)  
 Armenian@Armenian *bazum gorc-s bari-s*  
 Eastern Armenian) much work-ACC.PL good-ACC.PL  
 Armenian languages) ‘much GOOD work (acc)’

### Indo-Iranian languages|(Aryan|seeIndo-Iranian languages|Iranian languages|Indo-Aryan languages|Middle East|South Asia|Indo-Aryan languages|(Romani languages|(Indic|seeIndo-Aryan languages|South Asia|Parya|Inner Asia|Masica, Colin P. The Indo-Aryan languages@The Indo-Aryan languages|Europe|Vlax Romani languages|Balkan Romani languages|Central Romani languages|North Romani languages|Halwachs, Dieter W. Wogg, Michael Burgenland-Romani@Burgenland-Romani Masica, Colin P. The Indo-Aryan languages@The

### 7.19.3 Indo-Iranian

Indo-Iranian (aka Aryan) is a major branch within Indo-European. But only a few Indo-Iranian languages belonging to the Iranian and Indo-Aryan subbranches are spoken in northern Eurasia and thus considered here. Most other Indo-Iranian languages are spoken in the Middle East and in South Asia and hence outside the investigated geographic area.

#### 7.19.3.1 Indo-Aryan

Indo-Aryan (aka Indic) is a large subbranch of Indo-Iranian, most member languages of which are spoken on the South Asian subcontinent. Outlier languages, spoken in northern Eurasia include Parya, a language which was recently discovered in Tajikistan in Inner Asia Masica (1991: 22), and the group of Romani languages. Several varieties of Romani are spoken all over Europe. Some of them are not mutually intelligible. Rather than being one single language, Romani is thus a group of languages which comprise at least the four subbranches Vlax Romani, Balkan Romani, Central Romani and North Romani with several subvarieties in each of them (Halwachs & Wogg 2002: 2–3).

The default type of adjective attribution marking in Indo-Aryan languages is head-driven agreement in noun phrases with head-final constituent order Masica (1991: 369). Agreement features in the Romani languages are GENDER and NUMBER, and in most varieties also CASE. The unmarked constituent order in all varieties of Romani is adjective-noun.

**7.19.3.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Burgenland Romani** In the Burgenland variety of Romani adjectives normally show agreement in gender, number and also in case with the head noun. Case agreement, however, can be characterized as defective since all attributive adjectives preceding oblique cases have one similar oblique form.

(91) Burgenland Romani (Halwachs & Wogg 2002: 22–23)

- a. **bar-o**            *phral*  
big-NOM:M.SG brother(M)  
'big brother'
- b. **bar-i**            *phen*  
big-NOM:F.SG sister(F)  
'big sister'

Halwachs,  
Dieter W.  
Wogg,  
Michael  
Burgenland-  
Romani@B  
Romani  
Burgenland  
Romani))  
Hancock, Ian

7.19.3.1.2 Juxtaposition in in Burgenland Romani A minor lexically defined subclass of adjectives in Burgenland Romani is indeclinable and juxtaposed to the head noun.

A handbook  
of Vlax  
Ro-  
mani@A  
handbook  
of Vlax  
Romani

(92) Burgenland Romani (Halwachs & Wogg 2002: 22–23)

- a. **schukar** *phral*  
beautiful brother(M)  
'beautiful brother'
- b. **schukar** *phen*  
beautiful sister(F)  
'beautiful sister'

definite  
marking  
focus  
marking

Hancock, Ian  
A handbook  
of Vlax  
Ro-  
mani@A  
handbook  
of Vlax  
Romani

7.19.3.1.3 Attributive nominalization in Vlax Romani Hancock (1993) describes the use of a “repeated definite article” in contrastive focus constructions in Vlax Romani.

Romani  
languages))  
Indo-Aryan  
languages))  
Iranian  
languages((

(93) Vlax Romani (Hancock 1993: 30)

- a. Head-driven agreement (unmarked construction)  
*o baro raklo*  
DEF big boy  
'the big boy'
- b. Attributive nominalization (emphatic construction)  
*o raklo o baro*  
DEF boy ATTR big  
'the BIG boy'

### 7.19.3.2 Iranian

The second subbranch of Indo-Iranian is formed by Iranian languages, only a few of which are spoken in northern Eurasia.

Ezafemarking construct marking Northern Kurdish Kurmanji/seeNorthern Kurdish Kirmancî/seeNorthern Kurdish

A well-known characteristic of noun phrase structure in Iranian languages is the occurrence of the Ezafe construct marking which licenses the attribution of adjectives (and other syntactic classes of modifiers). The Iranian languages surveyed in the present investigation, however, exhibit some diversity in this respect. Attributive construct state marking occurs regularly only in the western Iranian languages Northern Kurdish (aka Kurmanji, Kirmancî) and Tajik.

Tajik Tajik|(Rastorgueva, Vera S. Paper, Herbert H. A short sketch of Tajik grammar@A short sketch of Tajik grammar

**7.19.3.2.1 Attributive construct state in Tajik** Tajik follows the Iranian prototype and exhibits a head-marking construct state marking suffix.

(94) Tajik (Rastorgueva & Paper 1963)

- a. *duxtar-i xušrūj*  
girl-ATTR beautiful  
'a pretty girl'
- b. *duxtar-on-i xušrūj*  
girl-PL-ATTR beautiful  
'pretty girls'

Tajik|)

Northern Talysh|(Schulze, Wolfgang Northern Talysh@Northern Talysh

**7.19.3.2.2 Anti-construct in Northern Talysh** The constituent order in noun phrases in Northern Talysh is adjective-noun. The language is exceptional among the Iranian (and Indo-European) languages considered here in exhibiting dependent marking anti-construct state instead of head-marking construct state as the default type of adjective attribution marking.

(95) Northern Talysh (Schulze 2000: 27)

- a. *āğəlmānd-a odam-on*  
clever-ATTR man-PL  
'clever people'
- b. *yol-a di*  
big-ATTR tree  
'(a) big tree'

Ossetic|(Abaev, Vasilij I. A grammatical sketch of Ossetic@A grammatical sketch of Ossetic

**7.19.3.2.3 Juxtaposition in Ossetic** Ossetic is another exceptional language among Iranian because the language exhibits juxtaposition as the default type of adjective attribution marking.

(96) Ossetic (Abaev 1964: 12)

- a. Simple noun  
*færáæt* / *fáéræt*  
 ax ax\DEF  
 ‘axe’ / ‘the axe’
- b. Noun phrase with adjectival modifier  
*cýrg’-fáéræt* / *cýrg’-færáæt*  
 sharp-axe sharp-ax\DEF  
 ‘sharp axe’ / ‘the sharp axe’

Stress patterns provide evidence for the analysis of Ossetic noun phrase structure as phonological compounds. According to Abaev (1964: 10), “syntactically connected word groups” (such as noun phrases) are marked by single stress. Note that stress, moving from the second to the first syllable, marks definiteness in Ossetic (Abaev 1964: 12). There is, however, no evidence that the compounded adjectives are syntactically incorporated.

Note that attributive construct state marking which is cognate with the Ezafe in other Iranian languages occurs in Ossetic as well, but its use is restricted to certain emphatic constructions Thordarson (1989: 467).

## 7.19.4 Baltic

### 7.19.4.1 East Baltic

The Baltic languages form a small branch among Indo-European and are represented in the present survey only by the two languages Lithuanian and Latvian. Both belong to the eastern subbranch of Baltic. All languages from the former western branch of Baltic are extinct.

Two types of adjective attribution marking occur in modern Baltic languages: head-driven agreement and anti-construct state agreement. In the descriptive literature on Baltic languages, however, these two noun phrase types are normally not ascribed to syntax but as different agreement declension types determined by the definite or indefinite semantics of the noun phrase.

In Part II (§ 4.5.2.2) I have already argued extensively in favor of a syntactic differentiation of these two agreement marking devices in Baltic (as well as in various Slavic) languages. Consequently and for the sake of completeness, examples of head-driven agreement marking (the so-called indefinite declension) and anti-construct state agreement marking (the so-called definite declension) in Latvian and Lithuanian will be repeated in the following paragraphs.

Abaev, Vasilij I.  
 A grammatical sketch of Ossetic@A grammatical sketch of Ossetic  
 Abaev, Vasilij I.  
 A grammatical sketch of Ossetic@A grammatical sketch of Ossetic  
 emphasis/seeof marking  
 focus marking  
 Thordarson, Fridrik  
 Ossetic@Ossetic  
 Ossetic)  
 Iranian languages)  
 Indo-Iranian languages)  
 Baltic languages(  
 East Baltic languages(  
 Lithuanian  
 Latvian  
 West Baltic languages  
 species marking!def  
 Slavic languages  
 Latvian  
 Lithuanian  
 Latvian/(  
 Lithuanian/(

Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyn-  
tax in  
Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars@Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars

**7.19.4.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Latvian and Lithuanian** Adjectives modifying indefinite nouns show head-driven agreement in Latvian and Lithuanian.

(97) a. Latvian (example from Dahl 2007: 115)

**liel-a**                      *māja*  
big-F.NOM.SG house(F)  
'a large house'

b. Lithuanian (Bechert 1993: 13)

**gēr-as**                      *profėsorius*  
good-NOM.SG.M professor(M)  
'a good professor'

**7.19.4.1.2 Anti-construct state agreement in Latvian and Lithuanian** Adjectives modifying definite nouns show anti-construct state agreement marking in Latvian and Lithuanian.

(98) a. Latvian (example from Dahl 2007: 115)

**liel-ā**                      *māja*  
big-ATTR:F.NOM.SG house(F)  
'the large house'

b. Lithuanian (Bechert 1993: 13)

**gēr-asis**                      *profėsorius*  
good-ATTR:NOM.SG.M professor(M)  
'the good professor'

## 7.19.5 Celtic

The modern Celtic languages belong to two main branches: Gaelic and Brittonic. By and large, all Celtic languages have preserved the Proto-Celtic noun phrase structure, including head-driven agreement marking on attributive adjectives and noun-adjective constituent order.

### 7.19.5.1 Gaelic

**7.19.5.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Scots Gaelic** In Scots Gaelic (aka Scottish Gaelic) adjectives (as well as other modifiers) show agreement in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE.

(99) Scots Gaelic (Thomson 1992b: 201)

Bechert,  
Johannes  
Definiteness  
and  
article  
sys-  
tems@Definiteness  
and  
article  
systems  
Dahl, Östen  
Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars@Grammaticalization  
in the  
North:  
noun  
phrase  
mor-  
phosyntax  
in Scandi-  
navian  
vernacu-  
lars



- a. *an cù dubh*  
DEF:M dog(M) black\M  
'the black dog'
- b. *a' chaora dhubh*  
DEF:F sheep(F) black\F  
'the black sheep'

Similar agreement patterns as in Scots Gaelic, with non-linear marking by means of word-initial permutation, are found in Irish Dochartaigh (1992: 73, 97). In the third Gaelic language Manx, however, most adjectives are used in an invariable form. Only a certain subclass of monosyllabic adjectives have preserved number agreement in Manx Thomson (1992a: 127).

7.19.5.2 Brittonic

The tendency towards a loss of agreement inflection of adjectives is also noticeable in the languages of the Brittonic branch of Celtic. Adjective inflection seems to be most intact in Welsh with preserved gender and number agreement Thomas (1992b: 298–299). Breton and Cornish exhibit only agreement in gender (Ternes 1992: 405; Thomas 1992a: 355).

7.19.6 Germanic

The modern Germanic languages belong to two branches: North and West Germanic. The third Germanic subbranch, East Germanic, is extinct and is not considered here.

The constituent order of adjective and noun is relatively strictly head-final in all modern Germanic languages.<sup>28</sup> Most Germanic languages have also preserved the inherited agreement marking on attributive adjectives. But several secondary attributive marking devices have evolved at different stages in the history of Germanic.

The following noun phrase types occur inside the Germanic branch of Indo-European:

- Anti-construct state agreement
- Anti-construct state agreement + head-driven agreement

<sup>28</sup> The exclusive adjective-initial constituent order in modern Germanic languages is clearly innovative. In documents of all Old Germanic languages the order of adjective and noun was still relatively free (cf. Heinrichs 1954).

Dochartaigh,  
Cathair Ó  
The Irish lan-  
guage@The  
Irish  
language  
Manx  
Thomson,  
Robert L.  
The Manx  
lan-  
guage@The  
Manx  
language  
Scots Gaelic)  
Gaelic  
languages)  
Brittonic  
languages(  
Welsh  
Thomas,  
Alan R.  
The  
Welsh lan-  
guage@The  
Welsh  
language  
Breton  
Cornish  
Ternes,  
Elmar  
The Breton  
lan-  
guage@The  
Breton  
language  
Thomas,  
Alan R.  
The Cornish  
lan-  
guage@The  
Cornish  
language  
Brittonic  
languages)  
Celtic  
languages)  
Germanic  
languages(  
North  
Germanic  
languages  
West  
Germanic  
languages  
East  
Germanic  
languages

West  
Germanic  
languages/(  
German|(  
definite  
marking

- Attributive article + head-driven agreement
- Head-driven agreement
- Incorporation.

Whereas head-driven agreement and attributive nominalization are attested for the earliest stages of Germanic, adjective incorporation is a rather recent innovation (cf. § 9.1.2.2).

#### 7.19.6.1 West Germanic

The most common type of adjective attribution marking in West Germanic languages is head-driven agreement. In most languages of this group, this is the only existing type.

**7.19.6.1.1 Anti-construct state agreement in German** Attributive adjectives in German show head-driven agreement according to the features GENDER, NUMBER, CASE and SPECIES. The complete agreement paradigm was illustrated in Part II (Figure 4.3 on Page 49). Note, that the adjective agreement paradigm of German exhibits a high degree of syncretism due to merger of originally differentiated formatives. The whole paradigm distinguishes only the four suffixes *-e*, *-em*, *-en*, *-er*, *-es*.

(100) Attributive adjectives in German (own knowledge)

- a. *ein hoh-es Haus*  
INDEF high-INDEF.N house(N)  
'a high house'
- b. *das hoh-e Haus*  
DEF high-DEF.N house(N)  
'the high house'
- c. *hoh-e Häus-er*  
high-PL house-PL  
'high houses'
- d. *der hoh-en Häus-er*  
DEF:PL.GEN high-DEF.PL.GEN house-PL.GEN  
'of the high houses'

Attributive and predicative adjectives are morpho-syntactically differentiated in German (and the other West Germanic languages, except English): Whereas attributive adjectives show head-driven agreement, predicative adjectives are used in an invariable form. Given the definition of dependent marking attributive state which is applied here (see § 3), German thus exhibits anti-construct state agreement marking of attributive adjectives.

(101) Predicative adjectives in German (own knowledge)

- a. *das / ein Haus ist hoch*  
 DEF INDEF house(N) is high  
 ‘a / the house is high’
- b. *(die) Häus-er sind hoch*  
 DEF house-PL are high  
 ‘(the) houses are high’

English  
German)|  
Yiddish|(  
Yiddish!Eastern  
Jacobs, Neil  
G.  
Prince, Ellen  
F.  
Auwera,  
Johan van  
der  
Yiddish@Yiddis  
Yiddish)|  
English|(  
English|)

**7.19.6.1.2 Attributive article + head-driven agreement in Yiddish** The default noun phrase structure in Yiddish is similar to the other West Germanic languages. Head-driven agreement occurs as the default type of attribution marking of adjectives. In contrastive focus construction, however, adjectives and other modifiers follow the modified noun in an attributive nominalization construction.

(102) Yiddish (Eastern) (Jacobs, Prince & van der Auwera 1994: 96)

- a. Head-driven agreement (unmarked)
- i. *a sheyn meydl*  
INDEF:F pretty:INDEF.F girl(F)  
'a pretty girl'
- ii. *di grine oygn*  
DEF:PL green:DEF.PL eye:PL  
'the green eyes'
- b. Attributive nominalization (contrastive focus)
- i. *a meydl a sheyne*  
INDEF:F girl(F) ATTR:INDEF.F pretty:ATTR:INDEF.F  
'a PRETTY girl'
- ii. *di oygn di grine*  
DEF:PL eye:PL ATTR:DEF.PL green:DEF.PL  
'the GREEN eyes'

**7.19.6.1.3 Incorporation in English** English is the only West Germanic language where head-driven agreement is missing completely. The original Germanic agreement marking type was lost in favor of juxtaposition.

(103) English (own knowledge)

- a. *a*      ***pretty*** *girl*  
      INDEF pretty girl
- b. *the* ***pretty*** *girl*  
      DEF pretty girl
- c. ***pretty*** *girl-s*  
      pretty girl-PL

Attributive adjectives cannot, however, occur in headless noun phrases in English but are obligatorily marked with an article used as dummy head.

(104) English (own knowledge)

- a. *a*      / *the* ***smart one***  
      INDEF DEF smart ART
- b. ***smart one-s***  
      smart ART-PL

The marker *one* in English (originating from the homophonous numeral one) is a prototypical instance of an article: it constitutes a phonologically free grammatical word which is the target of agreement.

Given that attributive adjectives cannot occur other than syntactically bound to a head noun, the regular noun phrase type in English is best analyzed as incorporation. Note that the article is not an attribution marking device in the proper sense. Even though the marker projects a noun phrase by syntactic nominalization, this noun phrase does not modify a higher noun. The nominalization strategy can only be used in noun phrases with an empty lexical head.

(105) English (own knowledge)

- a.      *a*      *smart* *girl*  
      [<sub>NP</sub> INDEF <sub>A</sub>smart <sub>N</sub>girl ]
- b.      *a*      *smart* ***one***  
      [<sub>NP</sub> INDEF <sub>A</sub>smart <sub>HEAD</sub> ]
- c. \*      *a*      *smart* ***one*** *girl*  
      [<sub>NP</sub> [<sub>NP</sub> INDEF <sub>A</sub>smart <sub>HEAD</sub> ] <sub>N</sub>girl ]

Because attributive adjectives in English are obligatorily bound to a syntactic head and because the nominalizer (“dummy head”) cannot occur in noun phrases modifying a higher head, English exhibits neither true juxtaposition nor attributive nominalization.

7.19.6.2 North Germanic

With regard to existing attribution marking devices, the North Germanic languages exhibit even higher diversity than West Germanic. This is especially true if major sub-varieties are considered as well. Practically all types attested in West Germanic occur here as well, including adjective incorporation which is otherwise scarcely attested in the languages of northern Eurasia.

**7.19.6.2.1 Head-driven agreement in North Germanic** Although head-driven agreement marking constitutes the prototypical adjective attribution marking device in North Germanic, the adjective agreement paradigms across the different languages reflect the ongoing decline in differentiated categories.

In **Icelandic**, adjectives inflect for the agreement features GENDER, NUMBER, CASE and SPECIES. The adjective agreement paradigm of Modern Icelandic (Table 4.1 in § 4.4.1) is thus relatively similar to Old Icelandic even though the different case endings are already merged in the definite paradigm.

In **Danish**, there is no agreement feature CASE, while GENDER is marked on the attributive adjective only in indefinite noun phrases. In definite noun phrases, the attributive adjective is marked with an invariable definite agreement suffix (Table 7.1). The **Western Jutlandic** dialect of Danish finally, is most innovative

Table 7.1: Agreement paradigm for the adjective ‘yellow’ in Danish (own knowledge)

	UTR.SG	N.SG	PL
INDEF	gul	gul-t	gul-e
DEF	gul-e	gul-e	gul-e

with regard to the decline of agreement features because it has almost completely lost its agreement features and thus resembles English (Table 7.2).

dummy  
head|seehead  
NP  
English|)  
West  
Germanic  
languages|)  
North  
Germanic  
languages|)  
Icelandic|(  
definiteness  
marking  
Old Icelandic  
Icelandic|)  
Danish|(  
definite  
marking  
Danish!W-  
Jutlandic|(  
English  
Danish!W-  
Jutlandic|)  
Danish|)  
Swedish|(

Table 7.2: Agreement paradigm for the adjective ‘yellow’ in Western Jutlandic (in phonemic transcription) (Ringgaard 1960)

	SG	PL
INDEF	gul?	gul
DEF	gul	gul

**7.19.6.2.2 Anti-construct state + head-driven agreement in Swedish** Swedish, Norwegian,<sup>29</sup> and Faroese exhibit two adjective attribution marking morphemes simultaneously: an inflectional suffix expressing the agreement features GENDER, NUMBER and SPECIES (but the indefinite utrum gender form of the adjective is always unmarked) plus an article (which again is not found in the indefinite plural form).

In the (North-)Germanic and typological linguistic tradition, the definite noun phrases with adjectives have most often been characterized as “double definite” (cf. Börjars 1994; Julien 2003; Plank 2003: 354–355). This makes sense from a historical perspective because the articles (Swedish *den, det, de*) are cognate with the Old Germanic demonstratives which developed into definite markers (cf. German *der, die, das* or English *the*). Synchronically, however, the articles in the North Germanic languages with so-called double definiteness (Swedish, both Norwegian languages, Faroese) are not definiteness markers. Unlike in West Germanic, definiteness is exclusively expressed by an inflectional suffix (Swedish *-(e)n* UTR, *-(e)t* N, *-n* PL.)

Unlike in West Germanic languages, where the definite markers are noun phrase markers always attach at the left edge of the phrase, the presence or absence of the cognate articles *den* UTR, *det* N, *de(m)* PL in Swedish is determined by the availability of an adjective and not the referential status of the noun phrase.

(106) Swedish (own knowledge)

- a. (*\*det*)      *hus-et*  
ATTR:DEF.N house-DEF.N  
‘the house’

<sup>29</sup> The two Norwegian standard languages Dano Norwegian and New Norwegian do not differ in their marking of adjective attribution and they will simply be referred to as Norwegian

- b. *\*(det) hög-a hus-et*  
 ATTR:DEF.N high-DEF.N house-DEF.N  
 ‘the high house’
- c. *\*(det) hög-a*  
 ATTR:DEF.N high-DEF.N  
 ‘the high one’ (about a house)

definite  
 marking))  
 predicative  
 marking

Example (7.19.6.2.2) shows how the article can neither attach to a noun nor can an adjectival modifier in a definite noun phrase occur without being marked by the article.<sup>30</sup> Since the definite value of the feature SPECIES is always marked by the respective definite inflectional noun suffixes and since the article only attaches to adjectives, the latter cannot be analyzed as anything but a morpho-syntactic device, i.e. as an adjective attribution marker.

In definite noun phrases, Swedish thus exhibits a circumfixed adjective attribution marking device combined by head-driven agreement inflection plus the article. It is plausible that the article developed from an attributive nominalizer. Its use with headless adjectives, as in (106b) resembles attributive nominalization. There is, however, no evidence that the adjective marked by the article is part of a complex constituent (i.e. a headless noun phrase) modifying a noun. According to the definition of attributive nominalization presented in § 4.5.2.3 of Part II, the article in Swedish is thus not a syntactic nominalizer. Its function is the licensing of the attributive state of the adjective along with marking of head-driven agreement. Since head-driven agreement is additionally marked by inflectional suffixes, the Swedish noun phrase exhibits circum-positioned (i.e. phonologically free and phonologically bound) agreement marking.

Note that the circum-positioned agreement marker only occurs with attributive adjectives. Predicative adjectives, on the other hand, exhibit “pure” gender and number agreement (7.19.6.2.2). The analysis of adjective attribution marking in Swedish as belonging to anti-construct state agreement marking is thus justified.

(107) Predicative adjectives in Swedish (own knowledge)

- a. *kåtan är hög* ‘the tipi is high’ UTR
- b. *\* kåtan är en hög / den hög-a*

<sup>30</sup> The expression *det hus* is grammatical only with the homophonous demonstrative *det*, similarly (but restricted to certain regiolects) *det hus-et*. Even the expressions *höga hus-et* is possible for some expression similar to English *White house*. Note also that possessive pronouns replace the article: *min hög-a hus* [POSS:1SG high-DEF.N house(N)] ‘my high house’.

- Swedish|)  
Swedish!Västerbotten|(  
Holmberg,  
Anders  
Sandström,  
Göran
- c. *huset är hög-t* 'the house is high' N  
d. \* *huset är ett hög-t / det hög-a*  
e. *husen är hög-a* 'the houses are high' PL  
f. \* *husen är de hög-a*

[1996] Vad är

det för

särskilt

med

nordsvenska

nominal-

fraser?@[1996]

Vad är det

för

särskilt

med

nordsvenska

nominal-

fraser?

definite

marking

Table 7.3: Agreement paradigm for the adjective *hög* 'high' in Swedish (own knowledge); *stuga* (UTR) 'cabin', *hus* (N) 'house'

		INDEF			DEF	
UTR.SG	en	<b>hög-Ø</b>	stuga	<b>den</b>	<b>hög-a</b>	stuga-n
N.SG	ett	<b>hög-t</b>	hus	<b>det</b>	<b>hög-a</b>	hus-et
PL		<b>hög-a</b>	stug-or	<b>de</b>	<b>hög-a</b>	stug-or:na

**7.19.6.2.3 Adjective incorporation in Västerbotten Swedish** The dialect spoken in the Västerbotten province in northern Sweden exhibits adjective incorporation as a regular type of adjective attribution marking.

(108) Västerbotten Swedish (Holmberg & Sandström 2003: 91–92)

- a. *grann-kweinn-a*  
pretty-woman-DEF  
'the pretty woman'
- b. *en grann-kweinn*  
INDEF pretty-woman  
'a pretty woman'

Adjective incorporation also occurs in several other northern North Germanic dialects of Sweden, Finland and Norway. Whereas adjective incorporation is the default type in Västerbotten Swedish,<sup>31</sup> its occurrence is restricted to definite noun phrases in most other dialects where this type is attested.

<sup>31</sup> In indefinite noun phrases, however, adjective incorporation is often restricted to monosyllabic adjective stems: *en grann-kweinn* but \**en vacker-kweinn* 'a pretty woman'. Furthermore, a certain semantic relation between noun and adjective seem to be obligatory: (incorporation) *n ny-bil* 'a new car (straight from the factory)', *n ny bil* 'a new car (new for me)', (incorporation) \**n ny-hunn* 'a new dog', *n ny hunn* 'a new dog (new for me)' (Holmberg & Sandström 2003: 91–92).



Attributive adjectives cannot occur in indefinite headless noun phrases in Västerbotten Swedish but are obligatorily bound to an article used as dummy head.

(109) Västerbotten Swedish (Holmberg & Sandström 2003; Delsing 1996)

- a. *en stor en*  
 INDEF:M big(M) ART:INDEF:M.SG
- b. *ett stor-t ett*  
 INDEF:N big:N ART:INDEF:N.SG  
 ‘a big one’

### 7.19.7 Hellenic

The Hellenic branch of Indo-European is represented by a single language: Modern Greek.

**7.19.7.0.1 Head-driven agreement and attributive nominalization + head-driven agreement in Greek** Attributive adjectives in Greek show agreement in GEN-  
DER, NUMBER and CASE.<sup>32</sup>

The unmarked constituent order in Greek is adjective-noun, as in example (110b). The reverse constituent order (noun-adjective), however, is commonly used as well and marks contrastive focus on the attribute, as in example (110b).

(110) Greek (Ruge 1986)

- a. Head-driven agreement
- i. *to kokino aftokinito*  
DEF:M red:M car(M)  
 ‘the red car’
- b. Attributive nominalization
- i. Contrastive focus on the attribute  
*to aftokinito to kokino*  
DEF:M car(M) ATTR:M red:M  
 ‘the RED car (not the blue one)’

<sup>32</sup> A minor class of loan adjectives in Greek belong to a different noun phrase type, juxtaposition, because they do not inflect at all (Ruge 1986).

Holmberg,  
 Anders  
 Sandström,  
 Göran  
 [1996] Vad är  
 det för  
 särskilt  
 med  
 nordsven-  
 ska  
 nominal-  
 fraser?@[19  
 Vad är det  
 för  
 särskilt  
 med  
 nordsven-  
 ska  
 nominal-  
 fraser?  
 Delsing,  
 Lars-Olof  
 Nominalfrassyn  
 i skandi-  
 naviska  
 dialek-  
 ter@Nomin  
 i skandi-  
 naviska  
 dialekter  
 Swedish/Väster  
 North  
 Germanic  
 languages)  
 Germanic  
 languages)  
 Hellenic  
 languages(  
 Greek|(  
 focus  
 marking|(  
 Ruge, Hans  
 Grammatik  
 des Neu-  
 griechis-  
 chen:  
 Lautlehre,  
 Formen-  
 lehre,  
 Syn-  
 tax@Gramm  
 des Neu-  
 griechis-  
 chen:  
 Lautlehre,  
 Formen-  
 lehre,  
 Syntax

focus  
marking|)  
Greek|)  
Hellenic  
languages|)  
Romance  
languages|(  
focus  
marking|(  
Rumanian|(  
Posner,  
Rebecca  
The Romance  
lan-  
guages@The  
Romance  
languages  
Silvestri,  
Domenico  
The Italic lan-  
guages@The  
Italic  
languages

- ii. Contrastive focus on the noun  
**to** **kokino** **to** **aftokinito**  
ATTR:M red:M DEF:M car(M)  
'the red CAR (not the buss)'

Note that the noun can move to the contrastive focus position as well, as in example (110b-i).

Example (110a) illustrates the use of the article *to* in two different syntactic functions: Whereas *to* DEF is a determiner marking the noun phrase as definite, *to* ATTR is an attributive marker (i.e. a true article) attaching to the adjective noun phrase internally. Attribution of the adjective (in contrastive focus) in (110b) is marked by means of attributive nominalization. The article marks the adjective as phrasal constituent, i.e. as a syntactic complement to the noun.

### 7.19.8 Romance

All Romance languages exhibit head-driven agreement marking as the main and default adjective attribution marking device. The prototypical agreement features characteristic of most modern Romance languages are NUMBER and GENDER. A third agreement feature, CASE, was present in earlier stages of Romance but has disappeared in the modern languages.

Three noun phrase types have existed in the Romance branch from its earliest stages:<sup>33</sup>

- Head-driven agreement  
noun-adjective order  
adjective-noun order
- Attributive nominalization.

The unmarked and prototypical noun phrase type in Romance is head-driven agreement with the adjective following the noun. Besides the basic head-initial constituent order, most Romance languages exhibit a small subgroup of very common adjectives, such as 'good-bad, young-old, small-large', which normally precede the head noun (Posner 1996: 146-147, cf. also Silvestri 1998: 340). However, most other adjectives can also precede the noun in the modern Romance languages. This reversed constituent order is regularly determined by semantics-pragmatics in Rumanian and is used to give these adjectives a certain emphasis or

<sup>33</sup> A minor class of adjectives belong to a different noun phrase type, juxtaposition, because they do not inflect at all.

contrastive focus, as in the following examples from Rumanian (111) and Italian (111a).

(111) a. Rumanian (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987)

- i. *băiat=ul bun*  
boy=DEF good  
‘the good boy’
- ii. *bun=ul băiat*  
good=DEF boy  
‘the GOOD (i.e. different) boy’

b. Italian (Posner 1996: 146)

- i. *un vestito nuovo*  
INDEF dress new  
‘a (brand-)new dress’
- ii. *un nuovo vestito*  
INDEF new dress  
‘a new (i.e. different) dress’

Note that the definite marker in Rumanian is not connected with attribution marking on adjectives. Even though the marker can occur on the attributive adjective which precedes the noun in contrastive use (111), definiteness is a purely morpho-semantic feature in Rumanian and is not assigned by syntax (see also § 3 in Part ??).

The common distinction between an “emphatic” adjective preceding a noun and a “descriptive” adjective following a noun can be attested in Classical Latin Posner (1996: 146) but probably goes back to the earliest stages of Romance.

**7.19.8.0.1 Head-driven agreement in Italian** In Italian, as in the other Romance languages, the agreement features GENDER and NUMBER are marked on adjectives and on other modifiers within the noun phrase.

(112) Italian (own knowledge)

- a. *la casa alt-a*  
DEF:F house(F) high-F  
‘the high house’

Beyer,  
Arthur  
Bochmann,  
Klaus  
Bronsert,  
Siegfried  
Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der  
Gegen-  
wart@Gram-  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der Gegen-  
wart  
Italian|(  
Posner,  
Rebecca  
The Romance  
lan-  
guages@The  
Romance  
languages  
definiteness  
marking  
Rumanian|)  
Latin!Classical  
Posner,  
Rebecca  
The Romance  
lan-  
guages@The  
Romance  
languages  
focus  
marking|)

Italian|)  
Rumanian|(  
Daco-  
Rumanian|seeRumanian  
definite  
marking|(  
Beyer,

Arthur  
Bochmann,  
Klaus  
Bronsert,  
Siegfried  
Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der  
Gegen-  
wart@Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der Gegen-  
wart

Posner,  
Rebecca  
The Romance  
lan-  
guages@The  
Romance  
languages

Beyer,  
Arthur  
Bochmann,  
Klaus  
Bronsert,  
Siegfried  
Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der  
Gegen-  
wart@Grammatik  
der rumä-  
nischen  
Sprache  
der Gegen-  
wart

Krámský, Jiří  
The article  
and the  
concept  
of defi-  
niteness  
in lan-  
guage@The  
article  
and the  
concept of  
definite-  
ness in  
language

b. *le cas-e alt-e*  
DEF:PL house-PL high-PL  
'the high houses'

**7.19.8.0.2 Attributive nominalization in Rumanian** Beside the default type of head-driven agreement (with either noun-adjective or adjective-noun constituent order), Standard Rumanian (aka Daco-Rumanian) exhibits attributive nominalization as a differentiated third type of adjective attribution marking. The agreement paradigm of the attributive nominalizer (traditionally labelled “adjective article” in the grammatical descriptions of Rumanian) is shown in Table 7.4. The use of the non-obligatory attributive marker emphasizes the adjec-

Table 7.4: Agreement paradigm of the attributive article in Rumanian (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987: 94).

	F	N	M
SG	cea		cel
PL	cele		cei

tive following a noun (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987: 94, Posner 1996: 148). But it is also regularly used to mark definite headless noun phrases, as in the following example.

- (113) Rumanian (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987: 94)  
*Punct-e=le cele negr-e se disting mai bine decât*  
dot-PL=DEF.M.PL ATT:M.PL black-PL are distinguishing COMPAR better than  
*cele cenuși-i.*  
ATT:M.PL grey-PL  
'The black dots are more distinguishable than the grey ones.'

The content of this marker, besides licensing of the attributive relation, is not clearly defined in descriptions of Rumanian. The article seems to regularly mark definite headless adjectives and superlative adjectives. Krámský (1972: 141) compares the function of the article with that of the definite marker and describes the function of the attributive article in Rumanian as a “deictic reactualizer” because it has a referential function but can co-occur with the definite marker (114).

Note, however, that the definite marker is absent in a noun phrase with reversed constituent order marking contrastive focus (114b).

(114) Rumanian (Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsert 1987: 93–94)

- a. *poet=ul cel mai mare*  
 poet(M)=DEF.M ATT:M.SG SUPER great  
 ‘the greatest poet’
- b. *cel mai mare poet*  
 ATT:M.SG SUPER great poet(M)  
 ‘the GREATEST poet’

focus  
 marking  
 definite  
 marking|)  
 Beyer,  
 Arthur  
 Bochmann,  
 Klaus  
 Bronsert,  
 Siegfried  
 Grammatik  
 der rumä-  
 nischen  
 Sprache  
 der  
 Gegen-  
 wart@Gram-  
 der rumä-  
 nischen  
 Sprache  
 der Gegen-  
 wart  
 Rumanian|)  
 Romance  
 languages|)  
 Slavic  
 languages|(  
 Slavonic|see Slav-  
 languages  
 Europe  
 Bulgarian  
 Macedonian  
 Old Slavic  
 languages  
 Old  
 Bulgarian  
 Old Church  
 Slavonic|see  
 Bulgarian  
 South Slavic  
 languages

### 7.19.9 Slavic

Slavic (aka Slavonic) forms a branch inside the Indo-European family. All Slavic languages are spoken in Europe.

The prototypical type of adjective attribution marking is head-driven agreement. The prototypical agreement features characteristic of Slavic languages are NUMBER, GENDER and CASE. In the closely related South Slavic languages Bulgarian and Macedonian however, case inflection of nouns and adjectives has been lost.

Beside head-driven agreement, anti-construct state agreement arose in Slavic languages as a secondary type of adjective attribution marking. The opposition of head-driven and anti-construct state agreement can be traced back to all Old Slavic languages and already existed in the oldest Slavic manuscripts, the best documented of which are from Old Bulgarian (aka Old Church Slavonic). To a certain extent, this state of development is still reflected in South Slavic. In most other modern Slavic languages, however the opposition between the two types was lost by abolishing one or the other type.

Basically, the modern Slavic languages belong to three types and exhibit the following three attribution marking devices:

- exclusively head-driven agreement
- exclusively anti-construct state agreement
- simultaneously head-driven agreement and anti-construct state agreement
- attributive nominalization.

constituent order focus marking West Slavic languages|(Lower Sorbian|(Janaš, Pètr Niedersorbische Grammatik: für den Gebrauch der Sorbischen Erweiterten Oberschule@Niedersorbische Grammatik: für den Gebrauch der Sorbischen Erweiterten Oberschule Lower Sorbian)| West Slavic languages| East Slavic languages|(Belorussian Russian Ukrainian predicative marking West Slavic languages Russian|(predicative marking|)

Constituent order in Slavic is basically adjective-noun. The reversed order of constituents is often possible but restricted to emphasized constructions or poetic language.

#### 7.19.9.1 West Slavic

All West Slavic languages exhibit head-driven agreement as the exclusive type of adjective attribution marking.

**7.19.9.1.1 Head-driven agreement in Lower Sorbian** Lower Sorbian exemplifies a Slavic language with head-driven agreement as the exclusive type of adjective attribution marking. Attributive adjectives in Lower Sorbian show agreement in gender, number and case.

(115) Lower Sorbian (Janaš 1976)

- a. ***dobr-y*** *ćłowjek*  
good-NOM.SG.M person(M)  
'good person'
- b. *k* ***dobr-emu*** *ćłowjek-oju*  
to good-DAT.SG.M person-DAT:SG.M  
'to a/the good person'
- c. ***dobr-e*** *ćłowjek-y*  
good-NOM.PL person-NOM:PL  
'good people'

#### 7.19.9.2 East Slavic

All three East Slavic languages Belorussian, Russian and Ukrainian exhibit anti-construct state agreement marking. There is, however, a tendency to merge to attributive ("long") and predicative ("short") adjective agreement declension classes yielding "pure" head-driven agreement as in West Slavic.

**7.19.9.2.1 Anti-construct state agreement in Russian** In Russian, attributive as well as predicative adjectives show agreement in GENDER and NUMBER. Attributive adjectives agree additionally in CASE. The agreement suffixes of the attributive and predicative paradigms, however, have different forms.

(116) Russian (own knowledge)

## a. Attribution

- i. ***vysoċ-ij*** *dom*  
 high-ATTR:M.NOM house(M)  
 ‘high house’
- ii. ***vysoċ-aja bašn’a***  
*high-ATTR:F.NOM tower(F)*  
 ‘high tower’
- iii. ***vysoċ-ogo*** *dom-a*  
 high-ATTR:M.GEN house-M.GEN  
 ‘of a/the high house’

predicative  
 marking|)  
 Russian|)  
 East Slavic  
 languages|)  
 South Slavic  
 languages|)  
 Serbo-  
 Croatian  
 Serbo-  
 Croatian|Bo  
 Serbo-  
 Croatian|Cr

## b. Predication

- i. *Etot dom vysoċ*  
 DEM:M house(M) high:M  
 ‘this house is high’
- ii. *Eta bašn’a vysoċ-a*  
 DEM:F tower(F) high-F  
 ‘this tower is high’

The agreement suffixes of attributive and predicative adjectives clearly belong to different paradigms (cf. Table 7.5). The so-called long agreement suffixes (116) mark the values of the morphological agreement features. Simultaneously, they license the (morpho-syntactic) attributive relation inside the noun phrase (cf. also the discussion in § 4.5.2.2).

Table 7.5: Attributive and predicative adjective declension in Russian (own knowledge) for nominative case

	M	F	N	PL
ATTR	-yj/-ój	-aja/-ája	-oje/-óje	-yje/-ýje
PRED	Ø	-a	-o	-y/-i

## 7.19.9.3 South Slavic

All South Slavic languages exhibit head-driven agreement marking as the default type of adjective attribution marking. In Serbo-Croatian (Bosnian, Croatian and

Serbo-Croatian/Serbian) and Slovenian, anti-construct state agreement marking occurs as a secondary type. Even attributive nominalization is attested in Slovenian.

7.19.9.3.1 **Head-driven agreement in Bulgarian** Attributive adjectives in Bulgarian show agreement in the features GENDER and NUMBER.

(117) Bulgarian (own knowledge)<sup>34</sup>

a. Indefinite noun phrase

- i. *dobār i vesel mǎž*  
good:M and cheerful:M man(M)  
'good and cheerful man'
- ii. *dobr-a i vesel-a žena*  
good-F and cheerful-F woman(F)  
'good and cheerful woman'
- iii. *dobr-i i vesel-i žen-i*  
good-PL and cheerful-PL woman-F.PL  
'good and cheerful women'

b. Definite noun phrase

- i. *dobr-ij=ăt i vesel-ij=ăt mǎž*  
good:M=DEF.M and cheerful:M=DEF.M man(M)  
'the good and cheerful man'
- ii. *dobr-a=ta i vesel-a=ta žena*  
good-F=DEF.F and cheerful-F=DEF.F woman(F)  
'the good and cheerful woman'
- iii. *dobr-i=te i vesel-i=te žen-i*  
good-PL=DEF.PL and cheerful-PL=DEF.PL woman-PL  
'the good and cheerful women'

7.19.9.3.2 **Anti-construct state agreement in Serbo-Croatian** Serbian (similar to the other varieties of Serbo-Croatian) exemplifies a Slavic language which exhibits both head-driven agreement and anti-construct state agreement in different functions. Head-driven agreement constitutes the basic type of adjective

<sup>34</sup> The stem allomorph with inserted -ǎ- in M.SG is the result of a phonological process. The stem allomorph with the extension -ij- is morpho-phonological and triggered by the definite marker. Note that -ij- is a reflex of the Old Bulgarian anti-construct state agreement marker.



attribution marking in Serbian. Most adjectives, however, have “double forms” Krámský (1972: 179–180). Consider the following example.

(118) Serbian (Zlatić 1997: 59)

- a. Indefinite noun phrase (“pure” head-driven agreement)

**dobar, veseo** čovek

good:M cheerful:M person(M)

‘a good, cheerful person’

- b. Definite noun phrase (anti-construct state agreement)

**dobr-i, vesel-i** čovek

good-ATTR:M cheerful-ATTR:M man(M)

‘the GOOD, CHEERFUL person’

Anti-construct state agreement marking (“long form agreement”) in Serbo-Croatian is sometimes described as a definite marker on the adjective (e.g. by Kordic 1997: 18–19). However, the short-form adjective can also be used in a noun phrase marked as definite, for instance by a demonstrative pronoun (119). And the “long form” adjective can also be used in a noun phrase marked as definite, for instance by the indefinite article (??).

(119) Serbian (Marušić & Žaucer 2007)

- a. Definite noun phrase with “pure” head-driven agreement

ovaj **dobar, veseo** čovek

DEM:M good:M cheerful:M person(M)

‘this good, cheerful man’

- b. Indefinite noun phrase with anti-construct state agreement

Treba mi **jedan crven-i** kaput.

need.3SG 1SG.DAT INDEF:M red-ATTR:M coat(M)

(in a store with red coats on display)

‘I need a RED coat (viz. one of those red coats).’

The examples with “short form” adjectives in definite contexts and “long form” adjectives in indefinite contexts provides the best evidence against the analyses of the two different adjective agreement suffixes as markers of species of the head noun.

Rather than as a definite marker, the long-form adjective agreement suffixes in Serbian are best analyzed as anti-construct state agreement markers used in special contrastive focus constructions.<sup>35</sup>

<sup>35</sup> Note even that school grammars of Serbian sometimes explain the rules for the use of the

Krámský, Jiří  
The article  
and the  
concept  
of defi-  
niteness  
in lan-  
guage@The  
article  
and the  
concept of  
definite-  
ness in  
language  
Zlatić, Larisa  
The Structure  
of the  
Serbian  
Noun  
Phrase@The  
Structure  
of the  
Serbian  
Noun  
Phrase  
definite  
marking(  
Kordic,  
Snjezana  
Serbo-  
Croatian@S  
Croatian  
Marušić,  
Franc  
Žaucer, Rok  
On the  
relation  
between  
the  
definite  
article  
and the  
long-form  
adjectives  
in Slove-  
nian@On  
the  
relation  
between  
the  
definite  
article  
and the  
long-form  
adjectives  
in  
Slovenian  
definite  
marking(  
Serbo-  
Croatian)  
Slovenian(  
Slovenian)

7.19.9.3.3 Anti-construct state agreement in Slovenian In theory, Slovenian (aka Slovene) is identical to Serbo-Croatian in exhibiting head-driven agreement marking and anti-construct state agreement marking as two separate devices for adjective attribution.

(120) Slovenian (Priestly 1993: 410)

a. “Short form” adjective (head-driven agreement)

i. **nōv** *pās*  
new:NOM.M.SG dog(M)  
‘new dog’

ii. *en* **nōv** *pās*  
INDEF:M.SG new:NOM.M.SG dog(M)  
‘a new dog’

b. “Long form” adjective (anti-construct state agreement)

i. **nóvi** *pās*  
new:ATTR:NOM.M.SG dog(M)  
‘NEW dog’

ii. *ta* **nóvi** *pās*  
ATTR new:ATTR:NOM.M.SG dog(M)  
‘the NEW dog’

Note, however, that the use of morphologically differentiated adjectives for head-driven agreement versus anti-construct state agreement in Slovenian is very restricted and is found more or less only with masculine adjectives in nominative singular (Priestly 1993: 410–411).

Similar to Serbo-Croatian, anti-construct state agreement marking in Slovenian is sometimes described as a definite marker on the adjective (e.g. by Priestly 1993: 411). Semantic definiteness in Slovenian, however, is not marked obligatorily (cf. example 7.19.9.3.3). Furthermore, the analysis of the anti-construct state agreement as a definite marker can be rejected completely because examples are found in which this marker also occurs in overtly marked indefinite noun phrases.

(121) Slovenian (Marušič & Žaucer 2007)

---

two adjective declensions with the help of the the questions “what sort?” (requires the “short form”) and “which one?” (requires the “long form”) Browne (1993: 327).

*rabi mi en rdeči plašč*  
 need.3SG 1SG.DAT INDEF:M red:ATTR:M coat(M)  
 (in a store with red coats on display)  
 ‘I need a RED coat (viz. one of those red coats).’<sup>36</sup>

Anti-construct agreement marking are thus analyzed as attribution marking device with the additional content of contrastive focus rather than as a detached definite marker.

#### 7.19.9.3.4 Attributive nominalization + head-driven agreement in Slovenian

Besides head-driven agreement and anti-construct state agreement, adjectives in (colloquial) Slovenian can also be marked by means of an attributive article.

(122) Slovenian (Marušič & Žaucer 2007)

a. Indefinite noun phrase

*Lihkar je mim prdirkal en ta hiter avto.*  
 just\_now AUX by speeded INDEF:N ATTR fast:n car(N)

‘Some FAST car has just sped by (viz. one of the fast type of cars has just sped by).’

b. Definite noun phrase

*ta ta zelen ta debel svinčnik*  
 DEM ATTR green:M ATTR thick:M pencil  
 ‘this GREEN, THICK pencil’

The attributive article *ta* in Slovenian is homophonous with the demonstrative determiner (from which it originates historically), but example (122a) with the double use of *ta* on stacked adjectives and after the determiner clearly shows that these markers serve two different functions: Whereas *ta* DEM is a determiner marking the noun phrase for special local deictic species *ta* ATTR is an attributive marker (i.e. a true article) attaching noun phrase internally to the adjective. Attribution of the adjective in contrastive focus in (7.19.9.3.4) is marked by means of attributive nominalization (in combination with head-driven agreement).

According to Marušič & Žaucer (2007), the article *ta* gives the adjective a classifying reading and the construction *ta*+A:ATTR can be compared to a “reduced relative clause”, hence a syntactic complement to the noun.

<sup>36</sup> Cf. the similar construction with concatenative anti-construct state agreement marking in Serbian in example 119a.

definite  
 marking|)  
 Marušič,  
 Franc  
 Žaucer, Rok  
 On the  
 relation  
 between  
 the  
 definite  
 article  
 and the  
 long-form  
 adjectives  
 in Slovenian@On  
 the  
 relation  
 between  
 the  
 definite  
 article  
 and the  
 long-form  
 adjectives  
 in  
 Slovenian  
 Marušič,  
 Franc  
 Žaucer, Rok  
 On the  
 relation  
 between  
 the  
 definite  
 article  
 and the  
 long-form  
 adjectives  
 in Slovenian@On  
 the  
 relation  
 between  
 the  
 definite  
 article  
 and the  
 long-form  
 adjectives  
 in  
 Slovenian  
 relative  
 clause  
 focus  
 marking|)  
 Slovenian|)  
 South Slavic  
 languages|)  
 Slavic  
 languages|)  
 Indo-  
 European  
 languages|)  
 Basque|)

7.20 Basque

Basque is a language isolate spoken in the Basque country in northeastern Spain and in adjacent parts of France in southwestern Europe.

**7.20.0.0.1 Juxtaposition in Basque**    Attributive adjectives are juxtaposed to the right of the noun they modify.

- (123) Basque (Saltarelli 1988: 81)
- gona gorri estu-ak*  
skirt red    tight-DEF.PL.ABS  
'the tight red skirts'

Note that the features DEFINITENESS, NUMBER, and CASE in example (123) are not assigned to the adjective through agreement. The respective portmanteau suffixes marking the values of these morphological features always attaches to right edge of the phrase in Basque. Consequently, they always attaches to the attributive adjective if one is present Hualde & de Urbina (2003: 171)

## 8 Areal uniformity and diversity in northern Eurasia

In the previous chapter, the prototypical and the known minor noun phrase types occurring in the languages of northern Eurasia were characterized and illustrated with examples. This survey thus provides an overall picture of the degree of typological uniformity or divergence with regard to adjective attribution marking within both the whole area and each genealogical unit.

### 8.1 Attested attribution marking devices

13 (simple and combined) types of adjective attribution marking devices are attested in the languages of northern Eurasia:

1. Anti-construct state  
as in Kildin Saami
2. Anti-construct state + head-driven agreement (“double agreement”)  
as in Swedish
3. Anti-construct state + construct state (“double-construct state”)  
as in Northern Saami
4. Anti-construct state agreement  
as in Russian
5. Appositive head-driven agreement  
as in Georgian
6. Attributive article  
as in Yiddish
7. Attributive article + head-driven agreement (“double agreement”)  
as in Albanian

Udmurt	8. Attributive nominalization
Northern Kurdish	as in Udmurt
Chukchi	9. Construct state
Komi-Zyrian	as in Northern Kurdish
Finnish	10. Incorporation
Oroch	as in Chukchi
Tagalog	11. Juxtaposition
Indo-European languages	as in Komi-Zyrian
Nakh-Daghestanian languages	12. Head-driven agreement
Uralic languages	as in Finnish
Kartvelian languages	13. Modifier-headed possessor agreement
Tungusic languages	as in Oroch
Mongolic languages	
Kamchatkan languages	
Ainu	
Basque	
Korean	
Nivkh	
Tungusic languages	
Northern Saami	
Albanian languages	
Iranian languages	
Mongolic languages	
Turkic languages	

Only one type attested in the world-wide sample (see the appendix) does not occur in the northern Eurasian area: the floating construct state marker (*linker*) found, for instance, in Tagalog (Austronesian).

The Indo-European family has the largest absolute number of attested adjective attribution marking devices (nine), followed by Nakh-Daghestanian and Uralic (five each), and Kartvelian and Tungusic (four each). The Mongolic family has the lowest possible number with only one attested device, just as with Kamchatkan and the isolates Ainu, Basque, Korean and Nivkh.

The most rare types are: (1) modifier-headed possessor agreement, which is attested only as a secondary device in a few Tungusic languages, and (2) the combined construct device (i.e. “double-construct state”), which is attested only marginally in one single language, Northern Saami (Uralic). Attributive nominalization combined with head-driven agreement is also very rare. This type occurs as the primary device only in the Albanian languages (Indo-European), but it is also attested as a secondary or tertiary device in a few other languages. Head-marking construct state is also relatively uncommon in the northern Eurasian area as it is attested only in Iranian languages (Indo-European).

The most common type is juxtaposition, followed by head-driven agreement.

## 8.2 Prototypes of attribution marking devices

Several language families of northern Eurasia exhibit clear prototypes of adjective attribution marking devices: All Mongolic and Turkic languages have juxta-

position as the default device, as is the case for the languages of most branches of Uralic as well. Head-driven agreement occurs as another prototype in many branches of the Indo-European family. Even though the attested deviation from the prototype is much higher in Indo-European than in Mongolic, Turkic and Uralic, head-driven agreement marking can be shown to occur prototypically in most Indo-European genera.

For the Abkhaz-Adyghe, Chukotkan, Kartvelian, Nakh-Daghestanian and Tungusic families, synchronic prototypes are not very easy to find because a predominant type does not occur inside these families. The other language families of northern Eurasia are either isolates (Nivkh, Ainu, Japanese, Korean, Basque) or they exhibit rather shallow genealogical diversity (Kamchatkan, Yukaghir, Yeniseian). Together with a few other families, predominantly spoken outside the investigated area (Eskimo-Aleut, Sino-Tibetan, Semitic), these families are excluded from generalizations about prototypes.

Larger language families with strikingly high diversity in regard to the attested absolute number of adjective attribution marking devices are Indo-European, Nakh-Daghestanian, Uralic and Tungusic. A strikingly high degree of unity is found in Mongolic and Turkic.

### 8.3 Diachronic implications of uniformity and diversity inside and across genera

Measuring the degree of diversity (or unity) from a synchronic point of view may help identify diachronic processes. A very high degree of diversity inside a given genus as compared to its proto-stage is likely to manifest pervasive linguistic changes and the innovation of new types. Similarly, the synchronic attestation of a high degree of unity inside a given genus indicates the inheritance of original types without significant innovations.

A genus is defined as a group of related languages which go back to a common reconstructed (or documented) language, ultimately the the proto-form of a language family. The East Saamic languages, for instance, form a group of sister languages which derived from Proto-East-Saamic. Proto-East-Saamic is derived together with its Saamic sister languages from a more distant proto-stage, i.e. Proto-Saamic which again is derived together with its Uralic sister languages from Proto-Uralic. Since the proto-stages of languages are normally reconstructed as single languages it can be assumed that most of them had only one single type of adjective attribution marking (similar to the prevailing number of languages spoken today, cf. the sample in Table 0.0.4 in the appendix). Daughter

Uralic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Mongolic  
languages  
Turkic  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Abkhaz-  
Adyghe  
languages  
Chukotkan  
languages  
Kartvelian  
languages  
Nakh-  
Daghestanian  
languages  
Tungusic  
languages  
Nivkh  
Ainu  
Korean  
Basque  
Kamchatkan  
languages  
Eskimo-  
Aleut  
languages  
Sino-Tibetan  
languages  
Semitic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Nakh-  
Daghestanian  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Tungusic  
languages  
Mongolic  
languages  
Turkic  
languages  
West Saamic  
languages  
Proto-East  
Saamic  
Proto-East  
Saamic

languages which descend from a proto-language will either inherit the original adjective attribution marking devices, innovate secondary (or tertiary etc.) devices or replace the original devices with new ones. The Proto-Saamic daughter language of Proto-Uralic, for instance, has replaced the original Uralic juxtaposition with anti-construct state marking (see § 9.2). The Proto-Baltic/Slavic daughter languages of Proto-Indo-European inherited the original Indo-European head-driven agreement marking but innovated a secondary type, i.e. anti-construct state agreement marking (see § 9.1.2.1). All modern Mongolic languages, by contrast, exhibit juxtaposition uniformly and have obviously inherited this device from their proto-languages (Proto-Dagur, Proto-Moghol, Proto-Mongolic, etc.) which in turn must have inherited juxtaposition from Proto-Mongolic. A comparison of synchronically attested diversity inside and across genera might thus have diachronic implications.

The simple statistics in Table 8.1 tries to illustrate the degree of diversity in the investigated families of northern Eurasia. Column 1 lists all families, branches and subbranches in alphabetical order. Isolates and genera with only one member language are not included in the table, and neither are genera which are not spoken predominantly in northern Eurasia, with only two exceptions: the Iranian and Indo-Aryan subbranches within the Indo-European family. Since the highest possible diversity is of interest here, the number of all attested devices (including secondary and tertiary types restricted to special noun phrase types) are counted.

The second column in Table 8.1 ("Units (abs.)") gives the number of coded languages from each genus. The third column ("Types (abs.)") gives the absolute number of attested types. The next two columns 4 and 5 present ratio figures. The first of them ("Ratio (gen.)") results from dividing the number of attested types in the given genus by the number of types attested for the higher branch:

$$Diversity_{genus} = \frac{Types_{genus}}{Types_{family}}.$$

For instance, West-Saamic has a ratio of 1.00 because it exhibits all four types attested in the whole Saamic branch. The Saamic branch as such has a ratio of 1.25 because four types are found in Saamic compared to five types attested for the whole Uralic family. Similarly, South Slavic has also a ratio of 1.00 because it exhibits all three types attested in Slavic. But the Slavic branch as such has a higher ratio of 3.00 (meaning a lesser degree of diversity) because only three types are attested in this branch out of nine types for the whole Indo-European family.

The last ratio figures ("Ratio (lgs.)") result from dividing the overall number of languages by the number of attested types in the given genus:



### 8.3 Diachronic implications

$$Diversity_{languages} = \frac{Languages_{genus}}{Types_{genus}}.$$

For instance, five West-Saamic languages are coded for four different types, resulting in a ratio of 1.25. For the whole Saamic branch altogether nine languages are coded for five types, resulting in a somewhat higher ratio figure of 1.80. South Slavic has the ratio of 1.33 because the four South Slavic languages are coded for three types; Slavic, however, has 4.33 because 13 Slavic languages are coded for only three different types.

1	2	3	4	5	6
Family	Languages (abs.)	Types (abs.)	Ratio (gen.)	Ratio (lgs.)	Diversity Value
Main branch					
<i>Abkhaz-Adyghe</i>	4	2	–	2.00	low
Abkhaz	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
Circassian	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
<i>Chukotkan</i>	3	2	–	1.50	–
Chukchi	1	2	1.00	0.50	–
Koryak-Alutor	2	2	1.00	1.00	–
<i>Indo-European</i>	65	9	–	7.22	low
Albanian	2	2	4.50	1.00	–
Armenian	1	2	4.50	0.50	–
Baltic	2	2	4.50	1.00	–
Celtic	6	2	4.50	3.00	low
Brittonic	3	1	2.00	3.00	–
Gaelic	3	2	1.00	1.50	–
Germanic	14	5	1.29	2.00	high
N-Germanic	6	4	1.25	2.25	mid
W-Germanic	8	3	1.67	2.67	mid
Hellenic	1	2	4.50	0.50	–
Indo-Iranian	14	7	1.23	2.00	high
Indo-Aryan	6	3	2.33	2.00	mid
Iranian	8	6	1.67	1.33	high
Romance	10	2	4.50	5.00	low
E-Romance	1	2	1.00	0.50	–
Italo-W-Romance	7	1	2.00	7.00	low
S-Romance	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
Slavic	13	3	3.00	4.33	low
E-Slavic	3	2	1.50	1.50	–
S-Slavic	4	3	1.00	1.33	mid
W-Slavic	6	1	3.00	6.00	very low
<i>Kartvelian</i>	4	3	–	1.33	mid
Georgian	2	3	1.00	0.67	–
Svan	1	2	2.00	0.50	–
Zan	2	2	2.00	1.00	–
<i>Mongolic</i>	6	1	–	6.00	very low

West Saamic languages  
Saamic languages  
South Slavic languages  
South Slavic languages  
Slavic languages  
LATEX table languages

Abkhaz-Adyghe languages  
Abkhaz languages  
Circassian languages  
Chukotkan languages  
Chukchi languages  
Koryak-Alutor languages  
Indo-European languages  
Albanian languages  
Armenian languages  
Baltic languages  
Celtic languages  
Brittonic languages  
Gaelic languages  
Germanic languages  
North Germanic languages  
West Germanic languages  
Hellenic languages  
Indo-Iranian languages  
Indo-Aryan languages  
Iranian languages  
Romance languages  
East Romance languages

## 8 Areal uniformity and diversity

Mongolic languages	Dagur	1	1	1.00	1.00	–
Dagur languages	Moghol	1	1	1.00	1.00	–
	Mongolian	5	1	1.00	5.00	very low
Moghol languages	<i>Nakh-Daghestanian</i>	28	5	–	5.60	low
	Daghestanian	25	5	1.00	5.00	mid
Mongolian languages	Avar-Andi-Tsezic	13	4	1.25	3.25	mid
	Dargwa	1	2	2.50	0.50	–
Nakh-Daghestanian languages	Lak	1	2	2.50	0.50	–
	Lezgian	10	4	1.25	2.25	mid
Daghestanian languages	Nakh	3	3	1.67	1.00	–
	Bats	1	2	1.50	0.50	–
Avar-Andi-Tsezic languages	Chechen-Ingush	2	2	1.50	1.00	–
	<i>Tungusic</i>	10	4	–	2.25	mid
	Amur Tungusic	5	4	1.00	1.25	high
Dargwa languages	Nanay-Ulcha-Orok	3	3	1.33	1.00	–
	Oroch-Udege	2	3	1.33	0.67	–
Lak languages	Manchu	1	1	4.00	1.00	–
	N-Tungusic	4	4	1.00	1.00	high
Lezgian languages	<i>Turkic</i>	22	2	–	11.00	very low
	Bulgar	1	2	1.00	0.50	–
Nakh languages	Common Turkic	21	2	1.00	10.50	low
Bats languages	Altay	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
	Karluk	2	2	1.00	1.00	–
Chechen-Ingush languages	Kipchak	8	1	2.00	8.00	very low
	Lena	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
Tungusic languages	Oguz	4	2	1.00	2.00	low
	Yenisey	2	1	2.00	2.00	–
Amur Tungusic languages	<i>Uralic</i>	32	5	–	6.40	low
	Finnic	7	1	5.00	7.00	low
	Hungarian	1	1	4.00	1.00	–
Nanay-Ulcha-Orok languages	Khanty	1	1	4.00	1.00	–
	Mansi	1	1	4.00	1.00	–
Oroch-Udege languages	Mari	2	2	2.00	1.00	–
	Mordvin	2	1	4.00	2.00	–
Manchu languages	Permian	3	3	1.33	1.00	–
	Saamic	9	4	1.25	1.80	high
North Tungusic languages	E-Saamic	4	3	1.33	1.33	high
	W-Saamic	5	4	1.00	1.25	high
Turkic languages	Samoyedic	4	1	5.00	4.00	low
	Enets	1	1	2.00	1.00	–
Bulgar Turkic languages	Nenets	1	1	2.00	1.00	–
	Nganasan	1	1	2.00	1.00	–
	Selkup	1	1	2.00	1.00	–
Common Turkic languages	<i>Yukaghir</i>	2	2	–	1.00	–
	Yukaghir	2	2	1.00	1.00	–

Table 8.1: Number and ratio of attested types per genealogical unit: absolute number of types (column 3), ratio against the generally attested number of types in the respective higher branch or family (column 4, higher numbers mean less diversity), ratio against the number of coded languages (column 5, higher numbers mean less diversity) and a diversity value tested for statistical significance (column 6, only for genera with more than three languages).

West Saamic  
languages  
South Slavic  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Saamic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages

The absolute number of types shows directly which families or branches inside families exhibit more types than other comparable genera. The first ratio in column 4 (against the number of types in the genus) indicates where the more diverse or the more uniform branches are located inside a primary genus (i.e. inside a family or higher branch). These ratio figures can be used for a comparison of languages inside families or between comparable genera across families because the figures result from dividing the absolute number of attested adjective attribution marking devices in a given family by the number of devices attested in a given sub-genus (i.e. branch or subbranch). East Saamic (Uralic) with a ratio of 1.33, for instance, seems just as diverse as South Slavic (Indo-European). The proto-stages of both genera have comparable time depth (approx. 1000 AD), both genera have four members and they both exhibit three attested types of adjective attribution marking devices. The number of three attested types in the two branches can then be checked against the overall number of types attested in the respective families: four types are attested in Uralic, nine types are attested in Indo-European. As compared to Uralic, the Saamic branch with a ratio of 2.25 is thus much more diverse (exhibiting almost all types attested for the whole family) than South Slavic languages within Indo-European with a ratio of 4.33 (exhibiting less than half of the generally attested types in the whole family).

The second ratio in column 5 (against the number of coded languages) relativizes the first two figures statistically. It seems much more likely that a higher number of coded languages results in a higher number of detected devices. The second ratio can thus serve to test the degree of diversity (in column 3 and 4) for statistical significance.

The simple statistics presented in Table 8.1 can perhaps illustrate the degree of diversity at least in those cases where the two ratio figures (against the number of coded types and the number of coded languages) and the degree of diversity in absolute numbers coincide to a certain degree. The significant values in column 6 ("Diversity") are labeled impressionistically as *very low*, *low*, *mid-low*, *mid-high*, *high*. A hyphen marks those cases where a significant value cannot be found

Turkic  
languages  
Mongolic  
languages  
Nakh-  
Daghestanian  
languages  
Uralic  
languages  
Saamic  
languages  
Tungusic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Indo-Iranian  
languages  
Germanic  
languages  
Nichols,  
Johanna  
Linguistic  
Diversity  
in Space  
and  
Time@Linguistic  
Diversity  
in Space  
and Time  
North Asia  
Mongolic  
languages  
Turkic  
languages  
Caucasus  
Circum-  
Baltic  
area  
Pacific Rim  
area

Martin: "(or  
low in direc-  
tion)"?

because the genus in question has too few members (less than four). Note that a value *very high* is not found. This classification, however, does not mark diversity in absolute terms but the deviation from the average value of the whole sample. The Turkic family, for instance, can be shown to have a very low diversity and several of its branches have clearly low (or low in direction) diversity level as well. For the Mongolic family, a very low value has been calculated. Whereas a low value has even been calculated for the whole Nakh-Daghestanian family, the Daghestanian branch as well as two of its subbranches have a relatively high diversity value. The same is true for Uralic, which has a low diversity value as a family and in several of its branches, while one branch, Saamic, has a high value. Tungusic has a middle diversity value but two of its branches are clearly more highly diverse. For Indo-European, finally, a significant value has not been found, but high values are calculated for Indo-Iranian and Germanic.

The general picture coincides thus partly with what is known about areal distribution and spread of other linguistic features (cf., e.g., Nichols 1992): Less diversity (higher numbers) is found in the inner parts of North Asia (Mongolic, Turkic) whereas languages in the northern Eurasian periphery, especially in south-easternmost Europe (Caucasus) but also in north-easternmost Europe (Circum-Baltic) and in north-easternmost Asia (Pacific Rim), seem to exhibit a higher degree of diversity (lower numbers) in respect to the morpho-syntax of adjective attribution.

Even though the figures in Table 8.1 illustrate exclusively synchronic findings and the applied statistics is rather impressionistic, it stands to reason that they reflect historical developments (i.e. language changes) in certain parts of the area. Note that the underlying sample is not balanced and thus perhaps not easily applicable for statistical analyses. However, this is an exploratory study; detailed statistical investigations can be left for future research.

The massive innovations in several neighboring genera or in larger geographic sub-areas attested synchronically may even point to contact-induced changes in areal hotbeds of innovation. In Part IV, some light will be shed on diachronic variation and on the evolution of highly diverse adjective attribution marking inside language families of northern Eurasia.

## Part IV

# Diachrony



## 9 The evolution of attribution marking in northern Eurasian languages

Attribution marking devices were typologized in Part II and their geographic distribution across the genealogical entities of northern Eurasia was presented in Part III. The present, diachronic part focuses on linguistic changes which led to the emergence of the attested synchronic diversity within the northern Eurasian area.

Not all attested changes are investigated in equal depth in each genealogical unit. Special focus lies on the grammaticalization of attributive markers from attributive nominalizers in the Saamic and Finnic branches of Uralic as well as in the Baltic, Slavic and Germanic branches of Indo-European. Different types of adjective attribution marking have been grammaticalized from attributive nominalizers in different languages of the area and during different periods of time. Up to now, these diachronic patterns have not been systematically investigated from a cross-linguistic perspective.

The parallel evolution of attributive nominalizers and other adjective attribution marking devices is interesting not only from a general typological perspective. The linguistic interference zone between Uralic and Indo-European in north-eastern Europe exhibits a relatively high degree of diversity from a synchronic point of view (see § 8). Consequently, it appears that the synchronically and diachronically attested developments have to be described in areal linguistic terms and provide further evidence for establishing a Northern European *Sprachbund*.

### 9.1 The emergence of attributive nominalizers

Attributive nominalization as a special subtype of dependent marking attributive state (see § 4.5.2.3) is not synchronically attested as a default licenser of the attributive connection of adjectives in any language of northern Eurasia. However, in several languages of the area, attributive constructions with nominalizers constitute a special type of noun phrases characterized earlier as attributive apposition. A typical example is Udmurt (Uralic) where an adjectival attribute

equipped with an article is marked for contrastive focus (see § 7.18.4.0.2).

The only Northern Eurasian languages exhibiting attributive nominalization as a default attribution marking device synchronically are from the Albanian branch (Indo-European). The marker, however, is used only in a circumfixed construction together with the inherited head-driven agreement.

Attributive nominalizers are also documented in historical stages of several Indo-European branches, such as Baltic, Slavic and Germanic. But even here, these markers are not the default devices. Instead, attributive articles compete with other attributive markers and are restricted to specially marked noun phrases. In several of these Indo-European languages, however, the articles have evolved into new default types of attribution marking. A prototypical example of attribution marking originating from an attributive article is anti-construct state agreement marking in Russian (see § 7.19.9.2.1). In other languages, the former attributive article is still traceable as secondary type of attribution marking, as in the modern Baltic languages. Here, the attributive article also evolved into an anti-construct state agreement marker but it is still restricted to a semantically defined subset of noun phrases (see § 7.19.4).

The synchrony and diachrony of attributive articles have also been dealt with in a cross-linguistic investigation of grammaticalized adnominal D(eictic) elements by Himmelmann (1997). Himmelmann assumes that attributive articles (“linking articles” in his terminology) originally occurred in appositional nominal expressions. These “linking constructions” are characterized as complex noun phrases in which the attribute occurs as a syntactically independent nominal expression. The “linking article” (i.e. *attributive article* in terms of the present typology) serves as a nominalizer and licenses the attribute as a syntagma of its own Himmelmann (1997: 188).

The diachronic data from several Indo-European, Uralic and Turkic languages presented in the following sections support Himmelmann’s conclusions about a common source of attributive marking originating from pronouns or other deictic elements used as attributive nominalizers.

### 9.1.1 Attributive nominalizers in Uralic and Turkic

Juxtaposition has been the prototype of adjective attributive marking in all Uralic and Turkic languages since the proto-stages of these languages (cf. Décsy 1990: 80–81 for Uralic and Décsy 1998b: 75–76 for Turkic). As the result of a secondary development, however, in some branches of Uralic and Turkic, an attributive nominalizer grammaticalized. Synchronically, it occurs as minor attribution

Albanian  
languages  
Baltic  
languages  
Slavic  
languages  
Germanic  
languages  
Indo-  
European  
languages  
Russian  
Baltic  
languages  
linking  
article|see??|  
Himmelmann,  
Nikolaus|  
Himmelmann,  
Nikolaus  
P.  
Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struk-  
tur@Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struktur  
Himmelmann,  
Nikolaus  
P.  
Deiktikon,  
Artikel,  
Nomi-  
nalphrase:  
zur  
Emergenz  
syntaktis-  
cher  
Struktur  
linking  
article|see??|  
Indo-  
European  
languages



marking device in specially marked noun phrase types in several languages of these two families.

In the Saamic and Finnic branches of Uralic, juxtaposition has been replaced completely by new adjective attribution marking devices. In Proto-Saamic the prototypical attributive connector of adjectives was probably anti-construct state marking. A comparison of synchronic evidence across modern Saamic languages makes this reconstruction very likely (Rießler 2006b). However, all modern Saami languages show a strong tendency to abandon the anti-construct state marker and re-introduce the morphologically unmarked adjective attribution marking device juxtaposition. In Proto-Finnic, the original Uralic type has also been lost and is now replaced by head-driven agreement marking of attributive adjectives. In § 9.3 and 9.2, the emergence of agreement in Finnic and anti-construct state marking in Saamic will be explored and describes as a possible result of the grammaticalization of attributive nominalizers.

Since the emergence of attributive nominalizers in Udmurt (and other modern Uralic languages) probably reflect structurally similar stages of development as those assumed for Proto-Saamic and Proto-Finnic, the Udmurt case will be described in-depth in the following sections.

### 9.1.1.1 The contrastive focus marker in Udmurt

Synchronic data from Udmurt illustrates the emergence of an attributive article and might even indicate how this attribution marker has been generalized as an anti-construct state marker.

The use of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person possessive suffix as a contrastive focus marker in Udmurt was exemplified in § 7.18.4.0.2 on the synchrony of attribution marking in Permic. In the following sections, the etymological source and the evolution of this contrastive focus construction will be illustrated with the help of further examples.

As in several other Uralic languages, the possessive suffix 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular in Udmurt is often used as a definite-like marker. Grammatical descriptions of Udmurt use different terms to define the function of this formative, for example as “determinative” (Kel’makov & Hännikäinen 1999), “contrastive-deictic” (Alatyrev 1970), “anaphorical-emphasizing” (Kiekbæev 1965), or simply “definite” (Winkler 2001). The suffix is characterized in the following as “quasi-definite” since Udmurt (as most other Uralic languages) has no morphologized feature SPECIES. The use of the marker is obviously determined by the referential status of the noun phrase, but it does not occur obligatorily in definite noun phrases. Since the rules for definiteness marking are not the subject of the present inves-

Saamic  
languages  
Finnic  
languages  
Proto-Saamic  
Rießler,  
Michael  
On  
samiskans  
attribu-  
tiva  
adjektiv-  
form@On  
samiskans  
attribu-  
tiva  
adjektiv-  
form  
Proto-Finnic  
Udmurt|(  
Proto-Saamic  
Proto-Finnic  
Permic  
languages  
Kel’makov,  
Valentin  
Hännikäinen,  
Sara  
Udmurtin  
kielioppia  
ja  
harjoituk-  
sia@Udmur  
kielioppia  
ja har-  
joituksia  
Alatyrev,  
Vasilij I.  
Vydelitel’no-  
ukazatel’naj  
kategorija  
v udmurt-  
skom  
jazkyke@Vya  
ukazatel’naj  
kategorija  
v udmurt-  
skom  
jazkyke  
Kiekbæev,  
Džalil’ G.  
O gram-  
matisčeskoj  
kategorij  
oprede-  
lennosti i  
neoprede-  
lennosti v  
uralo-  
altajskich  
jazykach@C  
gram-  
matisčeskoj  
kategorij  
opredelen-

Kel'makov,  
Valentin  
Hännikäinen,  
Sara  
Udmurtin  
kielioppia  
ja  
harjoituk-  
sia@Udmurtin  
kielioppia  
ja har-  
joituksia

tigation, the formative in definite-like constructions will simply be referred to as *determinative suffix*, which is also consistent with some of the grammatical descriptions mentioned above (e.g. Kel'makov & Hännikäinen 1999).

Besides its function as a possessive marker, the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix occurs not only in quasi-definite noun phrases but is even used as an (attributive) nominalizer and as a marker of contrastive focus on adjectives. From a synchronic point of view, the functions of POSS:3SG in the different non-possessive uses are probably better analyzed as belonging to different grammatical categories. Consequently, different glosses (such as POSS, DEF, NMLZ, CONTR) should be applied. In order to illustrate the similar historical source of the synchronically differentiated grammatical meanings, however, one and the same gloss (i.e. POSS:3SG) is used in the following examples.

(1) Possessive and non-possessive functions of (historical) POSS:3SG

a. Possessive marking

- i. *gurt-éz*  
house-POSS:3SG  
'her/his/its house'
- ii. *gurt-jos-a-z*  
house-PL-ILL-POSS:3SG  
'into her/his/its houses'

b. "Determinative" marking

- i. *gurt-éz*  
house-POSS:3SG  
'this house'
- ii. *gurt-jos-a-z*  
house-PL-ILL-POSS:3SG  
'into these houses'

c. Attributive nominalization

- i. Demonstrative  
*ta-iz* / *so-iz*  
DEM:PROX-POSS:3SG DEM:DIST-POSS:3SG  
'this one over here' / 'that one over there'
- ii. Possessor noun phrase

- Ivan-len-éz*  
 Ivan-GEN-POSS:3SG  
 ‘the one of Ivan (Ivan’s)’
- iii. Adjective  
*badžym-éz*  
 big-POSS:3SG  
 ‘the big one’
- d. Contrastive focus marking
- i. *badžym-éz gurt*  
 big-POSS:3SG house  
 ‘a/the LARGE house’
- ii. *badžym-jos-a-z gurt-jos-y*  
 big-PL-ILL-POSS:3SG house-PL-ILL  
 ‘into (the) LARGE houses’

The use of the suffix *-éz* as marker of contrastive focus is obviously connected to its other non-possessive functions. The order of examples (1a) through (1d) probably reflects the functional expansion of the original possessive marker to a “determinative” marker on noun phrases and a contrastive focus marker on adjectives. The clue for understanding this development is the use of the suffix *-éz* as an attributive nominalizer in headless noun phrases, as shown in (1c). Here, the determinative suffix is used as a true attributive nominalizer to mark a demonstrative (1c-i), a genitive possessor noun (1c-ii) or an adjective (1c-iii) as modifiers by projecting a full (headless) noun phrase. Note however that headless demonstratives, genitives, and adjectives are not obligatorily marked by means of attributive nominalization in Udmurt. The marker is used in order to emphasize the property denoted by the attribute and to contrast it to other properties of the same set.

The emphasizing function of the determinative suffix, finally, is the link to its use as contrastive focus marker on adjectives. It seems clear that these contrastive focus constructions originate from appositive constructions of nouns with emphasized headless attributes.<sup>1</sup>

- (2) [<sub>NP</sub> [<sub>NP'</sub> *A big* <sub>HEAD</sub>  $\emptyset$ -NMLZ]<sub>N</sub> *house*]]

<sup>1</sup> The zero-morpheme (equipped with the nominalizer  $\emptyset$ -NMLZ) in (9.1.1.1) is only presented for a better illustration of the empty head position to which the (nominalized) adjective moves in this appositive noun phrase.

Kel'makov,  
Valentin  
Hännikäinen,  
Sara  
Udmurtin  
kielioppia  
ja  
harjoituk-  
sia@Udmurtin  
kielioppia  
ja har-  
joituksia  
Winkler,  
Eberhard  
Udmurt@Udmurt

The agreement patterns in noun phrases with attributes in contrastive focus provide the best evidence for this assumption. In their default use, attributive adjectives (as well as other modifiers) do not show agreement with the head noun. However, when the attribute is marked for contrastive focus (by means of the attributive nominalizer ATTR  $\Leftarrow$  POSS:3SG), case and number marking spread to the adjective.

- (3) Juxtaposition versus anti-construct state agreement marking (contrastive focus, in parentheses) (Kel'makov & Hännikäinen 1999; Winkler 2001)

a. Adjective attribute

- i. *badžym / badžym-éz gurt*  
big big-ATTR house  
'large house' : 'LARGE house'
- ii. *badžym / badžym-jos-a-z gurt-jos-y*  
big big-PL-ILL-ATTR house-PL-ILL  
'to (the) large houses' : 'to (the) LARGE houses'

b. Genitive attribute<sup>2</sup>

- i. *Ivan-len / Ivan-len-éz gurt-éz*  
Ivan-GEN Ivan-GEN-ATTR house-POSS:3SG  
'Ivan's house' : 'IVAN's house'
- ii. *Ivan-len / Ivan-jos-a-z-len gurt-jos-a-z*  
Ivan-GEN Ivan-PL-ILL-ATTR-GEN house-PL-ILL-POSS:3SG  
'to Ivan's houses' : 'to IVAN's houses'

c. Demonstrative attribute

- i. *so / so-iz gurt*  
DEM:DIST DEM:DIST-ATTR house  
'that house' : 'THAT house'
- ii. *ta / ta-os-a-z gurt-jos-y*  
DEM:PROX DEM:PROX-PL-ILL-ATTR house-PL-ILL  
'to these houses' : 'to THESE houses'

Following the intuition of the authors of grammatical descriptions of Udmurt, however, one could also analyze these constructions as true noun phrases with a syntactic structure as in (9.1.1.1) (as opposed to 9.1.1.1) where the original nominalizer of the attribute in the headless noun phrase became a dependent marking

<sup>2</sup> Note that the cross-referencing possessive agreement marker does not occur with a genitive construction in contrastive focus (Kel'makov & Hännikäinen 1999: 81).

attributive construct device linking the attribute in contrastive focus to the semantic head ‘house’ in the noun phrase.

- (4) ? [<sub>NP</sub> A big-CONTR HEAD house]

Even if head-driven number and case agreement is involved in attribution marking of adjectives in contrastive focus, Udmurt is better analyzed as a language exhibiting an attributive appositional construction rather than an anti-construct state agreement marking. The agreement and anti-construct marking formatives are not fused and agreement marking occurs only indirectly as the result of the nominalization of the apposed headless adjective.

### 9.1.1.2 Possessive suffixes as attributive nominalizers in other Uralic and in Turkic languages

Non-possessive uses of 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffixes similar to Udmurt are well attested in several Uralic and Turkic languages.<sup>3</sup> In descriptions of these languages, the marker is often characterized as “emphatic-definite” or simply “definite” (cf. Tauli 1966: 148; Künnap 2004). But obviously this is greatly oversimplified. It is especially unclear what it would mean to mark an adjectival modifier as “definite”.

Besides in Udmurt, the use of the (historical) 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix as a marker of contrastive focus is similarly regular (though less systematically described) in the other Permic languages (cf. Serebrennikov 1963: 67).

In the Mari languages, which belong to the Volgaic branch of Uralic, the possessive suffix is also commonly used as a determinative suffix for nouns (cf. Alhoniemi 1993: 75–76). The regular use of the formative to derive a certain set of “determinative” or contrastive focused demonstratives and quantifiers in Mari (similar to the Udmurt example (3c) on page 178) gives at least some evidence that Mari has (or had) an attributive nominalizer in contrastive focus constructions as well.<sup>4</sup>

- (5) Mari (Uralic; Alhoniemi 1993)

- a. “Short” demonstratives (i.e. unmarked)  
i. *tide* ‘this’ / *tudo* ‘that’ (82)

<sup>3</sup> In several languages, even 2<sup>nd</sup> person singular possessive occurs in the same function.

<sup>4</sup> The homophonous focus clitic =*že* in Mari (*təi=že kuze ilaš tūŋalat?* ‘And how are YOU going to live?’ Alhoniemi 1993: 80) is most likely not cognate with the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix but borrowed from the formally and functionally similar marker focus marker in Russian.

Udmurt|)  
Tauli, Valter  
Structural  
Tenden-  
cies in  
Uralic  
Lan-  
guages@Str  
Tenden-  
cies in  
Uralic  
Lan-  
guages  
Künnap, Ago  
About the  
non-  
personal  
definite  
function  
of the  
Uralic 3rd  
person  
posses-  
sive suf-  
fix@About  
the non-  
personal  
definite  
function  
of the  
Uralic 3rd  
person  
possessive  
suffix  
Permic  
languages  
Serebrennikov,  
Boris A.  
Istoričeskaja  
mor-  
fologija  
perms-  
kich  
jazykov@Is  
mor-  
fologija  
permskich  
jazykov  
Mari  
languages|(  
Volgaic  
languages  
Alhoniemi,  
Alho  
Grammatik  
des  
Tschere-  
missis-  
chen  
(Mari)@Gra  
des  
Tschere-  
missis-  
chen  
(Mari)

Chuvash|  
Udmurt  
Volga-Kama  
Linguistic  
Area  
Udmurt  
Mari  
languages|)  
Tungusic  
languages|(  
Khalkha  
Pavlov, I. P.  
Kategorija  
vyde-  
lenija v  
sovre-  
mennom  
ču-  
vašskom  
jazyke@Kategorija  
vydelenija  
v sovre-  
mennom  
ču-  
vašskom  
jazyke  
Chuvash  
Benzing,  
Johannes  
Das  
Tschuwasschis-  
che@Das  
Tschuwasschis-  
che

- b. “Long” demonstratives (i.e. in contrastive focus)
  - i. *tide-že* ‘this one’ / *tudo-že* ‘that one’ (82)
- c. Quantifiers in contrastive focus
 

*Tânar-žâ-m*                      *mâj nalam*, *Tânar-žâ-m*                      *tâj*.  
so.much-POSS:3SG-ACC I    take,    so.much-POSS:3SG-ACC you  
‘So much I will take, so much you.’ (83)

A similar use of the (historical) 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix as a marker of contrastive focus in the Turkic language Chuvash has been shown in § 7.13.1.0.1. Interestingly, the Turkic language Chuvash and the Uralic languages Mari and Udmurt are among the core members of the Volga-Kama Linguistic Area.<sup>5</sup> The languages of this linguistic area show linguistic convergence on several levels of their grammars. In all Uralic and Turkic languages of that area, at least the “emphatic-definite” use of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix is attested. Thus, it cannot be ruled out that the evolving attributive nominalizer in Chuvash, Mari and Udmurt has been borrowed in either direction.

The phenomenon might even reflect a much older and more widespread feature of a larger subarea of northern Eurasia including at least Tungusic. As demonstrated in the synchronic § 7.10 on Tungusic, similar constructions with the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix also seem to regularly occur in this family. Even in other languages of the area, examples of the use of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix as an attributive nominalizer (though not on adjectives) are attested. Example (9.1.1.2) illustrates the use of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix as an attributive nominalizer of pronouns in Khalkha Mongolian.

- (6) Attributive nominalization in Khalkha (Mongolic; Pavlov 1985: 6)
  - a. *olan* ‘much’ – *olan-ki* ‘what is in majority; the largest part’
  - b. *numaj* ‘much’ – *numaj-i* ‘what is in majority; the largest part’

Not also that the (historical) 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular possessive suffix occurs in practically all Turkic languages in lexicalized local and temporal attributes.

- (7) Attributive nominalization in Chuvash (Turkic; Benzing 1963: 67–68)
  - a. *śul-χi*  
year-LOC:POSS:3SG  
‘yearly, annual’ (originally ‘what is in a year’)

<sup>5</sup> Other core members of the Volga-Kama linguistic area are the Turkic languages Tatar and Bashkir. The Uralic languages Mordvin and Komi-Permyak are considered peripheral members (Helinski 2005).

- b. *yal-t-i*  
village-LOC-POSS:3SG  
'local' (originally 'what is in a village')
- c. *kil-t-i*  
home-LOC-POSS:3SG  
'domestic' (originally 'what is in the home')

Tungusic  
languages|)  
Chuvash|)  
Uralic  
languages|)  
Turkic  
languages|)  
Indo-  
European  
languages|)  
Baltic  
languages|)  
Slavic  
languages|)  
Russian  
Old Baltic  
languages  
Lithuanian  
Latvian  
Old Slavic  
languages  
Old  
Bulgarian  
Old Baltic  
languages  
Lithuanian  
Latvian

It remains unclear whether the evolution of attributive nominalization and contrastive focus marking of attributive adjectives occurs independently in certain branches or areal groupings across Indo-European, Uralic, Turkic and Tungusic or goes back to a general northern Eurasian areal tendency.

### 9.1.2 Attributive nominalizers in Indo-European

#### 9.1.2.1 Attributive articles and the emergence of anti-construct state agreement marking in Baltic and Slavic

Russian is the only Slavic language exhibiting anti-construct state agreement marking as the default and only type of attributive connection of adjectives (*xorošij* ATTR:NOM.M.SG 'good' versus *xoroš* PRED:NOM.M.SG, see also § 7.19.9.2.1). The Russian construction in which attributive adjectives are obligatorily equipped with special anti-construct state agreement suffixes resembles a construction in the closely related Baltic languages. In the latter, however, the occurrence of anti-construct state agreement marking is usually described as being restricted to definite noun phrases. The competition between complex attributive agreement and "pure" agreement marking was already characteristic of Old Baltic languages (cf. Lithuanian *geràsis* versus *gėras*, Latvian *labais* versus *labs* 'good') and Old Slavic languages (cf. Old Bulgarian *dobrǫjъ* versus *dobrō* 'good'). Old Slavic and Old Baltic languages are thus similar to modern Lithuanian and modern Latvian in exhibiting two types of adjective attribution marking suffixes in different functions.

In the Slavic and Indo-European linguistic traditions, adjectives equipped with anti-construct state agreement marking are normally referred to as "long-form adjectives" (contrasted to "short-form adjectives"). Other commonly used terms for the anti-construct state agreement markers are "pronominal, complex" or "compound" agreement suffixes. Analogically, the two inflectional paradigms of long- versus short-form adjectives equipped with number, gender, and case agreement values are normally labeled in a similar way as "long-form, pronominal, complex, or compound" versus "short-form" adjective declension. Obviously,

these terms describe the form or the origin of the formative rather than its function and are rather useless for a typological comparison.

Similar to the modern Baltic languages, the markers are sometimes also labeled “definite” agreement suffixes in Old Slavic. As will be shown below, the notion of “definiteness” does not exactly cover the functionality of the marker in Old Slavic either.

The respective attributive constructions in modern Slavic and Baltic languages have already been dealt with in the synchronic part of this investigation (especially §§7.19.9, 7.19.4). In the present chapter, the origin and development of anti-construct state agreement marking in Baltic and Slavic along two possible grammaticalization paths (see 9.1.2.1.2 below) will be discussed. It will be argued that these constructions have arisen from attributive articles which originally marked contrastive focus of the attribute rather than from nominal relative constructions. Before dealing with the syntactic evolution of the attributive constructions in Slavic and Baltic, however, the etymology of the formative (which is similar for both scenarios) will be sketched in the following short section.

**9.1.2.1.1 Etymology of the formative** Whereas the “pure” agreement declension (of the so-called short-forms) of adjectives continues the Proto-Indo-European default type of adjective attribution marking, the anti-construct (long-form) agreement suffixes, as in Lithuanian *gerās-is žmōgus*, Latvian *laba-is cilvēks*, or Old Bulgarian *dobrǫ-jb človekǫ* ‘the good person’, arose as a result of a phonological merger between the short-form agreement suffixes of the adjective and a pronominal stem reconstructed as Proto-Baltic/Slavic *\*-jǐ/jb-*.

This pronominal part of the long-form agreement suffix likely goes back to a pronominal stem reconstructed as Proto-Indo-European *\*iō-* (Wissemann 1958: 61). The anti-construct state agreement marker in Baltic/Slavic could thus be cognate with relative markers in other Indo-European languages, such as Old Indo-Aryan *yá-h*, Old Iranian *yō*, or Ancient Greek *hós* Heinrichs (1954: 53).

An alternative etymology has been suggested by Mikkola (1950: 52; see also Leskien 1871: 102; Leskien 1919: 164–165; van Wijk 1935: 19ff.). Mikkola believes that Proto-Baltic/Slavic *\*-jb-* was an anaphoric marker which goes back to the 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular pronoun (cf. Lithuanian *jis*, *jō* 3SG:GEN or Old Bulgarian *jb*, *jego* 3SG:GEN). The phonological merger of Indo-European *\*is* 3SG:M with *\*iōs* M ‘which’ in Baltic/Slavic Schmidt (1959: 21 Footnote 8) makes this explanation possible from the point of view of sound correspondence.

The terminus post quem of the innovative attribution marking in Baltic and Slavic can be determined relatively easily. Different phonological and morpho-



logical developments of the long-form agreement suffixes in Baltic and Slavic imply that the phonological merger of adjective and the formative *\*-jb-* took place independently in Old Slavic and Old Baltic (Koch 1992: 64–65).

It is not certain whether the Baltic and Slavic branches of Indo-European go back to a common proto-form or Proto-Baltic/Slavic have to be reconstructed as independent Indo-European daughter languages. If the latter case proves to be right, the rise of anti-construct state agreement marking could be parallel, but due to contact in Proto-Baltic/Slavic (as stated, for example, by Pohl 1980: 77). Since the reconstruction of proto-languages is not an aim of this investigation and since the developments in Baltic and Slavic are similar from a chronological, functional and (Indo-European) etymological point of view, discussing the rise of anti-construct state agreement marking in Baltic and Slavic together in the same section makes perfect sense.

**9.1.2.1.2 Evolution of the construction** It is commonly assumed that the function of the long-form suffix on the adjective in Old Baltic and Old Slavic was to mark the noun phrase as definite. This opinion is repeated by practically all authors of comparative grammars and reference books of the Baltic/Slavic languages as well as in works dealing specifically with adjectives and noun phrase syntax of these languages (cf. Mendoza 2004: 211 with references).

Definite nouns, however, are not obligatorily modified by long-form adjectives in Old Slavic. Furthermore, nominalized (headless) adjectives are normally equipped with long-form suffixes, regardless of the referential status of the noun phrase as definite or indefinite. The analysis of the long-form adjective suffix as definite marker might thus not be as straightforward as it appears in the reference books.

Mendoza (2004: 214–215) connects the original distribution of long- versus short-forms to the restrictive versus non-restrictive semantics of the attribute instead of the referential status of the modified noun. Tolstoj (1957), who sees the main function of the long-form adjectives likewise in setting a certain property of a referent apart from properties of the rest of similar referents, could be interpreted in a similar way.

The later re-interpretation of such restrictive expressions as definite and even the generalization of the original restrictive adjective marker to a marker of anaphoric reference of the modified noun seems functionally plausible. There is no indication, however, that the long-form agreement suffixes morphologized to true definite markers in the Old Slavic languages. Even in the modern stages of the South Slavic languages Slovenian and Serbo-Croatian, where remnants of the

Old Slavic  
languages  
Old Baltic  
languages

Koch,  
Christoph

Zur

Vorgeschicht  
des  
relativen  
At-  
tributkon-  
nexes im  
Baltischen  
und  
Slavis-  
chen@Zur  
Vorgeschicht  
des  
relativen  
At-  
tributkon-  
nexes im  
Baltischen  
und  
Slavis-  
chen

Proto-  
Baltic/Slavic

Proto-  
Baltic/Slavic

Pohl, Heinz  
Dieter

Baltisch und  
Slavisch:  
die  
Fiktion  
von der  
baltisch-  
slavischen  
Sprachein-  
heit:  
erster  
Teil@Baltisch  
und  
Slavisch:  
die  
Fiktion  
von der  
baltisch-  
slavischen  
Sprachein-  
heit: erster  
Teil

Old Baltic  
languages

Old Slavic  
languages

Mendoza,  
Imke

Nominaldeterm  
im Polnis-  
chen: die  
primären  
Aus-  
drucksmit-

μ ²F FWPMVUJPO PG B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH

#VMHBSJBO X P E J k F S F O U B E K F D U J W F J O m F D U J P O T T U J M M P D D  
.BDFEPOJBO E F D M F O T J P O P G B E K F D U J W F T J T T F N B O U J D B M M Z S F T  
0ME #VMHBSJBO F š μ μ æ  
#VMHBSJBO V S U I F S N P S F J O #VMHBSJBO B O E .BDFEPOJBO X I J  
.BDFEPOJBO M B O H V B H F T F Y I J C J U J O H B G V M M Z N P S Q I P M P H J [ F E D  
-JUIVBOJBO J O J U F N B S L J O H E P F T O P U P S J H J O B U F G S P N U I F M P O  
SiNTL ¼ + J n  
²F B S U J D M F Q J U F U I F G B D U U I B U U I F M P O H G P S N B H S F F N F O U N  
B O E U I F B O D F T U P S M B O H V B H F P G .P E F S O #VMHBSJBO B O E .P  
D P O D F Q U I B U U I F M P O H G P S N B E K F D U J W F J O -J U I V B O J B O N J H  
P G E F I B W F B M N P T U H S B N N B U J D B M J [ F E B T B N B S L F S P G B O  
O J U F O F T T Q I S B T F  
J O M B O  
H V B H F ! / P U F B M T P U I B U F W F O U I F N P S Q I P M P H J D B M T U B U V T  
B S U J D M F J O U I F N P E F S O #B M U J D M B O H V B H F T I B T C F F O E P V C U F  
B O E U I F J O U I F N P E F S O #B M U J D M B O H V B H F T I B T C F F O E P V C U F  
D P O D F Q U I B U U I F M P O H G P S N B E K F D U J W F J O -J U I V B O J B O N J H  
E F O O J U E E F I O J U F O F T T B U M F B T U J Q S I N T L ¼ J Q S F S F T T J P O T  
O F T T J O E F I O J U F O F T T B U M F B T U J Q S I N T L ¼ J Q S F S F T T J P O T  
M B O H V B H F & W F O U I P V H I U I F M P O H G P S N B H S F F N F O U T V n Y F T J O  
0ME #B M U J D 4 M B W J D I B T U P C F B O B M Z [ F E B T B O B S J C V U  
M B O H V B H F T J O U I F G V O D U J P O B M F Y U F O T J P O U P N B S L F S T P G B O B  
0ME 4MBWJD O F T T P G U I F O P V O Q I S B T F U I J T E F W F M P Q N F O U J T T F  
M B O H V B H F U I F M P O H G P S N B H S F F N F O U T V n Y F T X B T U P N B S L B O  
1SPUP Q I B U J D P S D P O U S B T U J W F G P D V T D P O T U K S I N T L ¼ P U P \$ P  
#B M U J D 4 M B W J D  
1SPUP #B M U J D 4 M B W J D I B T U P C F B O B M Z [ F E B T B O B S J C V U  
#B M U J D 4 M B W J D U I B O B T B N B S L F S P G E F I O J U F O F T T P G U I F N P E J I F E O  
%F M C S ¼ D L #F S U I P M E F B W J O H U I F R V F T U J P O B C P V U U I F G V S U I F S E F W F M F  
#F S U I P M E F B W J O H U I F R V F T U J P O B C P V U U I F G V S U I F S E F W F M F  
7F S H M F J D I F O E F F N F O U N B S E E S F S F O U #B M U J D B O E 4 M B W J D M B O  
4ZOUBY J O H U I F P S J F T B C P V U J U T P S J H J O B M G V O D U J P O B O E U  
E F S P G U I F B O U J D P O T U S V D U T U B U F B H S F F N F O U N B S L F S  
J O E P H F P G U I F B O U J D P O T U S V D U T U B U F B H S F F N F O U N B S L F S  
N B O J T J O U I F G P M M P X J O H T F D U J P O T  
D I F O  
4Q S B D I F O F S H M F J D I F O E F  
4ZOUBY 04 D F O B S J P z / P N J O B M S F M B U J W F D P O T U S V D  
E F S J O H U I F P S J F T B C P V U J U T P S J H J O B M G V O D U J P O B O E U  
E F S J O  
E P H F S N B O » ¼) Ä Ê ¼) Ä , Ê Ê Ê  
J T D I F O  
4Q S B D I F O 04 D F O B S J P z / P N J O B M S F M B U J W F , Ê Ê Ê B S P T F G S P N B S F M B U J  
#S V H N B O O » ¼) Ä Ä Ä Ä , Ê Ê Ê  
, B S M  
%F M C S ¼ D L  
#F S U I P M E  
(S V O E S J T { z | 4 D F O B S J P z / P N J O B M S F M B U J W F D P O T U S V D  
E F S D P S E J O H U P U I F I S T U U I F P S Z U I F B S J C V U J W F N B S L F  
W F S H M F G S P N B S F M B U J W F Q S P O P V O ² J T U I F P S Z T F F N T U P  
J D I F O E F O  
(S B N C S ¼ D L I T B O E #S V H N B O O ¼) D L S C I P S S V H N B O O %F M C S ¼  
N B U J L E F S μ ' š μ š Ÿ œ •• T U B U F N F O U T P O U I F R V F T U J P O ² F J  
J O E P H F S μ ' š μ š Ÿ œ •• T U B U F N F O U T P O U I F R V F T U J P O ² F J  
N B O J T U B L F O V Q B O E B V H N F O U T P O U I F R V F T U J P O ² F J  
D I F O  
4Q S B D I F O  
L V S [ H F  
G B T T U F  
%B S T U F M  
M V O H E S S •  
(F T D I J D I U F  
E F T  
"M U J O E J T  
D I E O



μ ²F FWPMVUJPO PG B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH

1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD 4VDINPSQIP TZOUBDUJD CFIBWJPS XPVME JO GB  
0ME #BMUJD 4MBWJD DUJWF QSPOPVO #VU BDDPSEJQIC UPB, PDBİTSSFFNFOTU  
MBOHVBHFT UXTFFO BIFBE OPVO BOE B SFMBUJWF QSPOPVO IBTBM  
0ME 4MBWJD BOBMMZ UIFMPOH GPSNBHSFFNFOTU JOMFDUJPO BS  
MBOHVBHFT  
1SPUP QIPOPMPHJDBM NFSHFS PG UIF BEKFDUJWF BOE UIF  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD 0ME 4MBWJD DTU DSVDJBM JO UIJT SFDPOTUSVDUJPO J  
1SF 1SPUP PSIHJDBM SFMBUJWF QSPOPVO IBT PCWJPVMTMZ OFW  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD  
,PDI TUSVDUJPO JO 1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD  
\$ISJTUPQI  
8FJUFSVOHFO B /PNJOBM SFMBUJWF DPOTUSVDUJPOT JO 1SF 1S  
EFT  
SFMBUJWFO ,PDI š μ p Ÿ  
" SJCV ES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥T ES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥T  
UJWLPO GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ ÄÄÄ GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ ÄÄÄ  
OFYFT %JF XFTU /nom "nom È ¼ Ä /acc "nom È ¼ Ä  
TMBWJT C 1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD B SJCVUJWF BSUJDMF  
DIFO "EWFSCJBM ES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥TES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥N K¥N  
BEKFLUJWB GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ ÄÄÄ GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ ÄÄÄ , °°  
BVCKET !8FJUFSVOHFO /nom "nom ÄÄÄÄ /acc "acc ÄÄÄÄ  
EFT SFMBUJWFO D 0ME #BMUJD 0ME 4MBWJD BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TU  
"iSJC V ES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥T ES¥V H¥TW ¥TK ¥N K¥N  
UJWLPO GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ , È È È GSJFOB PÄPÄÄ , È È È ÄÄÄ  
OFYFT %JF XFTUTMBWJT /nom " , È È È /acc " , È È È  
DIFO "EWFSCJBM  
BEKFLUJWB BTTVNFE EFWFMPQNFOU QSFTVQQPTFT UIF USBO  
BVG FKBT DUJWF DPOTUSVDUJPOTÓ JO 1SF 1SPUP #BMUJD 4M  
1SPUP B SJCVUJWF BSUJDMF ÄÄÄÄ JO 1SPUP #BMUJD 4ME  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD  
1SF 1SPUP BOUJ DPOTUSVDU ÔMPOH GPSNÓ J F , È È È BHSFFN  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD  
JO 0ME #BMUJD BOE 0ME 4MBWJD  
1SPUP  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD  
0ME #BMUJD 04UBH F NP HEAD / [ATTRIBUTE (CLAUSE) "[+ agr] È ¼ Ä]]  
MBOHVBHFT  
0ME 4MBWJD 04UBH F NP HEAD / [ATTRIBUTE (NP) "[+ agr] ÄÄÄÄ]]  
MBOHVBHFT  
1SF 1SPUP 04UBH F NP HEAD / ATTRIBUTE (A) " , È È È]]  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD  
\*OEP "SZB PDIİT SFDPOTUSVDUJPO HJWFT OP DPODMVTJWF BS  
MBOHVBHFT JOB M SFMBUJWF DPOTUSVDUJPOTÓ INBSLFSFX 1SPB B  
\*SBOJBO #BMUJD 4MBWJD ²FPSFUJDBMMZ UIF B SJCVUJWF C  
MBOHVBHFT DPVME CF NVDI PMEFS BOE CF UIF QSJNBSZ POF JO \*C  
JOH ÒOPNJOBM SFMBUJWF DPOTUSVDUJPOTÓ JO \*OE

Ÿ ²F FYBNQMF JTHMPTTFF JO BDDPSEBODF UP ,PDI BUSBOTMBU

PSJHJOBUFFGSPNB SJCVUJWF OPNJOB MJ[BUJPO<sup>1</sup>SPUP<sup>1</sup>  
BUJWFGSP<sup>1</sup>XPVOME UIBO HP CBDL UP BEFJDUJD<sup>1</sup>SPUP<sup>1</sup>  
-BUJO (PTU<sup>1</sup>Å XIJDI XBT VTFE BT B SJCVUJWF BSUJDM<sup>1</sup>  
\*OEP &VSPQFBO 8JKL /JDPME WBO

ú z { z } 4DFOBSJP{ "UUSJCVUJWF OPNJOB MJ[BUJPO<sup>1</sup>SPUP<sup>1</sup>  
"DDPSEJOHUP UIF TFDPOE JEFB BCPVU UIF FNFSHTZ<sup>1</sup>OUB<sup>1</sup>  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD UIF B SJCVUJWF NBSLFS XBT P<sup>1</sup>BSBM<sup>1</sup>  
UIF ÒSFMBUJWFÓ UIFPSZ JT WBO 8JKL XIP CFMJ<sup>1</sup>MF<sup>1</sup>W<sup>1</sup>TC<sup>1</sup>

<Ü> EBTT XJS ¼ST 4MBWJTDIF WPMMTU<sup>1</sup>OEJHTZ<sup>1</sup>OUB<sup>1</sup>  
BUJWFS 1SPOP NJOBMGPS<sup>1</sup>SB<sup>1</sup>FO<sup>1</sup>OE<sup>1</sup>NB<sup>1</sup>THE<sup>1</sup>B<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>FF<sup>1</sup> 1BSBM<sup>1</sup>  
#BMUJTDW<sup>1</sup>B<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>BM<sup>1</sup>KL>šμæž 1SF 1SP<sup>1</sup> #BMUJ

-FBWJOHPQFOXIFUIFSBOB SJCVUJWFBSUJDM<sup>1</sup>SP<sup>1</sup>B<sup>1</sup>  
VMUJNBUFP SJHJOPG UIFBOUJ DPOTUSVDUTUB<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
,PDIİT SFDPOTUSVDUJPO XPVME JO GBDUCFDPN<sup>1</sup>Q<sup>1</sup>BTUJ<sup>1</sup>  
²FB SJCVUF OPNJOB MJ[JOHDPOTUSVDUJ<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BTUJ<sup>1</sup>  
USJCVUJWFBSUJDMFJO 1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD<sup>1</sup>SP<sup>1</sup>B<sup>1</sup>  
DPOTUSVDUJ<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BTUJ<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>CM<sup>1</sup>FO<sup>1</sup>DBMTUFQæJO XIJDIUI<sup>1</sup>FT<sup>1</sup>  
OPNJOB MJ[FS CFDPNFTBOBOUJ DPOTUSVDUTUB<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
EFWFMPQNFOUTV<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>IE<sup>1</sup>Ğ<sup>1</sup>æž M<sup>1</sup>W<sup>1</sup>TC<sup>1</sup> TMBWJ

²FNPTU QMBVTJCMF GVODUJPOBM FYQMBOB<sup>1</sup>UJ<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
QSPOP NJOB<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>SP<sup>1</sup>FS<sup>1</sup>BOB SJCVUJWFBSUJDMFJT<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
šμž )FBSHVFTUIBU UIFPSJHJOBMGVODUJPO<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
BHSFFNFOUTV<sup>1</sup>hYFTXBTUIBU<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>IE<sup>1</sup>Ğ<sup>1</sup>æž M<sup>1</sup>W<sup>1</sup>TC<sup>1</sup> BSUJDM<sup>1</sup>  
B<sup>1</sup> SJCVUJWFBSUJDMF<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>IE<sup>1</sup>Ğ<sup>1</sup>æž M<sup>1</sup>W<sup>1</sup>TC<sup>1</sup> BSUJDM<sup>1</sup>  
NBOO BMTPTIPXTUIBU UIFGVODUJPOBTBOBQ<sup>1</sup>PS<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>  
NBSLFSJTTFDPOEBSZ )FJO[VSOPN

"OUIFS BSHVNFOU JO GBWPS PG UIF B SJCVUJWF<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>Ø<sup>1</sup>BN<sup>1</sup>IE<sup>1</sup>Ğ<sup>1</sup>æž M<sup>1</sup>W<sup>1</sup>TC<sup>1</sup> BSUJDM<sup>1</sup>  
XJUIEJKFSFOU UZQFT PG B SJCVUFT #FTJEFTNBS<sup>1</sup>VC<sup>1</sup>  
FNQIBTJ[FE BEKFDUJWFTBOEQBSUJDDJQMFTU<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
BEKFDUJWBM BOEPSJHJOBMMZOPO BHSFFJOH<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
QISBTFT \*OBUJP

,PDI šμ<sup>1</sup>Ë•ÿ HJWFTBMJTUPGMFYJDBMJ[FE<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
KÖDDVSTBTBOB SJCVUJWFNBSLFS ²FTFFYBN<sup>1</sup>Q<sup>1</sup>BTUJ<sup>1</sup>  
QSFTFOU FWJEFODF PG UIFPSJHJOBMB SJCVUJWF<sup>1</sup>PO<sup>1</sup>BT<sup>1</sup>  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD BSUJDMF 8FJUFSV EFT SFMBU " SJCV UJWLP OFYFT %JFXF TMBWJ DIFO "EWFS REKEI

μ ² FFWPMVUJPO PG B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH

0ME #VMHBSJBO B " SJCVUJPO PG BEWFSCJBM QISBTFT  
0ME #VMHBSJBO J 0ME #VMHBSJBO  
0ME #VMHBSJBO VUSÛKé ÎUPNPSSR XWUSÛÎNĬPSOJOHĬ  
0ME #VMHBSJBO JJ0ME #VMHBSJBO  
-JUIVBOJBO WéOÛKé ÎPVUTWÉOÛBÎSPÖ UIF PVUTJEFĬ  
-JUIVBOJBO CF[VNBKé ÎJHOPSVMBUĬXJUIPVUNJOEĬ  
(FSNBOJD JJ0ME #VMHBSJBO  
MBOHVBHFT] J J0ME #VMHBSJBO  
0ME #BMUJD OBCPÖ-ĬKPMFBTJOH UP (PĈPĬBOM PĬBTJOH UP (P  
MBOHVBHFT  
0ME 4MBWJD C " SJCVUJPO PG HFOJUJWF QISBTFT B FTUFEP  
MBOHVBHFT  
1SPUP J -JUIVBOJBO  
#BMUJD 4MBWJD EJŽWPKJT ÎHPE EMŽWFP B ½ ÄŹW BT ÄÄÄ É ¾ Î (P  
1SPUP JJ-JUIVBOJBO  
(FSNBOJD JJ-JUIVBOJBO  
)FJOSJDIT QBĬŬKJT ÎCFMPOH JOHĬUP ½ Ä SEŬ ÄÄÄ ÆÄÎTFM  
)FJOSJDI  
.B IJBT " HBJOTUIJT PXOTVHHFTUJPOUIBUBOUJ DPOTUSVDU  
4UVEJFO [VN PSJHJOBUFF GSPN OPNJOBMSFMBUJWF DPOTUSVDU  
CFT  
UJNNUFO  
"SUJLFMJJO 04DFOBS ¼ ÄÄÄÄ ÆÉÉÉ  
EFO  
HFSNBOJT  
DIFO PDIÎT FYBNQMFT QSPWJEF UIF CFTU BSHVNFOUT GP  
4QSBDFEJFO  
[VN CFT " SJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[JOH DPOTUSVDUJPOT BSF UI  
UJNNUFO  
"SUJLFMJJO  
EFO u Z { { "UUSJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[FST BOE UIF FNFSHF  
HFSNBOJT BHSFFNFOUT NBSLJOH JO (FSNBOJD  
DIFO  
4QSBDFE  
JO UIF #BMUJD 4MBWJD MBOHVBHFT UIF FNFSHF  
3JOHF %PO (FSNBOJD JT GVODUJPOBMMZ DPOOFDUFE UP UIF SJT  
'SPN 1SPUP FSO #BMUJD BOE TPNF 4PVUI 4MBWJD MBOHVBHFT U  
&VSPQFBO  
UP 1SPUP UBUF BHSFFNFOUT NBSLJOH JT SFTUSJDUFE UP TFI  
(FSNBOJD 39N GVODUJPOBMEFWJTJPOCFUXFFO ÒUSVFÓ FBE E  
1SPUP  
\*OEP TUBUF BHSFFNFOUT NBSLJOH XBT BMSFBEZ DIBSBDU  
&VSPQFBO  
UP 1SPUP MBWJD MBOHVBHFT  
(FSNBOJD T JO UIF 1SPUP #BMUJD 4MBWJD MBOHVBHFT B TF  
0ME BEKFDUJWFT XBT JOOPWBUFE JO 1SPUP (FSNBOJD  
(FSNBOJD  
MBOHVBHFT  
F H)EZOSJDI TOSJZ OHF ¾ ¾ ¾ CFDBVTF JUT VTF XBT SFT  
NBOUJDBMMZ EFIOJUF OPVO QISBTFT 4FNBOUJD E  
NBSLFE PCMJHBUPSJMZ JO BOZ PG UIF 0ME (FSNBOJD  
TUSBUJWF QSPOPVOT XFSF TPNFUJNFT VTTFE JO TFNB

NBSLFST IBE OPU ZFU CFFO HSBNNBUJDBMJ[FE 1IOMME  
GSPN 0ME (FSNBOJD UFYU TPVSDFT TIPX UIBU UIF BS  
ÒXFBL BEKFDUJWFTÓ JO EFIOJUIH JMSQOFTS ØBT DPCUUIP  
š μ ž • (FSNB  
MBO

0OMZ UIF NPEFSO (FSNBOJD MBOHVBHFT FYIJC JUVHS  
B HSBNNBUJDBMJ[FE GFBUVSF ÉÆ¼°À¼É #VU UBSUJDB  
FSO (FSNBOJD MBOHVBHFT PSJHJOBUEF GSPN FUZNPMEF  
FOU GSPN UIF PMEFS BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TUBUF BHSFFN  
3JFYMFŠ ›šž• UIF SJTF PG UIF (FSNBOJD ÒXFBLÓ  
JTIFSF FYQMBJOFE BT B SFTVMU PG B SJCVUJWF ØPNJ

šš Ò4USPOHÓ BOE ÒXFBLÓ BHSFFN ØPNJ JOY 4UVE IFO  
B )FBE ESJWFO ÒTUSPOHÓ BHSFFNFOU UJNNU  
LXJLB "SUJLF  
RVJDL Å É¾ ÅÅÅò EFO  
C "OUJ DPOTUSVDU TUBUF ÒXFBLÓ BHSFFN 4QSPD  
LXJLBO IVNCF  
RVJDL Å ÌÉ¾ÅÅÅ "SUJLF  
ÎRVJDLÎ EFO  
HFSNB  
DIFO

²F 1SF 1SPUP (FSNBOJD GPSNBUJWF NBSLJOH ÒXFBLÓ  
TDSJCFE BT BO ÒJOEJWJEVBMJ[JOHÓ PS ÒOPNJOBMMV  
UJWFTBOE QFSIBQT OPVOTBT XFMM ²FTFGVMBVJJP  
TVDIBT "ODJF ØUJ(ØIFLPPÉH;UIHPPEÏ PSBØUJFO  
4ISFXEIDBÚVTSFXEÏ XIJDI BSF BMTPEFSJWFE GSPN ØF  
UIF DPHOBU ØTJOMF ›šž• %JF

4PNF TDIPMBST IBWF SFDPOTUSVDUFEFBQSPONJQF  
UIF PSJHJO PG UIF TVN JY LEMS EYBØEJMS JDITÿš μ ž  
0UIFST FYQSFTT UIFJS EPVCU BCPVU UIF QSPOP NØBN  
BNQ4MØNJEU šš μ ž #VU FWFO XJUIPVU B EFO  
FUZNPMPHZ PG UIF GPSNBUJWF UIF DPOTUSVDU ØFOD  
B SJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[BUJPO PG BEKFDUJWFT ØSJC  
BUJWFMZ TBGF UPšQPNØE XJOSJØBT BTTVNJOH UIBUFS  
XFBL BEKFDUJWF EFDMFOTJPO JO (FSNBOJD HPFTGBN  
USJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[FS BSLJF  
/PSEHI  
NBOIT

3JOHF ›šž• IOET JU ÒSFBTPOBCMF ØFUFØPTUWIFLFO  
PG UIF XFBL BEKFDUJWF QBSBEJHN XBT PSJHJOBMMZ 'SPN 1SP

/BNFT TVDI BBSØUJOSBU 0VBSFJVOUBS QSFUFE BT Î.BSDV TØF PD  
ÎOWJEJVT UIFDPOTUJ ØYÉš μ ž &VSPQ

%SB⁻PG 4VØBBDI³ ›šžÿ šÿ ³³

š μ UP 1SP  
(FSNB  
1SF 1SP  
(FSNB

μ<sup>2</sup>FWPMVUJPO PG B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH

#BMUJD OPUIFTJT NVTU CF SFKFDUFE CFDBVTF UIF NBSLFS X  
MBOHVBHFT  
4MBWJD DPOUFYUT 4JNJMBS UP #BMUJD BOE 4MBWJD JU TF  
MBOHVBHFT  
#BMUJD UBU UIF DMVF GPS VOEFSTUBOEJOH UIF PSJHJO PG I  
MBOHVBHFT  
4MBWJD (FSNBOJD JT UIF OPNJOBMSJUXE MBOHVBHFT  
MBOHVBHFT  
1SPUP 2F SJTF PG BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TUBUF BHSFFNFOU N  
(FSNBOJD  
0ME JO (FSNBOJD UIVT GPMMPXFE B TJNJMBS HSBNNBUJ  
(FSNBOJD  
4MBWJD  
MBOHVBHFT

š› (SBNNBUJDBMJ[BUJPO PG BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TUB  
B 4UBHF š

J "HSFFNFOU NBSLJOH EFGBVMU

[NP A CJH N ¾EV]TF

JJ" SJCVUJWF BQQPTJUJPO FNQIBUJD

[NP [NP<sup>0</sup> A C HEAD ~ ÄÄÄN P V]]TF

C 4UBHF ›

J "HSFFNFOU NBSLJOH EFGBVMU

[NP A CJH N ¾EV]TF

JJ"HSFFNFOU NBSLJOH FNQIBUJD

[NP A CJH , ¾ È N<sup>0</sup> ÄÄÄE

D 4UBHF œ

J "HSFFNFOU NBSLJOH EFGBVMU

[NP A CJH , ¾ È N ¾EV]EF

%VSJOH 4UBHF B SJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[FS J F UI  
UFOTJPO DQNFUFE XJUI UIF EFGBVMU BEKFDUJWF  
WJDF J F UIF JOIFSJUFE \*OEP &VSPQFBOIFBE ESJV  
POMZ UP FNQIBUJD B SJCVUJWF BQQPTJUJPOBM DPC  
CBDL UP 1SPUP (FSNBOJD BU UIF MBUFTU \*O BMM OM  
OBM B SJCVUJWF BQQPTJUJPOBM DPOTUSVDUJPO JT  
XIJDI UIF GPSNFS B SJCVUJWF OPNJOBMJ[FS NBSLT  
DVT 2F TFDPOEBSZ B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH EFWJDF T  
BEKFDUJWF B SJCVUJPO NBSLJOH EFWJDF J F IFBE  
š›C 2F DPNQFUJUJPO CFUXFFO UIF UXP EJKFSFOU BE

2F[FSP NPSQIFNF FRVJQQFE XÄÄÄDQF BONEJOBMMPSJOH FYBNC  
POMZ QSFTFOUFE GPS B CF FS JMMVTUSBUJPO PG UIF FNQUZ I  
BEKFDUJWF NPWFT JO UIF BQQPTJUJWF OPVO QISBTF

šμ<sup>3</sup>

%SB<sup>-</sup>PG 4V0.BSDI<sup>3</sup>, 3šŸ šŸ 33



EFWJDFT XBT EJTTTPM W<sup>2</sup> DE<sup>2</sup> ET<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> H<sup>2</sup> A<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> m<sup>2</sup> FDUF<sup>2</sup> E<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> Z<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup>  
(FSNBOJD MBOHVBHFT XIFS FOMZ POF UZQM BQGV  
PDDVST %VF UP UIF GBDU UIBU BHSFFNFOU JOH<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup>  
(FSNBOJD MBOHVBHFT FYDFQU &OHMJTI POMZ NBSLJ  
BEKFDUJWFT UIJT BEKFDUJWF B SJC VUJPO NBSLJ OH  
BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TUBUF BHSFFNFOU TFF g EFIOJUF  
NBSLJ  
TQFDJ

ú z | &YDVSTVT %F`OJUF OPVO QISBTFT JO<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
(FSNBOJD JT B SFMBUJVT  
\*O UIF QSFWJ PVT TFDUJPO JU XBT TIPXO UIBU UIF JOS<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup>  
ÉÆ¼°À¼É EFIOJUFOFTT JO (FSNBOJD JT B SFMBUJVT  
OPUEJSFDUMZDPOOFDUFE UP UIF SJTFPG B SJC VUJPO NBSLJ OH  
TUBUF BHSFFNFOU NBSLJ OH TP DBMMFE ÒXF<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> L<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
BOUJ DPOTUSVDU TUBUF BHSFFNFOU VTBMMZ PSUJLF  
QISBTFT USVF EFIOJUF NBSLJ FST FWPMWFE NVDIM B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
²F FUZNPM PHJDBM TPVSDFG UIF EFIOJUF NBSLJ FST FWPMWFE NVDIM B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
UJWF QSPOPVOT 1SPUP (FSNBOJD EFNPOTUSVDUJ  
BMF<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> S<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> I<sup>2</sup> Š ž μ ž \*O UFSFTUJOHMZ UIF FWP<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
GSPN UIF ISTU TFUPG 1SPUP (FSNBOJD EFNPOTUSVDUJ  
CVUJPO NBSLJ FST (B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
PG UIF BSUJDMFT XBT FYUFOEFE GSPN BQQPTJUJPO NBSLJ OH  
OPVO QISBTFT J<sup>2</sup> Q<sup>2</sup> Q<sup>2</sup> Ÿ œ μ \*G UIF HSBNNBUJDBMJ<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
š> JT FYUFOEFE XJUI POF NPSF TUBHF UIF FWP<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>  
(FSNBOJD DBO CF JODMVEFE BT XFMM /PUF UIBU &Q<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup>  
HSBNNBUJDBMJ<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>

šœ(SBNNBUJDBMJ[BUJPO PG EFIOJUFOFTT NBSLJ OH  
B 4UBHF œ  
J "HSFFNFOU NBSLJ OH EFGBVMU  
[NP A CJH , ¾ Ě Ě Ě Ě  
JJ" SJC VUJWF BQQPTJUJPO FNQIBUJD  
[NP [NP<sup>0</sup> ART UIA FCJH , ¾ Ě Ě Ě Ě IPV]TF  
C 4UBHF •  
J %FIOJUFOFTT NBSLJ OH  
[NP DEF UIA FCJH , ¾ Ě Ě Ě Ě  
/PUF UIBU BO B SJC VUJWF BQQPTJUJPO DPOTUSVDUJ  
UXJDF JO UIF JMMVTUSBUFE HSBNNBUJDBMJ<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> N<sup>2</sup> B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> T<sup>2</sup> F<sup>2</sup> D<sup>2</sup> U<sup>2</sup> J<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup> O<sup>2</sup>











































































































in Oceanic languages). Another prototypical example of such a modifier-headed noun phrase is found in Wari’.

- (12) Wari’ (Chapacura-Wanham; Everett & Kern 1997)

*mam mao ’in-on ca mixem pucun wom-u*  
 with go:SG 1SG:REAL-3SG.M REAL black POSS:3SG.M cotton-POSS:1SG  
 ‘I went with my dirty clothes’ (lit. ‘with my cotton’s blackness’)

In the ontology presented in the present study, modifier-headed possessor agreement has been described as a device which is assigned by dependent-driven agreement (i.e. possessor agreement) and which is also phrasally embedded (because the attribute takes the slot of the possessed noun phrase). The shifted head-dependent relation, however, was not included as a parameter in the ontological cross-classification because modifier-headed possessor agreement was the only type of modifier-headed noun phrases relevant for adjective attribution marking.

The shifted head-dependent relation, however, can be relevant for the typologization of general noun phrase structure. In fact, several different types of modifier-headed noun phrases are attested with other kinds of modifiers, for instance in Russian and several other European languages in which numerals higher than one require special case marking on the head noun.

- (13) Russian (own knowledge)

- a. *tri mal’čik-a*  
 three boy-GEN.SG.M  
 ‘three boys’  
 b. *kniga mal’čik-a*  
 book boy-GEN.SG.M  
 ‘the boy’s book’

The noun ‘boy’ in the Russian construction with the numeral ‘three’ is marked with genitive case (13a). Consequently, this construction is syntactically equivalent to the genitive marked possessive noun phrase (13b). The use of the (dependent marking) possessor case in noun phrases with numeral modifiers suggests that the numeral is the syntactic head and the noun is the modifier. Since agreement is not involved in the assignment of the attribution marker, the type found in Russian is clearly distinguished from the above mentioned modifier-headed possessor agreement in Wari’ and should therefore be labeled *modifier-headed case* (Bickel, Nichols & Rießler 2001-2010: cf.).

Oceanic  
 languages  
 Wari’  
 Everett,  
 Daniel L.  
 Kern,  
 Barbara  
 Wari’: the  
 Pacaas  
 Novos  
 language  
 of  
 Western  
 Brazil@*Wan*  
*the*  
*Pacaas*  
*Novos*  
*language*  
*of*  
*Western*  
*Brazil*  
 Russian|(  
 Russian  
 Wari’  
 Bickel,  
 Balthasar  
 Nichols,  
 Johanna  
 Rießler,  
 Michael  
 NP struc-  
 tures@*NP*  
*structures*  
 Autotypology!  
 project  
 Wari’|)  
 Russian|)

Gil, David  
Genitives,  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses@Gennings,  
adjectives  
and  
relative  
clauses

**11.4.0.0.2 Polyfunctionality** In a typological survey of noun phrase structures, all types attested in a single language have to be coded if they are distinguished by a formal characteristic, such as a distinct marker, a distinct constituent order, a general marker with a distinct function, etc. Thus, this survey automatically accounts for the polyfunctionality of attribution marking if one and the same device is used with a similar function but for at least two different kinds of modifiers.

A survey of polyfunctional attribution markers in a world-wide sample of languages has already been presented by Gil (2005) (see also § 5). Gil's typology, however, is restricted to noun phrases with three different kinds of modifiers: possessor nouns, adjectives and relative clauses. A more thorough investigation of all kinds of multifunctional noun phrase markers in a restricted area (such as northern Europe) could trace the sub-areal distributions of various multifunctional types across certain genera. Together with a description of known evolutionary paths of attribution marking, such a survey would also help to develop a theory that accounts for polyfunctionality from both a diachronic and a synchronic perspective.

# Language sample and maps

## 0.0.1 Genus abbreviations (families)

AB-AD=Abkhaz-Adyghe, AUA=Austroasiatic, AUN=Austronesian, C-SUD=Central Sudanic, CHAD=Chadic, CHAP=Chapacura-Wanham, CHU=Chukotkan, CUSH=Cushitic, DRAV=Dravidian, ESK-A=Eskimo-Aleut, GUNW=Gunwingguan, HM-MI=Hmong-Mien, IE=Indo-European, IROQ=Iroquoian, KAMCH=Kamchatkan, KARTV=Kartvelian, KOIS=Koisan, KOM=Kombio, K-KRO=Kadugli-Krongo, MONG=Mongolic, MUSK=Muskogean, NA-DA=Nakh-Daghestanian, NA-DE=Na-Dene, NIG-C=Niger-Congo, NIL=Nilotic, S-BOU=South Bougainville, SE-RA=Lower Sepik-Ramu, SEM=Semitic, SIN-T=Sino-Tibetan, SONG=Songhai, TAI-K=Thai-Kadai, TANG=Tangkic, TUNG=Tungusic, TURK=Turkic, U-AZT=Uto-Aztecan, URAL=Uralic, YEN=Yeniseian, YUK=Yukaghir

## 0.0.2 Genus abbreviations (branches and subbranches)

5N=Five Nations, AAT=Avar-Andi-Tsezic, ABKH=Abkhaz, ADYG=Adyghe, ALBA=Albanian, ALT=Altay, ARAM=Aramaic, ARAP=Arapesh, ARME=Armenian, ATHA=Athabaskan, ATLA=Atlantic, BALT=Baltic, BANT=Bantoid, BE-CO=Benue-Congo, BRIT=Brittonic, BULG=Bulgar, BURM=Burmese, CELT=Celtic, CH-IN=Chechen-Ingush, CHIN=Chinese, CHUK=Chukchi, COM=Common, DARG=Dargwa, ENE=Enets, ENIN=Enindhilyagwa, ESKI=Eskimo, DAGH=Daghestanian, DAG=Dagur, FINN=Finnic, FOR=Formosan, GAE=Gaelic, GEOR=Georgian, GER=Germanic, GREE=Greek, HAUS=Hausa, HELL=Hellenic, HMON=Hmongic, HUNG=Hungarian, I-ARY=Indo-Aryan, I-IRA=Indo-Iranian, IRAN=Iranian, IT-W=Italo-Western, KARL=Karluk, KHAN=Khanty, KHOE=Khoekhoe, KIPCH=Kipchak, KORAL=Koryak-Alutor, KRON=Krongo, L-BUR=Lolo-Burmese, L-SEP=Lower Sepik, LEZG=Lezgian, LEND=Lendu, M-KH=Mon-Khmer, MAL-P=Malayo-Polynesian, MANCH=Manchu, MAND=Mande, MANS=Mansi, MOGH=Moghol, MONGO=Mongolian, MONGU=Monguor, MORD=Mordvin, NASI=Nasoi, NOU=Nanay-Orok-Ulcha,

Europe NENE=Nenets, NGAN=Nganasan, OCE=Oceanic, OR-UD=Oroch-Udege,  
 North Asia OROM=Oromo, PERM=Permic, REMB=Rembargic, ROM=Romance,  
 Anti-construct S-WEL=South Wellesley, SAAM=Saamic, SAMO=Samoyedic, SAY=Sayan,  
 state agreement SELK=Selkup, SIN=Sinitic, SLAV=Slavic, SUND=Sundic, TSO=Tsouic,  
 Anti-construct VIET=Vietic, W-MP=Western Malayo-Polynesian, YEN=Yenisey,  
 state YI-KA=Yimas-Karawari, YOR=Yoruboid, YUP=Yupik

Appositive  
 head-  
 driven  
 agreement

### **0.0.3 Geographic (sample) abbreviations**

Construct EU=Europe, NA=North Asia, NE=North Eurasia, W=World  
 state

Double-  
 construct  
 state

### **0.0.4 Type abbreviations**

Head-driven ACAgr=Anti-construct state agreement, AConstr=Anti-construct state,  
 agreement AHDAGR=Appositive head-driven agreement, Constr=Construct state,  
 Adjective DConstr=Double-construct state, HDAGR=Head-driven agreement,  
 incorporation Inc=Adjective incorporation, Juxt=Juxtaposition, Link=Linker,  
 Juxtaposition MHPAgr=Modifier-headed possessor agreement, Nmlz=Attributive  
 Linker nominalization  
 Modifier-headed  
 possessor  
 agreement  
 Attributive  
 nominalization

Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)	Reference	
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2(#3)[#4]		
(Pidgin and creoles)	AB-AD	ABKH		-	-	X	Juxt	Kouwenberg 1994	
	AB-AD	ABKH	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Lomtlatidze & Klychev 1994	
	AB-AD	ABKH	X	-	X	X	HDAgr	Chirikba 2003	
	AB-AD	ADYG	X	-	-	-	Inc	Paris 1994	
	AB-AD	ADYG	X	-	X	-	Inc	Colarusso 2006	
	AINU (isolate)		AINU	-	X	X	X	Juxt	Refsing 1986
			VIETNAMESE	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Nguyễn 1987
			Tsou	-	-	-	X	AConstr	Szakos 1994
	AUN	FOR		-	-	X	MHPAgr	Mosel 1994	
	AUN	MAL-P		-	-	X	AConstr	Ross 1998	
	AUN	MAL-P		-	-	X	Linker	Schachter 1987	
	AUN	WEMP		-	-	-	-	Juxt	Gil 2005
	AUN	WEMP		-	-	X	X	Juxt	Hualde & de Urbina 2003
	BASQUE (isolate)		BASQUE	X	-	-	X	HDAgr/Juxt	Kutsch Lojenga 1994
	C-SUD	E	NGITI	-	-	-	X	n.a.	Derbyshire 1979
	CARIBAN		HIXKARYANA	-	-	-	X	ACAgr/HDAgr	Wolff 1993
	CHAD	W	HAUSA	-	-	-	X	MHPAgr	Everett & Kern 1997
	CHAP		WARI	-	-	-	X	Inc/HDAgr	Skorik 1960
	CHU	CHUK	CHUKCHI	-	X	X	X	Inc/HDAgr	Nagayama 2003
	CHU	KORAL	ALUTOR	-	X	-	-	Inc	Žukova 1997
	CHU	KORAL	KORYAK	-	X	X	-	HDAgr	Stroomer 1995
	CUSH	E	OROMO (BORAANA)	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Asher 1982
	DRAV	S	TAMIL	-	-	-	X	Inc	de Reuse 1994
	ESK-A	ESKI	YUPIK (SIBERIAN)	-	X	X	-	HDAgr	Fortescue 1984
	ESK-A	ESKI	WESTERN GREENLANDIC	-	-	-	X	HDAgr/Juxt	Merlan 1983
	GUNW	REMB	NGALAKAN	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Harriehausen 1990
	HM-MI	HMON	Hmong Njua	-	-	-	X	HDAgr/Nmlz+HDAgr	Demiraj 1998
IE	ALBA	ALBANIAN	X	-	X	X	HDAgr/Nmlz+HDAgr	Sasse 1991	
IE	ALBA	ARVANITIKA	X	-	-	-	HDAgr/Juxt	Ajello 1998	
IE	ARME	ARMENIAN (EASTERN)	X	-	X	-	ACAgr/HDAgr	Nau 1996	
IE	BALT	LATVIAN	X	-	X	-			

Language sample and maps									
Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)	Reference	
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2/#3/#4]		
IE	BALT	LITHUANIAN	X	-	-	-	ACAgr/HDAgr	Press 2005	
IE	CELT	BRETON	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Ternes 1992	
IE	CELT	CORNISH	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Thomas 1992a	
IE	CELT	WELSH	X	-	X	-	HDAgr	Thomas 1992b	
IE	CELT	GAELIC (SCOTS)	X	-	X	-	HDAgr	Thomson 1992b	
IE	CELT	IRISH	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Dochartaigh 1992	
IE	CELT	MANX	X	-	X	-	HDAgr/Juxt	Phillips 2004	
IE	GER	DANISH	X	-	-	-	HDAgr[Nmlz]	own knowledge	
IE	GER	DANISH (W-JUTLANDIC)	-	-	-	-	HDAgr	Lund 1932	
IE	GER	FAROESE	X	-	-	-	ACAgr+HDAgr/HDAgr[Nmlz]	Lockwood 1955	
IE	GER	ICELANDIC	X	-	X	-	HDAgr[Nmlz]	Kress 1982	
IE	GER	NORWEGIAN	X	-	-	-	ACAgr+HDAgr/HDAgr[Nmlz]	own knowledge	
IE	GER	SWEDISH	X	-	X	-	ACAgr+HDAgr/HDAgr[Nmlz]	own knowledge	
IE	GER	SWEDISH (VÄSTERBOTTEN)	X	-	X	-	Inc/HDAgr	Åström 1893	
IE	GER	DUTCH	X	-	-	-	ACAgr[Nmlz]	Donaldson 1997	
IE	GER	ENGLISH	X	-	X	X	Inc[Nmlz]	own knowledge	
IE	GER	FRISIAN (West)	X	-	-	-	ACAgr	Tiersma 1985	
IE	GER	GERMAN	X	-	X	-	ACAgr[Nmlz]	own knowledge	
IE	GER	GERMAN (ALEMANNIC)	X	-	-	-	ACAgr	Reese 2006	
IE	GER	GERMAN (Low)	X	-	-	-	ACAgr	Matras & Reershemius 2003	
IE	GER	LUXEMBOURGEOIS	X	-	-	-	ACAgr	Schanen & Zimmer 2005-2006	
IE	GER	YIDDISH (East)	X	-	-	-	ACAgr(Nmlz+HDAgr)	Katz 1987	
IE	HELL	GREEK	X	-	X	X	HDAgr(Nmlz+HDAgr)	Ruge 1986	
IE	I-IRA	PARYA	-	X	X	-	ACAgr/Juxt	Oranskaja 2001	
IE	I-IRA	ROMANI (BURGENLAND)	X	-	X	-	HDAgr(Nmlz+HDAgr)	Halwachs & Wogg 2002	
IE	I-ARA	ROMANI (DOPLENJSKA)	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Cech 2006	
IE	I-IRA	ROMANI (LITHUANIAN)	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Tenser 2005	
IE	I-IRA	ROMANI (SEPECIDES)	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Cech & Heinschink 2003	
IE	I-IRA	ROMANI (SINTE)	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Holzinger 1995	
IE	I-IRA	KURDISH (NORTHERN)	X	-	-	-	Constr	Aygen 2007	

Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)		Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2/#3/#4]		
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	X	-	X	-	Juxt(Constr)		Abaev 1964
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	-	-	-	X	Constr		Mahootian 1997
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	-	X	-	-	AConstr(Constr)		Payne 1989
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	-	X	-	-	HDAGR		Payne 1989
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	-	X	X	-	Constr		Ido 2005
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	X	-	X	-	AConstr		Schulze 2000
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	X	-	-	-	Constr		Džidalaev 2000
IE	I-IRA	IRAN	-	X	X	-	HDAGR		Payne 1989
IE	ROM	E	X	-	X	-	HDAGR(Nmlz+HDAGR)		Beyer, Bochmann & Bronsart 1987
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		M. Harris 1997
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Pérez Bouza 1996
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	X	X	HDAGR		Maiden & Robustelli 2000
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Gärtner 1998
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Haiman 1997
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Torrego 1998
IE	ROM	IT-W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Hualde 1992
IE	ROM	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Giacomo-Marcellesi 1997
IE	ROM	S	X	-	X	-	HDAGR		Jones 1997
IE	ROM	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Mayo 1993
IE	SLAV	E	X	-	-	-	ACAGR		own knowledge
IE	SLAV	E	X	-	X	X	HDAGR		Shevelov 1993
IE	SLAV	E	X	-	X	-	HDAGR		own knowledge
IE	SLAV	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Friedman 2002
IE	SLAV	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Kordic 1997
IE	SLAV	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR(ACAGR)		Priestly 1993
IE	SLAV	S	X	-	-	-	HDAGR(ACAGR)[Nmlz+HDAGR]		Janda & Townsend 2000
IE	SLAV	W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Stone 1993a
IE	SLAV	W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Feldstein & Franks 2002
IE	SLAV	W	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Short 1993
IE	SLAV	W	X	-	X	-	HDAGR		Stone 1993b

Language sample and maps									
Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)		Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2(#3)[#4]		
IE	SLAV	W	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Schaarschmidt 2004	
IROQ	N	5N	-	-	-	X	Inc	Mithun & Henry 1982	
JAPANESE (isolate)			-	X	X	X	AConstr/juxt	Backhouse 1984	
K-KRO	KRON		-	-	-	X	ACAgr	Reh 1985	
KAMCH	W		-	X	X	X	ACAgr	Georg & Alexander P. Volodin 1999	
KARTV	GEOR		X	-	X	X	HDagr/juxt(AHDagr)	Cherchi 1999	
KARTV	SVAN		X	-	X	-	HDagr[juxt]	A. C. Harris 1991c	
KARTV	ZAN		X	-	X	-	juxt(HDagr)	Holisky 1991	
KARTV	ZAN		X	-	-	-	juxt(HDagr)	A. C. Harris 1991a	
KOIS	C	KHOE	-	-	-	X	juxt	Hagman 1977	
KOM	ARAP		-	-	-	X	juxt	Conrad 1991	
KOREAN (isolate)			-	X	X	X	AConstr	Martin & Lee 1969	
MAPUDUNGUN (isolate)			-	-	-	X	ACAgr/juxt	Zúñiga 2000	
MONG	DAG		-	X	X	-	juxt	Tsumagari 2003	
MONG	MOGH		-	X	-	X	juxt	Weiers 2003	
MONG	MONGO		-	X	-	-	juxt	Skrinik 2003	
MONG	MONGO		-	X	-	-	juxt	Bläsing 2003	
MONG	MONGO		-	X	X	X	juxt	Svantesson 2003	
MONG	MONGO		-	X	-	-	juxt	Janhunen 2005	
MONG	MONGO		-	-	-	-	juxt	Birtalan 2003	
MONG	MONGU		-	-	-	-	juxt	Slater 2003	
MUSK	E		-	-	-	X	Nmlz	Kimball 1991	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Magomedbekova 2000	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	P. A. Saidova 2000	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	X	HDagr(juxt)	Alekseev & Ataev 1998	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Magomedova 2000a	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Kibrik & J. G. Testelests 2004	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	-	-	-	-	HDagr	Azaev 2000	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Magomedova 2004	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	X	-	HDagr	Patimat A. Saidova 2004	
NA-DA	DAGH	AAT	X	-	-	-	HDagr	Isakov & Xalilov 2004	



Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)	Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2/#3/#4	
NA-DA	DAGH AAT	HUNZIB	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	van den Berg 1995
NA-DA	DAGH AAT	KARATA	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Magomedbekova 1971
NA-DA	DAGH AAT	TINDI	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Magomedova 2000b
NA-DA	DAGH AAT	TSEZ	X	-	X	-	ACAgr/Juxt(Nmlz)	Alekseev & Radžabov 2004
NA-DA	DAGH DARG	DARGWA	X	-	X	-	ACAgr(Juxt)	Isaev 2004
NA-DA	DAGH LAK	LAK	X	-	X	X	HDAgr(ACAgr)	Abdullaev 2000
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	AGUL	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Šaumjan 1941
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	ARCHI	X	-	X	-	HDAgr	Kibrik 1994a
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	BUDUKH	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Alekseev 1994a
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	KHINALUG	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Deseriev 1959
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	KRYZ	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Saadiev 1994
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	LEZGIAN	X	-	X	X	Juxt	Haspelmath 1993
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	RUTUL	X	-	X	-	AConstr	Alekseev 1994b
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	TABASARAN	X	-	X	-	HDAgr/Juxt	Kurbanov 1986
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	TSAKHUR	X	-	X	-	ACAgr/Juxt	Schulze 1997
NA-DA	DAGH LEZG	Üdi	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Schulze-Fürhoff 1994
NA-DA	NAGH BATS	BATS	X	-	X	-	HDAgr	Holisky & Gagua 1994
NA-DA	NAGH CH-IN	CHECHEN	X	-	X	X	HDAgr	Nichols 1994a
NA-DA	NAGH CH-IN	INGUSH	X	-	-	-	HDAgr	Nichols 1994b
NA-DE	ATHA	SARCEE	-	-	-	X	Inc	Cook 1984
NIG-C	ATLA N	FULA (GOMBE)	-	-	-	X	HDAgr	Arnott 1970
NIG-C	ATLA S	KISI	-	-	-	-	HDAgr	Tucker 1995
NIG-C	BE-CO BANT	BABUNGO	-	-	-	-	HDAgr	Schaub 1985
NIG-C	BE-CO BANT	SESOOTHO	-	-	-	-	HDAgr	Guma 1971
NIG-C	BE-CO BANT	SWAHILI	-	-	-	X	HDAgr	Gromova & Ochotina 1995
NIG-C	BE-CO YOR	YORUBA	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Bamgbose 1966
NIG-C	MAND W	BAMBARA	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Brauner 1974
NIL	S	ENDO	-	-	-	X	ACAgr+Nmlz	Zwarts 2003
NIL	W	LANGO	-	-	-	X	Nmlz	Noonan 1992
NIV/KH (isolate)	LWO	NIVKH	-	X	X	X	HDAgr	Gruzdeva 2003

Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling			Noun phrase type(s)		Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2/#3/#4]	
S-BOU	NASI	NASIOI	-	-	-	X	ACAgr/Juxt	Rausch 1912
SE-RA	L-SEP	YIMAS	-	-	-	X	HDAGR	Foley 1991
SEM	C	ASSYRIAN	X	-	X	-	HDAGR	Krotkoff 1982
SEM	W	ARABIC (CYPRIOT)	X	-	-	-	HDAGR	Alexander Borg 1985
SEM	W	ARABIC (EGYPTIAN)	-	-	-	X	HDAGR	Gary & Gamal-Eldin 1982
SEM	W	MALTESE	X	-	X	-	HDAGR	Albert Borg & Azzopardi-Alexander 1996
SEM	W	AMHARIC	-	-	-	X	Juxt(ACAgr)	Leslau 1995
SIN-T	L-BUR	BURMESE	-	-	-	X	Juxt/Nmlz	Wheatley 1987
SIN-T	L-BUR	LAHU	-	-	-	-	Nmlz	Matisoff 1973
SIN-T	SIN	DUNGAN	-	X	X	-	Juxt[Nmlz]	Kalimov 1968
SIN-T	SIN	MANDARIN	-	-	-	X	Nmlz(Juxt)	Li & Thompson 1981
SONG	S	KOYRA CHIINI	-	-	-	X	AConstr	Heath 1998
TAI-K	TAI	NUNG	-	-	-	-	Juxt(Nmlz)	Saul & Freiburger Wilson 1980
TAI-K	TAI	THAI	-	-	-	X	Juxt	Hudak 1987
TANG	S	KAYARDILD	-	-	-	X	HDAGR	Evans 1995
TIWI (isolate)		TIWI	-	-	-	X	HDAGR	Osborne 1974
TUNG	AMUR	NANAY	-	X	-	-	Juxt	Avrorin 1968
TUNG	AMUR	OROK	-	X	X	-	HDAGR	Petrova 1967
TUNG	AMUR	ULCHA	-	-	X	-	Juxt[Nmlz]	Sunik 1985
TUNG	AMUR	ORUCH	-	X	X	-	Juxt(MHPAgr)	Avrorin & Lebedeva 1967
TUNG	AMUR	UDEGE	-	X	X	X	HDAGR/MHPAgr	I. Nikolaeva & Tolskaya 2001
TUNG	AMUR	OR-UD	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Avrorin 2000
TUNG	MANCH	MANCHU	-	X	X	X	HDAGR(MHPAgr)	Malchukov 1995
TUNG	N	EVEN	-	X	X	-	HDAGR/Juxt/Nmlz(MHPAgr)	Nedjalkov 1997
TUNG	N	EVENKI	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Nedjalkov 2001
TUNG	N	NEGIDAL	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Cincius 1997
TUNG	N	SOLO	-	X	-	-	Juxt(Nmlz)	Clark 1998a
TURK	BULG	CHUVASH	X	-	X	X	Juxt	Baškakov 1997
TURK	COM	ALTAY (SOUTHERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Kara 2003
TURK	COM	KIRGHIZ	-	X	-	-	Juxt	Nadžip 1991
TURK	COM	UYGUR	-	X	-	-	Juxt[Nmlz]	

Genealogical affiliation			Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)		Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2/#3[#4]		
TURK	COM	KARL	-	X	X	-	Juxt[Nmlz]		Boeschoten 1998
TURK	COM	KIPCH	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Poppe 1964
TURK	COM	KIPCH	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Seegmiller 1996
TURK	COM	KIPCH	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Kacaoğlu 2002
TURK	COM	KIPCH	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Başakov 2001
TURK	COM	KIPCH	-	X	X	-	Juxt		Kara 2002
TURK	COM	KIPCH	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Kadyradžiev 2000
TURK	COM	KIPCH	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Baskakov 1940
TURK	COM	KIPCH	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Poppe 1963
TURK	COM	LENA	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Ubrjatova 1985
TURK	COM	LENA	-	X	X	-	Juxt		Krueger 1964
TURK	COM	OGUZ	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Budagova 1982
TURK	COM	OGUZ	X	-	-	-	Juxt		Pokrovskaja 1997
TURK	COM	OGUZ	X	-	X	X	Juxt[Nmlz]		Kornfilt 1997
TURK	COM	OGUZ	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Clark 1998b
TURK	COM	SAY	-	X	X	-	Juxt		Anderson & Harrison 1999
TURK	COM	YEN	-	X	X	-	Juxt		Anderson 2002
TURK	COM	YEN	-	X	-	-	Juxt		Donidze 1997
U-AZT	N	SHOR	-	-	-	-	DConstr		Whorf 1946
U-AZT	S	HOPİ (TOREVA)	-	-	-	X	HDAGR		Campbell 1985
URAL	FINN	PIPIŁ	-	-	-	X	HDAGR		Vitso 1998
URAL	FINN	ESTONIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		E. Buchholz 2004
URAL	FINN	FINNISH	X	-	X	X	HDAGR		Laanest 1997
URAL	FINN	INGRIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Zajkov 1999
URAL	FINN	KARELIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Moseley 2002
URAL	FINN	LIVONIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Zajceva 1981
URAL	FINN	VEPSIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		I. [ Nikolaeva 1997
URAL	FINN	VOTIAN	X	-	-	-	HDAGR		Kenesei, Vago & Fenyvesi 1998
URAL	HUNG	HUNGARIAN	X	-	X	X	Juxt		I. Nikolaeva 1999
URAL	KHANT	KHANTY (EASTERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt		I. Nikolaeva 1999
URAL	KHANT	KHANTY (NORTHERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt		I. Nikolaeva 1999

Genealogical affiliation		Geographic sampling				Noun phrase type(s)		Reference
Family	(Sub-)Branch	Language	EU	NA	NE	W	#1/#2(#3)[#4]	
URAL	MANS	MANSI (EASTERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Riese 2003
URAL	MANS	MANSI (NORTHERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Riese 2003
URAL	MARI	MARI (HILL)	X	-	X	-	Juxt[Nmlz+AHDAgr]	Alhoniemi 1993
URAL	MARI	MARI (MEADOW)	X	-	-	-	Juxt[Nmlz+AHDAgr]	Alhoniemi 1993
URAL	MORD	MORDVIN (ERZYA)	X	-	X	-	Juxt	Zavodova & Koljadenkov 1991
URAL	MORD	MORDVIN (MOKSHA)	X	-	-	-	Juxt	Zavodova & Koljadenkov 1991
URAL	PERM	KOMI-PERMYAK	X	-	-	-	Juxt(Nmlz+AHDAgr)	Lytkin 1966a
URAL	PERM	KOMI-ZYRIAN	X	-	-	-	Juxt(Nmlz+AHDAgr)	Kokkonen 1984
URAL	PERM	UDMURT	X	-	X	-	Juxt(Nmlz+AHDAgr)[AHDAgr]	Winkler 2001
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (INARI)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	Olthuis 2000
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (KILDIN)	X	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt[HDrAgr]	own knowledge
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (SKOLT)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	own knowledge
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (TER)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	own knowledge
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (LULE)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	Spiik 1989
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (NORTHERN)	X	-	X	X	AConstr/DConstr/HDAgr/Juxt	own knowledge
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (PITE)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	Lehtiranta 1992
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (SOUTHERN)	X	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	Bergsland 1994
URAL	SAAM	SAAMI (UME)	-	-	-	-	AConstr/Juxt	own knowledge
URAL	SAAM	ENETS (FOREST)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Künnap 1999
URAL	SAMO	NENETS (TUNDRA)	-	X	X	X	Juxt	Déczy 1966
URAL	SAMO	NGANASAN	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Helmski 1998a
URAL	SAMO	SELKUP (CENTRAL)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Helmski 1998b
URAL	SAMO	SELKUP (NORTHERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Helmski 1998b
URAL	SAMO	SELKUP (SOUTHERN)	-	X	X	-	Juxt	Helmski 1998b
YEN	N	KET	-	X	X	X	Juxt(HDAgr)[Nmlz]	Vajda 2004
YUK		YUKAGHIR (KOLYMA)	-	X	-	-	AConstr/Inc	Maslova 2003a
YUK		YUKAGHIR (TUNDRA)	-	X	X	X	AConstr/Inc	Maslova 2003b

Figure 1: Adjective attribution marking in the world's languages; (unbalanced) sample of 71 languages

Figure 2: Adjective attribution marking in the world's languages; (unbalanced) sample of 71 languages coded for main morpho-syntactic types

Figure 3: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of North Eurasia; 85 languages representing all genera of the area

Figure 4: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of North Eurasia; 85 languages representing all genera of the area coded for main morpho-syntactic types



Figure 5: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of North Asia; 53 languages

Figure 6: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of North Asia; 53 languages coded for main morpho-syntactic types

Figure 7: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of Europe; 123 languages

Figure 8: Adjective attribution marking in the languages of Europe; 123 languages coded for main morpho-syntactic types

# Bibliography

- Abaev, Vasilij I. 1964. *A grammatical sketch of Ossetic*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Abdullaev, I. Ch. 2000. Laksij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 134–151. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Ajello, Roberto. 1998. Armenian. In Anna Giacalone Ramat & Paolo Ramat (eds.), *The Indo-European languages* (Routledge language family descriptions), 197–227. London: Routledge.
- Alatyrev, Vasilij I. 1970. *Vydelitel'no-ukazatel'naja kategorija v udmurtskom jazyke* ■ Iževsk.
- Alekseev, Michail E. 1994a. Budukh. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 259–296. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Alekseev, Michail E. 1994b. Rutul. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 213–258. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Alekseev, Michail E. & Boris M. Ataev. 1998. *Avarskij jazyk*. Moskva: Academia.
- Alekseev, Michail E. & Ramazan N. Radžabov. 2004. Tsez. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 115–163. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Alhoniemi, Alho. 1993. *Grammatik des Tscheremissischen (Mari)*. Hamburg: Buske.
- Anderson, Gregory David. 2002. *Xakas*. Vol. 251 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ München: LINCOM Europa.
- Anderson, Gregory David & K. David Harrison. 1999. *Tyvan*. Vol. 257 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Aquilina, Joseph. 1959. *The structure of Maltese: a study in mixed grammar and vocabulary*. Malta: The Royal University.
- Arnott, David W. 1970. *The nominal and verbal systems of Fula*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Aronoff, Mark. 1994. *Morphology by itself: Stems and inflectional classes*. Cambridge: MIT Press.

- Aronson, Howard I. 1991. Modern Georgian. In Alice C. Harris (ed.), *The Kartvelian languages*, vol. 1 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 219–312. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Asher, Ron E. 1982. *Tamil*. Vol. 7 (Lingua Descriptive Studies). Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Åström, Per. 1893. *Degerforsmålets formlära*. Vol. 13:2 (Svenska landsmål och svenskt folkliv). Stockholm.
- Atányi, István. 1942. *A lapp melléknevek attributív-predikatív alakpárjainak kérdéséhez* Vol. 6 (Finnugor értekezések). Budapest.
- Atányi, István. 1943. *A lapp melléknevek attributív-predikatív alakpárjainak kérdéséhez* *Nyelvtudományi közlemények* 51(2). 307–355.
- Avrorin, Valentin A. 1968. Nanajskij jazyk. In *Mongol'skie, tunguso-man'čžurskie i paleoaziatskie jazyki*, vol. 5 (Jazyki narodov SSSR), 129–148. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Avrorin, Valentin A. 2000. *Grammatika man'čžurskogo pis'mennogo jazyka*. Sankt-Peterburg: Nauka.
- Avrorin, Valentin A. & Elena P. Lebedeva. 1967. Oročskij jazyk. In P. Ja. Skorik (ed.), *Mongol'skie, tunguso-man'čžurskie i paleoaziatskie jazyki*, vol. 5 (Jazyki narodov SSSR), 191–210. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Aygen, Gülşat. 2007. *Kurmanjî Kurdish*. Vol. 468 (Languages of the World/Materials) LINCOM Europa.
- Azaev, Ch. G. 2000. Botlichskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 346–359. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Backhouse, A. E. 1984. Have all the adjectives gone? *Lingua* 62. 169–186.
- Bamgbose, Ayo. 1966. *A grammar of Yoruba*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bartens, Hans-Hermann. 1989. *Lehrbuch der saamischen (lappischen) Sprache*. Hamburg: Buske.
- Baskakov, N. A. 1940. *Nogajskij jazyk i ego dialekty: grammatika, teksty i slovar'*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Baškakov, Nikolaj A. 1997. Altajskij jazyk. In Ėdgem R. Tenišev (ed.), *Tjurkskie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 197–187. Moskva: Indrik.
- Baškakov, Nikolaj A. 2001. Karakalpaksij jazyk. In Viktor A. Vinogradov & Viktorija N. Jarceva (eds.), *Jazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: énciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 2, 49–56. Moskva: Nauka.
- Bechert, Johannes. 1993. *Definiteness and article systems* (Eurotyp Working Papers I/4). [Strasbourg]: ESF.

- Benzing, Johannes. 1963. Das Tschuwaschische. In Bertold Spuler (ed.), *Altaistik: erster Abschnitt Turkologie*, vol. 1:5 (Handbuch der Orientalistik), 61–71. Leiden: Brill.
- Benzing, Johannes. 1993. [1940] Das Possessivsuffix der dritten Person. In Claus Schönig (ed.), *Bolgarisch-tschuwaschische Studien*, vol. 12 (Turcologica), 1–17. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- van den Berg, Helma. 1995. *A grammar of Hunzib (with texts and lexicon)*. Vol. 1 (LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Bergsland, Knut. 1948. *Røros-lappisk grammatikk: et forsøk på strukturell språkbeskrivelse*. Vol. 43 (Instituttet for sammenlignende kulturforskning, Serie B, Skrifter). Oslo: Aschehoug.
- Bergsland, Knut. 1976. *Lappische Grammatik mit Lesestücken*. Vol. 11 (Veröffentlichungen der Societas Uralo-Altaica). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Bergsland, Knut. 1994. *Sydsamisk grammatikk*. Kárášjohka: Davvi Girji.
- Beyer, Arthur, Klaus Bochmann & Siegfried Bronsert. 1987. *Grammatik der rumänischen Sprache der Gegenwart*. Leipzig: Enzyklopädie.
- Bibiko, Hans-Jörg. 2005. *The interactive reference tool for the World Atlas of Language Structures*. <http://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/research/tool.php>.
- Bickel, Balthasar. 1999. Nominalization and focus constructions in some Kiranti languages. In Yogendra P. Yadava & Warren G. Glover (eds.), *Topics in Nepalese linguistics*, 271–296. Kathmandu: Royal Nepal Academy.
- Bickel, Balthasar. 2007. Typology in the 21st century: Major current developments. *Linguistic Typology* 11. 239–251.
- Bickel, Balthasar & Johanna Nichols. 2001–2010. *Autotyp*. <http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~autotyp/>.
- Bickel, Balthasar & Johanna Nichols. 2002. Autotypologizing databases and their use in fieldwork. In Peter Austin, Helen Dry & Peter Witternburg (eds.), *Proceedings of the International LREC Workshop on Resources and Tools in Field Linguistics, Las Palmas, 26–27 May 2002*. Nijmegen: ISLE & DOBES.
- Bickel, Balthasar & Johanna Nichols. 2007. Inflectional morphology. In Timothy Shopen (ed.), *Language typology and syntactic description*. Vol. 3: *Grammatical categories and the lexicon*, 2nd edn., 169–240. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bickel, Balthasar, Johanna Nichols & Michael Rießler. 2001–2010. NP structures. In Balthasar Bickel & Johanna Nickols (eds.), *Autotyp*. Universität Leipzig.
- Birtalan, Ágnes. 2003. Oirat. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 210–228. Routledge.

- Bläsing, Uwe. 2003. Kalmuck. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 229–247. Routledge.
- Boeschoten, Hendrik. 1998. Uzbek. In Éva Ágnes Csató & Lars Johanson (eds.), *The Turkic languages*, 357–378. London: Routledge.
- Bogoras, Waldemar. 1922. Chukchee. In Franz Boas (ed.), *Handbook of the American Indian languages*. 2, vol. 40 (Bulletin of the Smithsonian Institute), 631–903. Washington, D. C.: Bureau of American Ethnology.
- Borg, Albert & Marie Azzopardi-Alexander. 1996. *Maltese* (Routledge Descriptive Grammars). London: Routledge.
- Borg, Alexander. 1985. *Cypriot Arabic: a historical and comparative investigation into the phonology and morphology of the Arabic vernacular spoken by the Maronites of Kormakiti village in the Kyrenia district of North-Western Cyprus*. Vol. 47:4 (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes). Stuttgart: Steiner-Wiesbaden-GmbH.
- Börjars, Kersti. 1994. Swedish double determination in a European typological perspective. *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* 17. 219–252.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1974. *Lehrbuch des Bambara*. Leipzig: Enzyklopädie.
- Browne, Wayles. 1993. Serbo-Croat. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 306–387. London: Routledge.
- Brugmann, Karl & Berthold Delbrück. 1897-1916. *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen: kurzgefasste Darstellung der Geschichte des Altindischen, Altiranischen (Avestischen und Altpersischen), Altarmenischen, Altgriechischen, Lateinischen, Umbrisch-Samnitischen, Altirischen, Gotischen, Althochdeutschen, Litauischen und Altkirchenslavischen*. Strassburg: Trübner.
- Buchholz, Eva. 2004. *Grammatik der finnischen Sprache*. Hamburg: Hempen.
- Buchholz, Oda & Wilfried Fiedler. 1987. *Albanische Grammatik*. Leipzig: Enzyklopädie.
- Budagova, Zarifa. 1982. *Azerbajdzanskij jazyk (kratkij očerk)*. Baku: Ėlm.
- Budenz, Jozséf. 1869-1870. *Ugrische Sprachstudien*. Vol. 1-2. Pest.
- Bulatova, Nadezhda & Lenore Grenoble. 1999. *Evenki*. Vol. 141 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Campbell, Lyle. 1985. *The Pipil language of El Salvador*. Vol. 1 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Carstairs-McCarthy, Andrew. 1999. Category and feature. In Geert Booij, Christian Lehmann, Joachim Mugdan & Stavros Skopeteas (eds.), *Morphology: An international handbook on inflection and word-formation* (Handbücher zur Sprach- und Kommunikationswissenschaft 17), 264–272. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.



- Cech, Petra. 2006. *Dolenjska Romani: the dialect of the Dolenjski Roma in Novo Mesto and Bela Krajina, Slovenia*. Vol. 457 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Cech, Petra & Mozes F. Heinschink. 2003. *Sepecides - Romani*. Vol. 109 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Chang, Suk-Jin. 1996. *Korean*. Vol. 4 (London Oriental and African Language Library). Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Cherchi, Marcello. 1999. *Georgian* (Languages of the World/Materials 147). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Chirikba, Viacheslav A. 2003. *Abkhaz*. Vol. 119 (Languages of the World/Materials) München: LINCOM Europa.
- Cincius, Vera I. 1997. Solonskij jazyk. In Vladimir M. Alpatov, Igor' V. Kormušin, Grigorij C. P'urbeev & O. I Romanova (eds.), *Mongol'skie jazyki: tunguso-man'čžurskie jazyki: japonskij jazyk: korejskij jazyk* (Jazyki mira), 226–236. Moskva: Indrik.
- Clark, Larry. 1998a. Chuvash. In Lars Johanson & Éva Ágnes Csató (eds.), *The Turkic languages*, 434–452. London: Routledge.
- Clark, Larry. 1998b. *Turkmen reference grammar*. Vol. 34 (Turcologica). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Colarusso, John. 1994. East Circassian (Kabardian dialect). In George B. Hewitt (ed.), *The North West Caucasian languages*, vol. 2 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 261–355. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Colarusso, John. 2006. *Kabardian (East Circassian)*. Vol. 200 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Comrie, Bernard. 1981. *The languages of the Soviet Union* (Cambridge Language Surveys). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Comrie, Bernard. 1998. The Indo-European linguistic family: genetic and typological perspectives. In Anna Giacalone Ramat & Paolo Ramat (eds.), *The Indo-European languages* (Routledge language family descriptions), 74–97. London: Routledge.
- Conrad, Robert J. 1991. *An outline of Bukiyip grammar*. Vol. C:113 (Pacific Linguistics). Canberra: Australian National University.
- Cook, Eung-Do. 1984. *A Sarcee grammar*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
- Corbett, Greville G. 1987. The morphology-syntax interface. *Language* 63. 299–345.
- Corbett, Greville G. 2006. *Agreement* (Cambridge Textbooks in Linguistics). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Corbett, Greville G. & Matthew Baerman. 2006. Prolegomena to a typology of morphological features. *Morphology* 16(2). 231–246.

- Croft, William. 1995. Modern syntactic typology. In Masayoshi Shibatani & Theodora Bynon (eds.), *Approaches to language typology*, 85–145. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Csúcs, Sándor. 1990. *Chrestomathia Votiacica*. Budapest: Tankönyvkiadó.
- Dahl, Östen. 2003. Definite articles in Scandinavian: competing grammaticalization processes in standard and non-standard varieties. In Bernd Kortmann (ed.), *Dialectology meets typology: dialect grammar from a cross-linguistic perspective*, vol. 153 (Trends in Linguistics. Studies and Monographs), 147–180. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Dahl, Östen. 2007. Grammaticalization in the North: noun phrase morphosyntax in Scandinavian vernaculars. Ms. Stockholm.
- Décsy, Gyula. 1966. *Yurak chrestomathy*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Décsy, Gyula. 1990. *The Uralic protolanguage: a comprehensive reconstruction*. Vol. 9 (Bibliotheca nostratica). Bloomington: Eurolingua.
- Décsy, Gyula. 1998a. *The Indo-European protolanguage: a computational reconstruction*. Vol. 10 (Bibliotheca nostratica). Bloomington: Eurolingua.
- Décsy, Gyula. 1998b. *The Turkic protolanguage: a computational reconstruction*. Vol. 11 (Bibliotheca nostratica). Bloomington: Eurolingua.
- Delbrück, Berthold. 1893. *Vergleichende Syntax der indogermanischen Sprachen*. Vol. 1 (Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen) Strassburg: Trübner.
- Delsing, Lars-Olof. 1993. *The internal structure of noun phrases in the Scandinavian languages: a comparative study*. Lund.
- Delsing, Lars-Olof. 1996. Nominalfrassyntax i skandinaviska dialekter. In Øystein A. Vangsnes (ed.), *Syntaktisk variasjon i nordiske målføre*, vol. 9 (Nordica Bergensia), 24–74.
- Demiraj, Shaban. 1998. Albanian. In Anna Giacalone Ramat & Paolo Ramat (eds.), *The Indo-European languages* (Routledge language family descriptions). London: Routledge.
- Derbyshire, Desmond C. 1979. *Hixkaryana syntax*. London: University of London PhD thesis.
- Deseriev, Junus D. 1959. *Grammatika chinalugskogo jazyka*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Dochartaigh, Cathair Ó. 1992. The Irish language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 11–99. Cambridge University Press.
- Donaldson, Bruce. 1997. *Dutch: a comprehensive grammar* (Routledge grammars). Routledge.

- Donidze, Gajoz I. 1997. Šorskiy jazyk. In Ėdgem R. Tenišev (ed.), *Tjurkskie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 497–506. Moskva: Indrik.
- Dryer, Matthew S. 1989. Article-noun order. *Chicago Linguistic Society* 25. 83–97.
- Dryer, Matthew S. 2007. Noun phrase structure. In Timothy Shopen (ed.), *Complex constructions, language typology and syntactic description*, 2nd, vol. 2 (Language typology and syntactic description), 151–205. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Dryer, Matthew S. & Martin Haspelmath (eds.). 2013. *The world atlas of language structures online*. Leipzig: Max Planck Institute for Evolutionary Anthropology.
- Dunn, Michael. 1999. *A grammar of Chukchi*. Australian National University Ph.D. dissertation.
- Džidalaev, Nurislam S. 2000. Tatskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 218–236. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Evans, Nicholas D. 1995. *A grammar of Kayardild: with historical-comparative notes on Tangkic*. Vol. 15 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Everett, Daniel L. & Barbara Kern. 1997. *Wari': the Pacaas Novos language of Western Brazil* (Routledge Descriptive Series). London: Routledge.
- Feldstein, Ronald & Steven Franks. 2002. *Polish*. Vol. 393 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ LINCOM Europa.
- Foley, William A. 1980. Towards a universal typology of the noun phrase. *Studies in Language* 4(2). 171–199.
- Foley, William A. 1991. *The Yimas language of New Guinea* (Stanford). Stanford University Press.
- Fortescue, Michael. 1984. *West Greenlandic*. London: Croom Helm.
- Friedman, Victor A. 2002. *Macedonian*. Vol. 117 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ München: LINCOM Europa.
- Gamillscheg, Ernst. 1937. *Zum romanischen Artikel und Possessivpronomen* (Sitzungsberichte der Preußischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Philosophisch-historische Klasse 1936:27). Berlin: Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- Gärtner, Eberhard. 1998. *Grammatik der portugiesischen Sprache*. Tübingen: Niemeyer ■
- Gary, Judith Olmsted & Saad Gamal-Eldin. 1982. *Cairene Egyptian Colloquial Arabic*. Vol. 6 (Lingua Descriptive Studies). Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Georg, Ralf-Stefan & Alexander P. Volodin. 1999. *Die itelmenische Sprache: Grammatik und Texte*. Vol. 5 (Tunguso Sibirica). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Giacomo-Marcellesi, Mathée. 1997. *Corse*. Vol. 65 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ München: LINCOM Europa.

- Gil, David. 2005. Genitives, adjectives and relative clauses. In Martin Haspelmath, Matthew S. Dryer, David Gil & Bernard Comrie (eds.), *The world atlas of language structures online*. München: Max Planck Digital Library.
- Gromova, Nelli V. & N. V. Ochotina. 1995. *Teoretičeskaja grammatika jazyka suachili*. Moskva: Nasledie.
- Gruzdeva, Ekaterina. 2003. *Nivkh*. Vol. 111 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1971. *An outline structure of Southern Sotho*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shuter.
- Hagman, Roy Stephan. 1977. *Nama Hottentott grammar* (Language Science Monographs 15). Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Haider, Hubert & Ronald Zwanziger. 1984. Relatively attributive - the ‘ezafe’-construction from Old Iranian to Modern Persian. In Jacek Fisiak (ed.), *Historical syntax*, 137–172. Berlin: Mouton.
- Haiman, John. 1997. Rhaeto-Romance. In Martin Harris & Nigel Vincent (eds.), *The Romance languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 351–390. London: Routledge.
- Hajdú, Péter. 1996. Lappáliák. In Edit Mészáros (ed.), *Ünnepi könyv Mikola Tibor tiszteletére*, 114–118. Szeged: JATE Finnugor Tanszék.
- Halwachs, Dieter W. & Michael Wogg. 2002. *Burgenland-Romani*. Vol. 107 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Hancock, Ian. 1993. *A handbook of Vlach Romani*. Columbus: Slavica.
- Harriehausen, Bettina. 1990. *Hmong Njua: syntaktische Analyse einer gesprochenen Sprache mithilfe datenverarbeitungstechnischer Mittel und sprachvergleichender Beschreibung des südostasiatischen Sprachraumes*. Vol. 245 (Linguistische Arbeiten). Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- Harris, Alice C. 1991a. Mingrelian. In Alice C. Harris (ed.), *The Kartvelian languages*, vol. 1 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 313–394. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Harris, Alice C. 1991b. Overview on the history of the Kartvelian languages. In Alice C. Harris (ed.), *The Kartvelian languages*, vol. 1 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 7–83. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Harris, Alice C. 1991c. Svan. In Alice C. Harris (ed.), *The Kartvelian languages*, vol. 1 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 473–556. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Harris, Martin. 1997. French. In Martin Harris & Nigel Vincent (eds.), *The Romance languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 209–245. London: Routledge.

- Haspelmath, Martin. 1993. *A grammar of Lezgian*. Vol. 9 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Haspelmath, Martin. 2003. The geometry of grammatical meaning: semantic maps and cross linguistic comparison. In Michael Tomasello (ed.), *The new psychology of language*, vol. 2, 211–242. Mahwah: Erlbaum.
- Haspelmath, Martin. 2010. Framework-free grammatical theory. In Bernd Heine & Heiko Narrog (eds.), *The Oxford handbook of grammatical analysis*, 341–365. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Heath, Jeffrey. 1998. *A grammar of Koyra Chiini*. Vol. 19 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Heine, Bernd & Tania Kuteva. 2005. *Language contact and grammatical change* (Cambridge approaches to language contact). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Heinrichs, Heinrich Matthias. 1954. *Studien zum bestimmten Artikel in den germanischen Sprachen*. Gießen: Schmitz.
- Helimski, Eugene. 1998a. Nganasan. In Daniel Abondolo (ed.), *The Uralic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 480–515. London: Routledge.
- Helimski, Eugene. 1998b. Selkup. In Daniel Abondolo (ed.), *The Uralic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 548–579. London: Routledge.
- Helimski, Eugene. 2005. Uralic languages in Sprachbünde: areal connections within and across the family. In M. M. Jocelyne Fernandez-Vest (ed.), *Les langues ouraliennes aujourd'hui: approche linguistique et cognitive = the Uralic languages today: a linguistic and cognitive approach*, vol. 240 (Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des hautes études), 87–99. Paris: Honoré Champion.
- Hengeveld, Kees J., Jan Rijkhoff & Anna Siewierska. 2004. Parts-of-speech systems and word order. *Journal of Linguistics* 40(3). 527–570.
- Hewitt, George B. 1994. Abkhaz. In George B. Hewitt (ed.), *The North West Caucasian languages*, vol. 2 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 38–88. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Himmelmann, Nikolaus P. 1997. *Deiktikon, Artikel, Nominalphrase: zur Emergenz syntaktischer Struktur*. Vol. 362 (Linguistische Arbeiten). Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- Holisky, Dee Ann. 1991. Laz. In Alice C. Harris (ed.), *The Kartvelian languages*, vol. 1 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 395–472. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Holisky, Dee Ann & Rusudan Gagua. 1994. Tsova-Tush (Batsbi). In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages* 2, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 147–212. Delmar: Caravan Books.

- Holm, Britta & Elizabeth Nylund. 1970. *Deskriptiv svensk grammatik*. Stockholm: Skriptor.
- Holmberg, Anders & Göran Sandström. 2003. [1996] Vad är det för särskilt med nordsvenska nominalfraser? In Øystein Alexander Vangsnes, Anders Holmberg & Lars-Olof Delsing (eds.), *Dialektsyntaktiska studier av den nordiska nominalfrasen*, vol. 22 (Tromsø-studier i språkvitenskap), 85–98. Oslo: Novus.
- Holzinger, Daniel. 1995. *Romanes*. Vol. 105 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Honti, László. 1997. Fremdes oder Eigenständiges? Zum historischen Hintergrund der Attributivkongruenz in uralischen Sprachen. In Sirkka-Liisa Hahmo, Tette Hofstra, László Honti, Paul van Linde & Osmo Nikkilä (eds.), *Finnisch-ugrische Sprachen in Kontakt: Vorträge des Symposiums aus Anlaß des 30-jährigen Bestehens der Finnougristik an der Rijksuniversiteit Groningen 21.–23. November 1996*. Maastricht: Shaker.
- Hualde, José Ignacio. 1992. *Catalan* (Descriptive grammars). London: Routledge.
- Hualde, José Ignacio & Jon Ortiz de Urbina (eds.). 2003. *A grammar of Basque*. Vol. 26 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hudak, Thomas John. 1987. Thai. In Bernard Comrie (ed.), *The world's major languages* (Routledge Language Family Series), 757–757. London: Routledge.
- Hudson, Grover. 1997. Amharic and Argobba. In Robert Hetzron (ed.), *The Semitic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 457–485. London: Routledge.
- Ido, Shinji. 2005. *Tajik*. Vol. 442 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Isaev, M-Š. A. 2004. Dargwa. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 299–343. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Isakov, Isak A. & Madžid Š. Xalilov. 2004. Hinukh. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 169–214. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Itkonen, Terho. 1980. Spesies suomessa ja germaanisissa kielissä. *Virittäjä* 84. 27–38.
- Jachontova, Natalija S. 1997. Mongol'skie jazyki. In Vladimir M. Alpatov, Igor' V. Kormušin, Grigorij C. P'urbeev & O. I Romanova (eds.), *Mongol'skie jazyki: tunguso-man'čžurskie jazyki: japonskij jazyk: korejskij jazyk* (Jazyki mira), 10–18. Moskva: Indrik.

- Jacobs, Neil G., Ellen F. Prince & Johan van der Auwera. 1994. Yiddish. In Ekkehard König (ed.), *The Germanic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 388–419. Cambridge University Press.
- Jakobson, Roman. 1971. Notes on Gilyak. In Roman Jakobson (ed.), *Selected writings*, vol. 2. Word and language, 72–97. The Hague: Mouton.
- Janaš, Pětr. 1976. *Niedersorbische Grammatik: für den Gebrauch der Sorbischen Erweiterten Oberschule*. Bautzen: Domowina.
- Janda, Laura A. & Charles E. Townsend. 2000. *Czech*. Vol. 125 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Janhunen, Juha. 1981. On the structure of Proto-Uralic. *Finnisch-Ugrische Forschungen* 44. 23–42.
- Janhunen, Juha. 2003. Proto-Mongolian. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 1–29. Routledge.
- Janhunen, Juha. 2005. *Khamnigan Mongol*. Vol. 173 (Languages of the World/Materials) LINCOM Europa.
- Jones, Michael. 1997. Sardinian. In Martin Harris & Nigel Vincent (eds.), *The Romance languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 314–350. London: Routledge.
- Judakin, Anatolij P. 1997. *Sravnitel'no-istoričeskaja grammatika finno-ugorskich jazykov: stanovlenie sistemy padežej*. Moskva: Glas.
- Julien, Marit. 2003. Double definiteness in Scandinavian. In Anne Dahl, Kristine Bentzen & Peter Svenonius (eds.), *Proceedings of the 19th Scandinavian Conference of Linguistics*, vol. 31:1 (Nordlyd), 230–244. Tromsø: Tromsø university.
- Julien, Marit. 2005. *Nominal phrases from a Scandinavian perspective*. Vol. 87 (Linguistik Aktuell). Amsterdam: Benjamin.
- Kacaoğlu, Timur. 2002. *Karay: the Trakai dialect*. Vol. 458 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Kadyradžiev, Kalsyn S. 2000. Kumykskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 115–133. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Kalimov, Abdurachman A. 1968. Duganskij jazyk. In *Mongol'skie, tunguso-man'čžurskie i paleoaziatskie jazyki*, vol. 5 (Jazyki narodov SSSR), 474–488. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Kämpfe, Hans-Rainer & Alexander P. Volodin. 1995. *Abriß der tschuktischen Grammatik auf der Basis der Schriftsprache*. Vol. 1 (Tunguso Sibirica). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Kara, Dávid Somfai. 2002. *Kazak*. Vol. 417 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Kara, Dávid Somfai. 2003. *Kyrgyz*. Vol. 423 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.

- Karlsson, Fred. 1999. *Finnish: an essential grammar* (Routledge grammars). London: Routledge.
- Katz, Dovid. 1987. *Grammar of the Yiddish language*. London: Duckworth.
- Kazenin, Konstantin. 1996. I. word order in noun phrases. In Alexandr E. Kibrik (ed.), *Godoberi*, vol. 2 (LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics), 148–154. München: LINCOM Europa.
- Kel'makov, Valentin & Sara Hännikäinen. 1999. *Udmurtin kielioppia ja harjoituksia*. Vol. 14 (Hilfsmittel für das Studium der finnisch-ugrischen Sprachen). Helsinki: Suomalais-ugrilainen Seura.
- Kenesei, István, Robert M. Vago & Anna Fenyvesi. 1998. *Hungarian* (Descriptive Grammar Series). London: Routledge.
- Kibort, Anna. 2008+. A typology of grammatical features. In Anna Kibort & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *Grammatical features*.
- Kibort, Anna. 2010. Towards a typology of grammatical features. In Anna Kibort & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *Features: Perspectives on a key notion in linguistics*, 64–106. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Kibort, Anna & Greville G. Corbett (eds.). 2010. *Features: Perspectives on a Key Notion in Linguistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Kibrik, Aleksandr E. 1994a. Archi. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 297–265. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Kibrik, Aleksandr E. 1994b. Khinalug. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 367–406. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Kibrik, Aleksandr E., Sandro V. Kodzasov & Irina A. Murav'eva. 2000. *Ĵazyk i fol'klor aljutorcev*. Moskva: Nasledie.
- Kibrik, Aleksandr E. & Jakov G. Testeleťs. 2004. Bezhta. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 217–295. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Kiekbayev, Džalil' G. 1965. O grammatičeskoj kategorij opredelennosti i neopredelennosti v uralo-altajskich jazykach. *Sovetskoe finno-ugrovedenie* 1(4). 237–244.
- Kimball, Geoffrey. 1991. *Koasati grammar*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
- Koch, Christoph. 1992. Zur Vorgeschichte des relativen Attributkonnexes im Baltischen und Slavischen. In Bernd Barschel, Maria Kozianka & Karin Weber (eds.), *Indogermanisch, Slawisch und Baltisch: Materialien des vom 21.-22. September 1989 in Jena in Zusammenarbeit mit der Indogermanischen Gesellschaft durchgeführten Kolloquiums*, 45–88. München: Otto Sagner.



- Koch, Christoph. 1999. Weiterungen des relativen Attributivkonnexes. Die west-slavisches Adverbialadjektiva auf *-ej's-*. *Zeitschrift für Slavistik* 44(4). 455–475.
- Kokkonen, Paula. 1984. *Komisyrjäänin kielioppia ja tekstejä*. Vol. 9 (Hilfsmittel für das Studium der finnisch-ugrischen Sprachen). Helsinki: Suomalais-ugrilainen Seura.
- Koptjevskaja-Tamm, Maria. 2006. The circle that won't come full: two potential isoglosses in the Circum-Baltic area. In Yaron Matras, April McMahon & Nigel Vincent (eds.), *Linguistic areas: convergence in historical and typological perspective*, 182–226. Houndmills: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Kordic, Snjezana. 1997. *Serbo-Croatian*. Vol. 148 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Korhonen, Mikko. 1981. *Johdatus lapin kielen historiaan*. Vol. 370 (Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seuran toimituksia). Helsinki: Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura.
- Kormušin, Igor' V. 2005. Tunguso-man'čžurskie jazyki. In Viktor A. Vinogradov & Viktorija N. Jarceva (eds.), *Jazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: enciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 3, 127–137. Moskva: Nauka.
- Kornfilt, Jaklin. 1997. *Turkish* (Descriptive grammars). London: Routledge.
- Kouwenberg, Silvia. 1994. *Berbice Dutch Creole*. Vol. 12 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Krámský, Jiří. 1972. *The article and the concept of definiteness in language*. The Hague: Mouton.
- Krejnovič, Eruchim A. 1982. *Issledovanija i materialy po jukagirskomu jazyku*. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Kress, Bruno. 1982. *Isländische Grammatik*. Leipzig: Enzyklopädie.
- Krjukova, Elena A. 2007. Substantivacija v jenijskich jazykach (na materiale ketskogo, jugskogo i kottskogo jazykov). In M. D. Voejkova (ed.), *Tipologija jazyka i teorija grammatiki: materialy meždunarodnoj konferencii posvjaščennoj 100-letiju so dnja roždenija S. D. Kacnel'sona*, 115–117. Sankt-Peterburg: Nestor-Istorija.
- Krotkoff, Georg. 1982. *A Neo-Aramaic dialect of Kurdistan: text, grammar, and vocabulary*. Vol. 64 (American Oriental Series). New Haven: American Oriental Society.
- Krueger, John Richard. 1961. *Chuvash manual: introduction, grammar, reader, and vocabulary*. Vol. 7 (Uralic and Altaic Series). Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Krueger, John Richard. 1964. *Yakut manual: area handbook, grammar, graded reader and glossary*. Vol. 21 (Uralic and Altaic Series). Bloomington: Indiana University.

- Künnap, Ago. 1999. *Enets*. Vol. 186 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Künnap, Ago. 2004. About the non-personal definite function of the Uralic 3rd person possessive suffix. *Linguistica Uralica* 40(1). 1–4.
- Kurbanov, Kazi K. 1986. *Morfologija tabasaranskogo jazyka (posobie dlja učitelja)*. Machačkala: Dagučpedgiz.
- Küriáki, Kárlós. 2007. *A grammar of Modern Indo-European: language and culture: writing system and phonology: morphology: syntax*. DŃGŰ.
- Kusmenko, Jurij. 2008. *Der samische Einfluss auf die skandinavischen Sprachen: Beitrag zur nordgermanischen Sprachgeschichte*. Vol. 10 (Berliner Beiträge zur Skandinavistik). Berlin: Humboldt-Universität.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Constance. 1994. *Ngiti: a Central-Sudanic language of Zaire*. Vol. 9 (Nilo-Saharan. Linguistic Analyses and Documentation). Köln: Köppe.
- Laanest, Arvo. 1997. Ižorskij jazyk. In Viktorija N. Jarceva (ed.), *Ĵazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: enciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 1, 376–382. Moskva: Nauka.
- Larsson, Seth. 1929. *Substantivböjningen i Västerbottens folkmål*. Uppsala: Appelberg.
- Lehmann, Christian. 1984. *Der Relativsatz: Typologie seiner Strukturen: Theorie seiner Funktionen: Kompendium seiner Grammatik*. Vol. 3 (Language Universals Series). Tübingen: Narr.
- Lehtiranta, Juhani. 1989. *Yhteissaamelainen sanasto*. Vol. 200 (Suomalais-Ugrilaisen Seuran Toimituksia). Helsinki: Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura.
- Lehtiranta, Juhani. 1992. *Arjeploginsaamen äänne- ja taivutusopin pääpiirteet*. Vol. 212 (Suomalais-Ugrilaisen Seuran Toimituksia). Helsinki: Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura.
- Leinonen, Marja. 2006. Omistussuhteen ulokkeita: komin possessiivisuffiksin ei-possessiivista funktioista. *Suomalais-Ugrilaisen Seuran Aikakauskirja* 91. 93–114.
- Leskien, August. 1871. *Handbuch der altbulgarischen (altkirchenslavischen) Sprache Grammatik, Texte, Glossar*. Weimar: H. Böhlau.
- Leskien, August. 1919. *Litauisches Lesebuch mit Grammatik und Wörterbuch*. Heidelberg: Winter.
- Leslau, Wolf. 1995. *Reference grammar of Amharic*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Li, Charles N. & Sandra A. Thompsen. 1981. *Mandarin Chinese: a functional reference grammar*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Lockwood, William B. 1955. *An introduction to Modern Faroese*. København: Ejnar Munksgaard.

- Lomtatidze, Ketevan & Rauf Klychev. 1994. Abaza. In George B. Hewitt (ed.), *The North West Caucasian languages*, vol. 2 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 89–154. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Lund, Jens. 1932. *Morsingmålets Lyd- og Formlære*. København: Rietzel.
- Lytkin, Vasilij I. 1966a. Komi-Permjak. In Vasilij I. Lytkin & Klara E. Majtinskaja (eds.), *Finno-ugorskije i samodijskie jazyki*, vol. 3 (Jazyki narodov SSSR), 301–315. Moskva: Nauka.
- Lytkin, Vasilij I. 1966b. Komi-Zyrjanskij jazyk. In Vasilij I. Lytkin & Klara E. Majtinskaja (eds.), *Jazyki narodov SSSR. Vol. 3: Finno-ugorskije i samodijskie jazyki*, 281–299. Moskva: Nauka.
- Magomedbekova, Zagidat M. 1971. *Karatinskij jazyk: grammatičeskij analiz, teksty, slovar'*. Tbilisi: Mecniereba.
- Magomedbekova, Zagidat M. 2000. Achvachskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 306–318. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Magomedova, Patimat T. 2000a. Bagvalinskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 319–331. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Magomedova, Patimat T. 2000b. Tindinskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 422–435. Machačkala: IJALII.
- Magomedova, Patimat T. 2004. Chamalal. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 3. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Mahootian, Shahrzad. 1997. *Persian* (Descriptive grammars). London: Routledge.
- Maiden, Martin & Cecilia Robustelli. 2000. *A reference grammar of Modern Italian*. London: Edward Arnold.
- Malchukov, Andrej L. 1995. *Even*. Vol. 12 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Malchukov, Andrej L. 2000. *Dependency reversal in noun-attributive constructions: towards a typology*. Vol. 3 (LINCOM Studies in Language Typology). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Margetts, Anna. 1999. *Valence and transitivity in Saliba, an Oceanic language of Papua New Guinea* (MPI Series in Psycholinguistics). Nijmegen: Max Planck Institute for Psycholinguistics.
- Márk, Tamás. 1979. Wortart und Kongruenz. *Finnisch-Ugrische Forschungen* 43. 208–212.
- Martin, Samuel E. & Young-Sook Lee. 1969. *Beginning Korean*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

- Marušič, Franc & Rok Žaucer. 2007. On the relation between the definite article and the long-form adjectives in Slovenian. Abstract.
- Masica, Colin P. 1991. *The Indo-Aryan languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Maslova, Elena. 2003a. *A grammar of Kolyma Yukaghir*. Vol. 27 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Maslova, Elena. 2003b. *Tundra Yukaghir*. Vol. 372 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ München: LINCOM Europa.
- Matisoff, James A. 1973. *The grammar of Lahu*. Vol. 75 (University of California Publications in Linguistics). Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Matras, Yaron & Gertrud Reershemius. 2003. *Low German*. Vol. 421 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Mayo, Peter. 1993. Belorussian. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 887–946. London: Routledge.
- Meillet, Antoine. 1931. *Grammaire du vieux-perse*. Paris: Honoré Champion.
- Mel'čuk, Igor. 1993. Agreement, government, congruence. *Lingvisticae Investigationes* 17. 307–372.
- Mel'čuk, Igor. 1998. *Kurs obščej morfologii. 2. morfoložičeskie značenijsa* (Wiener slawistischer Almanach 38:2). Moskva: Jazyki Russkoj Kul'tury.
- Mel'čuk, Igor. 2006. *Aspects of the theory of morphology*. David Beck (ed.) (Trends in linguistics. Studies and Monographs 146). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Mendoza, Imke. 2004. *Nominaldetermination im Polnischen: die primären Ausdrucksmittel*. Polish; Slavic. München: Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München Habilitationsschrift im Fach Slavische Philologie.
- Merlan, Francesca. 1983. *Ngalakan grammar, texts, and vocabulary*. Vol. B:89 (Pacific Linguistics). Canberra: Australian National University.
- Mikkola, Jooseppe Julius. 1950. *Urslavische Grammatik: Einführung in das vergleichende Studium der slavischen Sprachen. III. Formenlehre*. Heidelberg: Winter.
- Mithun, Marianne & Reginald Henry. 1982. *A Cayuga grammar*. Brantford: Woodland Indian Cultural & Educational Centre.
- Mosel, Ulrike. 1994. *Saliba*. Vol. 31 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Moseley, Christopher. 2002. *Livonian*. Vol. 144 (Languages of the World/Materials) ■ LINCOM Europa.
- Nadžip, Ėmir N. 1991. *Sovremennyyj ujugurskij jazyk*. Moskva: Nauka.

- Nagayama, Yukari. 2003. *Očerk grammatiki al'utorskogo jazyka = Grammatical outline of Alutor*. Vol. A2–038 (Endangered Languages of the Pacific Rim Publications Series). Osaka: ELPR.
- Nau, Nicole. 1996. *Latvian*. Vol. 217 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Nedjalkov, Igor. 1997. *Evenki* (Descriptive grammars). London: Routledge.
- Nedjalkov, Igor. 2001. Negidal'skij jazyk. In Viktor A. Vinogradov & Viktorija N. Jarceva (eds.), *Jazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: énciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 2, 338–342. Moskva: Nauka.
- Nguyễn, Đình-Hoà. 1987. Vietnamese. In Bernard Comrie (ed.), *The world's major languages* (Routledge Language Family Series), 777–796. London: Routledge.
- Nichols, Johanna. 1986. Head-marking and dependent-marking grammars. *Language* 62. 56–119.
- Nichols, Johanna. 1992. *Linguistic diversity in space and time*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Nichols, Johanna. 1994a. Chechen. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 1–77. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Nichols, Johanna. 1994b. Ingush. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 79–145. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Nickel, Klaus Peter. 1996. *Samisk grammatikk*. Kárášjohka: Davvi Girji.
- Nielsen, Konrad. 1933. A note on the origin of attributive forms in Lapp. In *Liber semisaecularis societatis fenno-ugricae*, vol. 67 (Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seuran Toimituksia), 296–307. Helsinki: Suomalainen-ugrilainen Seura.
- Nielsen, Konrad. 1945. A note on the origin of attributive forms in Lapp. In *Lappiske studier*, vol. 1 (Studia septentrionalia). Oslo: A. W. Brøggers boktrykkeri.
- Nikolaeva, Irina. 1999. *Ostyak*. Vol. 305 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Nikolaeva, Irina [A.] 1997. Vodskij jazyk. In Viktorija N. Jarceva (ed.), *Jazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: énciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 1, 267–272. Moskva: Nauka.
- Nikolaeva, Irina & Maria Tolskaya. 2001. *A grammar of Udihe*. Vol. 22 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Nocentini, Alberto. 1996. Typology and genesis of the article in the European languages. In Rosanna Benacchio, Francesca Fici & Lucyna Gebert (eds.), *Determinatezza e indeterminatezza nelle lingue slave: atti del Convegno svoltosi a Firenze*

- 26-28 ottobre 1995, vol. 5 (Problemi di morfosintassi delle lingue slave), 1–9. Firenze: Unipress.
- Noonan, Michael. 1992. *A grammar of Longo*. Vol. 7 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Olthuis, Marja-Liisa. 2000. *Kielâoppâ*. Inari: Sämitigge.
- Oranskaja, Tat'jana I. 2001. Par'ja jazyk. In Viktor A. Vinogradov & Viktorija N. Jarceva (eds.), *Jazyki Rossijskoj Federacii i sosednich gosudarstv: ènciklopedija v trech tomach*, vol. 2, 413–426. Moskva: Nauka.
- Ortmann, Albert. 2002. *Kategorien des Nomens: Schnittstellen und Ökonomie* (Linguistische Arbeiten 458). Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- Osborne, Charles R. 1974. *The Tiwi language*. Vol. 55 (Australian Aboriginal Studies). Canberra: Australian Institute for Aboriginal Studies.
- Panfilov, Vladimir Z. 1965. *Grammatika nivchskogo jazyka*. Vol. 2. Moskva: Nauka.
- Papp, István. 1962. Zur Frage der Kongruenz des Adjektivattributs im Finnischen. In *Commentationes Fenno-Ugricae in honorem Paavo Ravila*, vol. 125 (Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seuran Toimituksia), 399–412. Helsinki: Suomalais-ugrilainen Seura.
- Paris, Catherine. 1994. West Circassian (Adyghe: Abzakh dialect). In George B. Hewitt (ed.), *The North West Caucasian languages*, vol. 2 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 155–260. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Pavlov, I. P. 1985. Kategorija vydelenija v sovremennom čuvašskom jazyke. In *Issledovanija po fonetike, morfologii i frazeologii sovremennogo čuvašskogo jazyka*, 3–15. Čeboksary: Naučno-issledovatel'skij institut jazyka, literatura, istorii i èkonomiki.
- Payne, John. 1989. Pamir languages. In Rüdiger Schmitt (ed.), *Compendium linguarum iranicarum*, 417–444. Wiesbaden: Ludwig Reichert.
- Pérez Bouza, José A. 1996. *El Gallego*. Vol. 70 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Petrova, Taisija I. 1967. *Jazyk orokov (ul'ta)*. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Philippi, Julia. 1997. The rise of the article in the Germanic languages. In *Parameters of morphosyntactic change*, 62–93. Cambridge University Press.
- Phillips, John D. 2004. *Manx grammar*. Vol. 434 (Languages of the World/Materials) LINCOM Europa.
- Plank, Frans. 2003. Double articulation. In Frans Plank (ed.), *Noun phrase structure in the languages of Europe* (Empirical Approaches to Language Typology/EUROTYP ??), 337–395. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Pohl, Heinz Dieter. 1980. Baltisch und Slavisch: die Fiktion von der baltisch-slavischen Spracheinheit: erster Teil. *Klagenfurter Beiträge zur Sprachwissenschaft* 6. 58–101.

- Pokrovskaja, Ljudmila A. 1997. Gagauzskij jazyk. In Èdgem R. Tenišev (ed.), *Tjurk-skie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 224–235. Moskva: Indrik.
- Poppe, Nicholas. 1963. *Tatar manual: descriptive grammar and texts with a Tatar-English glossary* (Uralic and Altaic Series 25). Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Poppe, Nicholas. 1964. *Bashkir manual: Descriptive grammar and texts with a Bashkir-English glossary* (Uralic and Altaic Series 36). Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Posner, Rebecca. 1996. *The Romance languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys). Cambridge University Press.
- Press, Ian. 2005. *Standard Lithuanian*. Vol. 439 (Languages of the World/Materials) LINCOM Europa.
- Priestly, Tom M. S. 1993. Slovene. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 388–451. London: Routledge.
- Pustet, Regina. 1989. *Die Morphosyntax des “Adjektivs” im Sprachvergleich*. Vol. 7 (Continuum. Schriftenreihe zur Linguistik). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Qvigstad, Just Knud. 1893. *Nordische Lehnwörter im Lappischen*. Vol. 1 (Christiania Videnskabs-Selskabs Forhandling for 1893). Christiania: Christiania Videnskabs-Selskab.
- Rastorgueva, Vera S. & Herbert H. Paper. 1963. *A short sketch of Tajik grammar* (Publications / Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics 28). Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Rausch, Peter J. 1912. Die Sprache von Südost-Bougainville, Deutsche Salomoninseln. *Anthropos* 7. 105–134, 585–616, 964–994.
- Ravila, Paavo. 1941. Über die Verwendung der Numeruszeichen in den uralischen Sprachen. *Finnisch-ugrische Forschungen* 27. 1–136.
- Reese, Johannes. 2006. *Swiss German: the modern Alemannic vernacular in and around Zurich*. Vol. 462 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Refsing, Kirsten. 1986. *The Ainu language: the morphology and syntax of the Shizunai dialect*. Aarhus: University Press.
- Reh, Mechthild. 1985. *Die Krongo-Sprache (Niinò Mó-di): Beschreibung, Texte, Wörterverzeichnis*. Berlin: Reimer.
- de Reuse, Willem Joseph. 1994. *Siberian Yupik Eskimo: the language and its contacts with Chukchi* (Studies in the Indigenous languages of the Americas). Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press.
- Riese, Timothy. 2003. *Vogul (Mansi)*. Vol. 158 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.

- Rießler, Michael. 2001. North Scandinavian and Saami – two morphosyntactic parallels. In Arthur Holmer, Jan-Olof Svantesson & Åke Viberg (eds.), *Proceedings of the 18th Scandinavian Conference of Linguistics*, vol. 39:2 (Travaux de l'Institut de Linguistique de Lund), 168–179. Lund: Lunds universitet.
- Rießler, Michael. 2002. Samiskt och finskt substrat i nordskandinaviska dialekter. In Jurij Kusmenko & Sven Lange (eds.), *Strövtåg i nordisk språkvetenskap: föredrag från det 5:e studentkollokviet i nordisk språkvetenskap*, vol. 27 (Kleine Schriften des Nordeuropa-Instituts), 78–90. Berlin: Nordeuropa-Institut.
- Rießler, Michael. 2006a. Die Evolution attributiver Markierungen im Nordgermanischen. In Antje Hornscheidt, Kristina Kotcheva, Tomas Milosch & Michael Rießler (eds.), *Grenzgänger: Festschrift zum 65. Geburtstag von Jurij Kusmenko*, vol. 9 (Berliner Beiträge zur Skandinavistik), 258–274. Berlin: Humboldt-Universität.
- Rießler, Michael. 2006b. On samiskans attributiva adjektivform. In Andrea Amft & Mikael Svonni (eds.), *Sápmi YIK – Livet i samernas bosättningsområde för ett tusen år sedan*, 135–150. Umeå: Umeå universitet.
- Rießler, Michael. 2009. Loanwords in Kildin Saami, a Uralic language of northern Europe. In Martin Haspelmath & Uri Tadmor (eds.), *Loanwords in the world's languages: a comparative handbook of lexical borrowing*, 384–413. Berlin: de Gruyter Mouton.
- Rijkhoff, Jan. 2002. *The noun phrase* (Oxford studies in typology and linguistic theory). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ringe, Don. 2006. *From Proto-Indo-European to Proto-Germanic*. Vol. 1: A Linguistic History of English. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ringgaard, Kristian. 1960. *Vestjysk stød*. Aarhus: Universitetsforlaget.
- Robert A. Hall, Jr. 1938. An analytical grammar of the Hungarian language. *Language* 14(2). 9–113.
- Ross, Malcolm. 1998. Possessive like attributive constructions in the Oceanic languages of Northwest Melanesia. *Oceanic Linguistics* 37(2). 234–276.
- Rubin, Edward J. 1994. *Modification: a syntactic analysis and its consequences*. Ithaca: Cornell University Ph.D. dissertation.
- Ruge, Hans. 1986. *Grammatik des Neugriechischen: Lautlehre, Formenlehre, Syntax*. Köln: Romiosini.
- Saadiev, Š. M. 1994. Kryts. In Rieks Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages* 2, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 407–446. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Saidova, P. A. 2000. Andijskij jazyk. In Gadži G. Gamzatov (ed.), *Jazyki Dagestana*, vol. 1 (Jazyki narodov Rossii), 275–288. Machačkala: IJALII.



- Saidova, Patimat A. 2004. Ghodoberi. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 69–112. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Salminen, Tapani. 2007. Europe and North Asia. In Christopher Moseley (ed.), *Encyclopedia of the world's endangered languages*, 211–280. London: Routledge.
- Saltarelli, Mario. 1988. *Basque* (Croom Helm Descriptive Grammars). London: Croom Helm.
- Sammallahti, Pekka. 1998. *The Saami languages: an introduction*. Kárášjohka: Davvi Girji.
- Samvelian, Pollet. 2007a. A (phrasal) affix analysis of the Persian *ezafe*. *Journal of Linguistics* 43(3). 605–645.
- Samvelian, Pollet. 2007b. The *Ezafe* as a head-marking inflectional affix: evidence from Persian and Kurmanji Kurdish. In S. Karimi, V. Samian & Don Stilo (eds.), *Aspects of Iranian linguistics: papers in honor of Mohammad Reza Bateni*. Cambridge Scholars Ltd.
- Sandström, Göran & Anders Holmberg. 2003. [1996] Ett polysyntetiskt drag i svenska dialekter. In Øystein A. Vangsnes, Anders Holmberg & Lars-Olof Delsing (eds.), *Dialektsyntaktiska studier av den nordiska nominalfrasen*, vol. 22 (Tromsø-studier i språkvitenskap), 99–111. Tromsø: Novus.
- Sarv, Marju. 2001. Predicative and attributive forms of adjectives in Kola and Skolt Sami dialects. In Tõnu Seilenthal, Anu Nurk & Triinu Palo (eds.), *Congressus nonus internationalis fenno-ugristarum 7.-13.8.2000. tartu*, vol. 5: Dissertationes sectionum: Linguistica II, 150–157. Tartu: Eesti Fennougristide Komitee.
- Sasse, Hans-Jürgen. 1991. *Arvanitika: die albanischen Sprachreste in Griechenland*. Vol. 1. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
- Saul, Janice E. & Nancy Freiburger Wilson. 1980. *Nung grammar*. Vol. 62 (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics). Dallas: SIL.
- Šaumjan, R. M. 1941. *Grammatičeskij očerk agul'skogo jazyka: s tekstami i slovarem*. Vol. 2 (Caucasica). Moskva: Nauka.
- Schaarschmidt, Gunter. 2004. *Upper Sorbian*. 2nd edition. Vol. 160 (Languages of the World/Materials). LINCOM Europa.
- Schachter, Paul. 1987. Tagalog. In Bernard Comrie (ed.), *The world's major languages* (Routledge Language Family Series), 936–958. London: Routledge.
- Schanen, François & Jacqui Zimmer. 2005–2006. *Lëtzebuergesch Grammaire*. Vol. 1–3. Esch-sur-Alzette: Schortgen.
- Schaub, Willi. 1985. *Babungo*. London: Croom Helm.
- Schmidt, Karl Horst. 1959. Zur Komplexion attributiv bestimmter Nomina und zur Frage der “bestimmten Adjektiva”. In Helmut Hoffmann Karl Humbach

- (ed.), *Geburtstagsgabe für Wilhelm Wissmann: II Indogermanica – Orientalica*, vol. 14 (Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft), 13–22. München: J. Kitzinger.
- Schroeder, Christoph. 2002. Zur Nominalphrasenstruktur des Kirmancî. In W. Bublitz, M. von Roncador & H. Vater (eds.), *Philologie, Typologie und Sprachstruktur: Festschrift Winfried Boeder zum 65. Geburtstag*, 191–210. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Schulze, Wolfgang. 1997. *Tsakhur* (Languages of the World/Materials 133). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Schulze, Wolfgang. 2000. *Northern Talysh*. Vol. 380 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: Lincom Europa.
- Schulze-Fürhoff, Wolfgang. 1994. Udi. In Riex Smeets (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages 2*, vol. 4 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 447–514. Delmar: Caravan Books.
- Seegmiller, Steve. 1996. *Karachay*. Vol. 109 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: Lincom Europa.
- Senkevič-Gudkova, Viktorija V. 1968. O differencjal'nych morfoložičeskich priznakach imeni prilagatel'nogo v saamskom jazyke (na materiale notozerskogo dialekta): Na materiale jazykov različnych tipov. In Viktor M. Žirmunskij & Orest P. Sunik (eds.), *Voprosy teorii častej reči*, 274–281. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Serebrennikov, Boris A. 1963. *Istoričeskaja morfologija permskich jazykov*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Shevelov, George Y. 1993. Ukrainian. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 947–998. London: Routledge.
- Short, David. 1993. Slovak. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 533–592. London: Routledge.
- Silvestri, Domenico. 1998. The Italic languages. In Anna Giacalone Ramat & Paolo Ramat (eds.), *The Indo-European languages* (Routledge language family descriptions), 322–344. London: Routledge.
- Širaliev, M. Š. & Ė. V. Sevort'an. 1971. *Grammatika azerbajdžanskogo jazyka (fonetika i morfologija i sintaksis)*. Baku: Ėlm.
- Sköld, Tryggve. 1954. Om uttalet av runan R och några nordiska lånord i lapskan. In Dag Strömbeck (ed.), *Scandinavia at Fenno-Ugrica: studier tillägnade Björn Collinder*, 33–48. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Skorik, Petr Ja. 1960. *Grammatika čukotskogo jazyka: fonetika i morfologija imen'nych častej reči*. Moskva: Nauka.

- Skribnik, Elena. 2003. Buryat. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 102–128. Routledge.
- Slater, Keith W. 2003. Moghol. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 307–324. Routledge.
- Spiik, Nils Eric. 1989. *Lulesamisk grammatik*. 2., rev. Jokkmokk: Sameskolstyrelsen.
- Steele, Susan. 1978. Word order variation: a typological study. In Joseph H. Greenberg, Charles A. Ferguson & Edith A. Moravcsik (eds.), *Universals of human language*, vol. 4: Syntax, 585–623. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Stilo, Donald. 2005. Iranian as buffer zone between the universal typologies of Turkic and Semitic. In Éva Ágnes Csató, Bo Isaksson & Carina Jahani (eds.), *Linguistic convergence and areal diffusion: case studies from Iranian, Semitic and Turkic*, vol. 41:1 (Forum for Modern Language Studies), 35–63. London: Routledge Curzon.
- Stone, Gerald. 1993a. Cassubian. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 759–794. London: Routledge.
- Stone, Gerald. 1993b. Sorbian. In Bernard Comrie & Greville G. Corbett (eds.), *The Slavonic languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 593–685. London: Routledge.
- Stroomer, Harry. 1995. *A grammar of Boraane Oromo (Kenya)*. Vol. 11 (Cushitic Language Studies). Köln: Köppe.
- Sunik, Orest P. 1968. Tunguso-man'čžurskie jazyki (vvedenie). In *Mongol'skie, tunguso-man'čžurskie i paleoaziatskie jazyki*, vol. 5 (Jazyki narodov SSSR), 53–67. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Sunik, Orest P. 1985. *Ul'čskij jazyk: issledovanija i materialy*. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Svantesson, Jan-Olof. 2003. Khalkha. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 154–176. Routledge.
- Szakos, József. 1994. *Die Sprache der Cou: Untersuchungen zur Synchronie einer austronesischen Sprache auf Taiwan*. Köln: Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität. Ph.D. dissertation.
- Talibov, Bukar B. 2004. Tsakhur. In Michael Job (ed.), *The North East Caucasian languages* 2, vol. 3 (The indigenous languages of the Caucasus), 347–419. Ann Arbor: Caravan Books.
- Tatevosov, Sergej G. 1996. 2: attributives. In Alexandr E. Kibrik (ed.), *Godoberi*, vol. 2 (LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics), 20–35. München: LINCOM Europa.
- Tauli, Valter. 1955. On the foreign contacts of the Uralic languages. *Ural-Altaische Jahrbücher* 27. 7–31.

## Bibliography

- Tauli, Valter. 1966. *Structural tendencies in Uralic languages* (Uralic and Altaic Series 17). Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Tenser, Anton. 2005. *Lithuanian Romani*. Vol. 452 (Languages of the World/Materials) LINCOM Europa.
- Ternes, Elmar. 1992. The Breton language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 371–452. Cambridge University Press.
- Testeleť, Yakov G. 1998. Word order variation in some SOV languages of Europe. In Anna Siewierska (ed.), *Constituent order in the languages of Europe* (Empirical Approaches to Language Typology 20:1), 649–679. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Thomas, Alan R. 1992a. The Cornish language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 346–370. Cambridge University Press.
- Thomas, Alan R. 1992b. The Welsh language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 251–345. Cambridge University Press.
- Thomson, Robert L. 1992a. The Manx language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 100–136. Cambridge University Press.
- Thomson, Robert L. 1992b. The Scottish Gaelic language. In Donald MacAulay (ed.), *The Celtic languages* (Cambridge Language Surveys), 137–248. Cambridge University Press.
- Thordarson, Fridrik. 1989. Ossetic. In Rüdiger Schmitt (ed.), *Compendium linguarum iranicarum*, 456–79. Wiesbaden: Reichert.
- Tiersma, Peter Meijes. 1985. *Frisian reference grammar*. Dordrecht: Foris.
- Tolstoj, Nikita I. 1957. Značenie polnych i kratkich form prilagatelnych v staroslavjanskem jazyke. *Voprosy slavjanskogo jazykoznanija* 2. 45–122.
- Torrego, Leonardo Gómez. 1998. *Gramática didáctica del Español*. Madrid: SM.
- Trost, Pavel. 1966. O složeném adjektivu baltoslovanském. In Zdeňka Havráňková & Jaroslav Popela (eds.), *Prof. dr. Antonínu Dostálovi, DrSc., k 60. narozeninám*, vol. 10 (Bulletin Ústavu ruského jazyka a literatury), 35–38. Praha: Universita Karlova.
- Tsumagari, Toshiro. 2003. Dagur. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 129–153. Routledge.
- Tucker, Childs G. 1995. *A grammar of Kisi: a Southern Atlantic language*. Vol. 16 (Mouton Grammar Library [MGL]). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Tuite, Kevin. 1997. *Svan* (Languages of the World/Materials 139). München: LINCOM Europa.

- Tuite, Kevin. 1998. *Kartvelian morphosyntax: number agreement and morphosyntactic orientation in the South Caucasian languages*. Vol. 12 (LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Ubrjatova, Elizaveta I. 1985. *Jazyk noril'skich dolgan*. Novosibirsk: Nauka.
- Vajda, Edward J. 2004. *Ket*. Vol. 2004 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Vajda, Edward J. 2005. *Ket language structure in typological perspective*. Talk given at the Max Planck Institute for Evolutionary Anthropology, Leipzig.
- Van Pottelberge, Jeroen. 2001. Sprachbünde: Beschreiben sie Sprachen oder Linguisten? *Linguistik online* 8.
- Viitso, Tiit-Rein. 1998. Estonian. In Daniel Abondolo (ed.), *The Uralic Languages* (Routledge Language Family Descriptions), 115–148. London: Routledge.
- Volodin, Aleksandr P. 1997. Iteľ'menskij jazyk. In Viktorija N. Jarceva (ed.), *Paleoaziatskie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 60–71. Moskva: Indrik.
- Watkins, Calvert. 1998. Proto-Indo-European: comparison and reconstruction. In Anna Giacalone Ramat & Paolo Ramat (eds.), *The Indo-European languages* (Routledge language family descriptions), 25–73. London: Routledge.
- Weiers, Michael. 2003. Moghol. In Juha Janhunen (ed.), *The Mongolic languages*, vol. 5 (Routledge Language Family Series), 248–264. Routledge.
- Werner, Heinrich. 1997. Jenisejskie jazyki. In Viktorija N. Jarceva (ed.), *Paleoaziatskie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 169–177. Moskva: Indrik.
- Wetzer, Harrie. 1996. *The typology of adjectival predication* (Empirical Approaches to Language Typology 17). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Wheatley, Julian K. 1987. Burmese. In Bernard Comrie (ed.), *The world's major languages* (Routledge Language Family Series), 834–854. London: Routledge.
- Whorf, Benjamin L. 1946. The Hopi language, Toreva dialect. In *Linguistic structures of Native America*, vol. 6 (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology), 158–183. New York.
- van Wijk, Nicolaas. 1935. Eine slavisch-germanische syntaktische Parallele. *Germanoslavica* 3(1). 19–30.
- Winkler, Eberhard. 2001. *Udmurt*. Vol. 212 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Wissemann, Heinz. 1958. Zur nominalen Determination I: Die Grundfunktion des bestimmten Adjektivs im Baltischen und Slavischen. German. *Indogermanische Forschungen* 63(1). 61–78.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1993. *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa: Zur Begleitung des Fremdsprachenunterrichts und zur Einführung in das Selbststudium*. Vol. 2 (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik). Münster: Lit.

## Bibliography

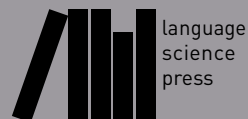
- Yue, Anne O. 2003. Chinese dialects: grammar. In Graham Thurgood & Randy J. LaPolla (eds.), *The Sino-Tibetan languages* (Routledge Language Family Series), 84–125. Routledge.
- Zajceva, Marija I. 1981. *Grammatika vepsskogo jazyka: fonetika i morfologija*. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Zajkov, Petr M. 1999. *Grammatika karel'skogo jazyka (fonetika i morfologija)*. Petrozavodsk: Periodika.
- Zavodova, Raisa A. & M. N. Koljadenkov. 1964. *Grammatika mordovskich (mokšan'skogo i ėrzhjanskogo) jazykov*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Zevachina, Tat'jana S. 2001. Funkcional'no-grammatičeskaja parametrizacija prilagatel'nogo (po dannym polevogo issledovanija duganskogo jazyka). In Viktorija V. Krasnych & Andrej I. Izotov (eds.), *Jazyk, soznanie, komunikacija*. vypusk 20, 69–86. Moskva: MAKSS Press.
- Žirkov, L. I. 1955. *Lakskij jazyk: fonetika i morfologija*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Zlatić, Larisa. 1997. *The structure of the Serbian noun phrase*. Austin: The University of Texas at Austin PhD thesis.
- Žukova, A. N. 1997. Korjaksij jazyk. In Viktorija N. Jarceva (ed.), *Paleoaziatskie jazyki* (Jazyki mira), 39–53. Moskva: Indrik.
- Zúñiga, Fernando. 2000. *Mapudungun*. Vol. 376 (Languages of the World/Materials). München: LINCOM Europa.
- Zwarts, Joost. 2003. *The phonology of Endo: A Southern Nilotic language of Kenya*. Utrecht: Universiteit Utrecht PhD thesis.



# Did you like this book?

This book was brought to you for free

Please help us in providing free access to linguistic research worldwide. Visit <http://www.langsci-press.org/donate> to provide financial support or register as a community proofreader or typesetter at <http://www.langsci-press.org/register>







# Adjective attribution

This book is the first typological study of adjective attribution marking. Its focus lies on northern Eurasia, although it covers many more languages and presents an ontology of morphosyntactic categories relevant to noun phrase structure in general. Beside treating synchronic data, the study contributes to historical linguistics by reconstructing the origin of new types specifically in the language contact area between the Indo-European and Uralic families.

DRAFT  
of Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> March, 2016, 16:00

